

# 2021- 2031 LONG TERM PLAN TE MAHERE PAE TAWHITI

THAMES-COROMANDEL DISTRICT COUNCIL



Photo: Natelle Lidgard



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **PART 1: OVERVIEW - TIRO WHĀNUI 1**

Message from the Mayor & Chief Executive	2
Your Council	4
Your Community Boards	5
Community Outcomes	6
District Profile	7
How to read the plan	13
Our challenges and opportunities	14
Our direction	15

## **PART 2: LTP JOURNEY – TE WHARAUNGA KI PAE TAWHITI 16**

How we consulted	17
Summary of decisions following consultation	20
Audit Opinion	23

## **PART 3: COUNCIL'S ACTIVITIES – NGĀ MAHI 25**

Council	26
Planning and Regulation	32
Protection of People and the Environment	36
Community Spaces and Development	41
Roads and Footpaths	55
Solid Waste	62
Stormwater	68
Wastewater	73
Water Supply	79

## **PART 4: STRATEGIES AND POLICIES – NGĀ RAUTAKI ME NGĀ KAUPAPA HERE 87**

Significant Forecasting Assumptions	88
Financial Strategy	107
Infrastructure Strategy	119
Water and Sanitary Assessments	193
Revenue and Financing Policy	195
Significance and Engagement Policy summary	247
Māori Contribution to Decision-Making	
Policy Summary	249
Council Controlled Organisations	250

## **PART 5: FINANCIAL INFORMATION – PĀRONGO AHUMONI 254**

Prospective Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense	255
Prospective Statement of financial position	256
Prospective Statement of changes in equity	258
Prospective Statement of cash flows	259
Prospective Financial Statements	260
Summary statement of accounting policies	
Prospective Statement of retained earnings	267
Prospective Statement of depreciation reserves	268
Prospective Statement of other Council reserves	269
Funding and Rating Mechanisms	274
Funding Impact Statement - Whole of Council	283
Rating Mechanisms and Funding	
Impact Statement	286
Financial Prudence	313
Schedule of Fees and Charges	322



A scenic view of a coastal town, likely Tirohanga, with a bay, hills, and a boat. The town is nestled between a bay and rolling hills. A boat is visible in the water, and the foreground is framed by green foliage. The sky is blue with scattered clouds.

# PART ONE OVERVIEW TIRO WHĀNUI



# MESSAGE FROM THE MAYOR & CHIEF EXECUTIVE – HE KUPU NĀ TE KOROMATUA ME TE MANUKURA

This Long Term Plan (LTP) is the roadmap for our projects, services, activities and budgets for the next 10 years. Every three years we review and update the LTP.

Developing the plan has been a joint effort of Council staff, elected members, Community Boards, and most of all, you, the people of our district. We've had an unprecedented amount of engagement from our communities in the preparation of this LTP.

The responses we received from more than 1,000 people on the pre-consultation we held in late 2020 helped us shape the key issues and proposals in our 'What's the Future? Ka Aha ā kō Ake Nei?' consultation document, which we formally consulted on over March and April 2021. We received a total of 1,623 submissions to these proposals, and 107 people spoke to our Council about their submissions in three days of public hearings. Thanks to all of you who took the time to share your ideas for the future of our district.

Based on this feedback, we made some changes to the proposals and preferred options identified in our consultation document. A summary of these decisions is on page 20.

We also received important feedback on other topics, for example climate change, drinking water supplies, the government's three waters reform, changes to i-SITE services, disconnection of the district's tsunami siren system, planning for sustainable growth, and more. Our Council's Greenhouse Gases Reduction Plan Working Group will take your views on climate change on board. Staff will continue to work alongside our communities to ensure that we are all as prepared as possible during any emergency events to complement our national alerting tools.

The table below shows the average district rates increase per year across all 10 years of the LTP that is needed to pay for all of our Council's activities and services. This equates to an overall average district rates increase of 5.1 per cent, or \$195 per year.

	Consultation 2021/2022	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	10-year average
<b>District average rates \$</b>	\$3,222	\$3,272	\$3,525	\$3,797	\$4,005	\$4,271	\$4,415	\$4,544	\$4,678	\$4,808	\$4,955	\$4,228
<b>District average rates increase %</b>	7.1%	8.8%	7.7%	7.7%	5.5%	6.6%	3.4%	2.9%	2.9%	3.0%	2.8%	5.1%
<b>Increase per year \$</b>		\$264	\$253	\$272	\$209	\$265	\$144	\$129	\$134	\$140	\$137	\$195



In this LTP process, our focus has been on getting the basics right. This means ensuring that our core and essential projects and services meet community needs, that we budget for our asset renewals programme and legislative and compliance requirements, and that we maintain our current levels of service. We have responded to our communities' desire to include budget for projects that improve our services and enhance the wellbeing of our communities. We have also tried to balance community aspirations, our challenges and the impacts of COVID-19.

Thanks to the strong engagement in this LTP, we've laid a solid foundation to address challenges such as the increasing costs of handling rubbish and recycling, keeping communities supplied with drinking water, planning for sustainable growth and addressing climate change. Other issues, such as striking a balance between catering for visitor demand while limiting the impact on ratepayers, need further investigation.

On top of these challenges, we have uncertainty around the further economic impacts of the global COVID-19 pandemic, the government's ongoing three waters reform programme, the Resource Management reform programme and the wider review into the future for local government. Any, or all four of these, could force a radical change to our Plan.

All of this highlights how important it is to keep the conversation going. We love how engaged our Coromandel community is in what's happening in the district. We invite continuing feedback and ideas from our residents, ratepayers, businesses, community groups, iwi and hapū on how they would like to make our place a thriving, sustainable and desirable place to live, work and play.



**Sandra Goudie**  
Mayor

A stylized blue ink signature of Sandra Goudie.



**Rob Williams**  
Chief Executive

A stylized blue ink signature of Rob Williams.





# YOUR COUNCIL – TE KAUNIHERA



**Sandra Goudie**  
*Her Worship the Mayor*  
07 868 0200  
027 431 2442  
sandra.goudie@  
tcdc.govt.nz



**Murray McLean**  
*Deputy Mayor &  
Councillor Mercury Bay Ward*  
07 866 4158  
murray.mclean@  
council.tcdc.govt.nz



**John Morrissey**  
*Councillor*  
Coromandel-Colville Ward  
027 245 2700  
john.morrissey@  
council.tcdc.govt.nz



**Tony Fox**  
*Councillor*  
Mercury Bay Ward  
07 866 4836  
tony.fox@  
council.tcdc.govt.nz



**Gary Gottlieb**  
*Councillor*  
South East Ward  
gary.gottlieb@  
council.tcdc.govt.nz



**Terry Walker**  
*Councillor*  
South East Ward  
021 536 580  
terry.walker@  
council.tcdc.govt.nz



**Sally Christie**  
*Councillor*  
Thames Ward  
027 286 4727  
sally.christie@  
council.tcdc.govt.nz



**Martin Rodley**  
*Councillor*  
Thames Ward  
027 255 5380  
martin.rodley@  
council.tcdc.govt.nz



**Robyn Sinclair**  
*Councillor*  
Thames Ward  
027 733 7203  
Robyn.Sinclair@  
council.tcdc.govt.nz



# YOUR COMMUNITY BOARDS – NGĀ POARI HAPORI

## COROMANDEL-COLVILLE COMMUNITY BOARD

**Peter Pritchard** (Chair) Email: peter.pritchard@council.tcdc.govt.nz

**Jean Ashby** Email: jean.ashby@council.tcdc.govt.nz

**Jan Autumn** Email: jan.autumn@council.tcdc.govt.nz

**Kim Brett** Email: kim.brett@council.tcdc.govt.nz

## TAIRUA-PĀUANUI COMMUNITY BOARD

**Warwick Brooks** (Chair) Email: warwick.brooks@council.tcdc.govt.nz

**Chris New** Email: chris.new@council.tcdc.govt.nz

**Barry Swindles** Email: barry.swindles@council.tcdc.govt.nz

## MERCURY BAY COMMUNITY BOARD

**Rekha Giri-Percival** (Chair) Email: rekha.giri-percival@council.tcdc.govt.nz

**Deli Connell** Email: deli.connell@council.tcdc.govt.nz

**Jeremy Lomas** Email: jeremy.lomas@council.tcdc.govt.nz

**Bill McLean** Email: bill.mclean@council.tcdc.govt.nz

## THAMES COMMUNITY BOARD

**Strat Peters** (Chair) Email: strat.peters@council.tcdc.govt.nz

**Sheryll Fitzpatrick** Email: sheryll.fitzpatrick@council.tcdc.govt.nz

**Peter Revell** Email: peter.revell@council.tcdc.govt.nz

**Cherie Staples** Email: cherie.staples@council.tcdc.govt.nz

## WHANGAMATĀ COMMUNITY BOARD

**Ken Coulam** (Chair) Email: ken.coulam@council.tcdc.govt.nz

**Kay Baker** Email: kay.baker@council.tcdc.govt.nz

**Tamzin Letele** Email: tamzin.letele@council.tcdc.govt.nz

**Dave Ryan** Email: dave.ryan@council.tcdc.govt.nz

# COMMUNITY OUTCOMES - NGĀ TUKUNGA IHO HAPORI

This section outlines the Council's vision and outcomes for its community. These set the Council's direction for achieving community social, economic, cultural and environmental well-being over the next 10 years, and underpin all the activities it undertakes.

## Council's Vision | Moemoeā-a-Kaunihera

Council will provide reliable services to support a vibrant, connected and sustainable district through strong governance.

## Council Outcomes\* | Ngā hua o Te Kaunihera

### A vibrant district | He takiwā hihiri

The Coromandel Peninsula is a desirable place to live, work and play.

Our district has thriving, resilient communities.

We support and encourage culturally diverse and inclusive communities.

### A connected district | He takiwā tuia

Our communities are supported through accessible infrastructure and services.

We use our influence and networks to advocate for our communities.

We recognise our relationships and partnerships with the District's iwi and will work towards ensuring they are enduring, effective and valued.

### A sustainable district | He takiwā toitū

The Coromandel Peninsula's natural and built environments are managed sustainably and provide a unique sense of place.

We recognise and celebrate the vital role our natural environment plays in supporting well-being in the District.

## Council's Values | Ngā mātāpono-a-Kaunihera

- Financially responsible with ratepayers' money
- Integrity, transparency and accountability in our actions
- Creating strong partnerships with our District's iwi
- Working with and having meaningful relationships with both our resident and non-resident communities
- Being an effective, innovative and responsive organisation.

\*The Council Outcomes fulfill the definition of 'Community Outcomes' as described in the Local Government Act 2002.



# DISTRICT PROFILE

The Thames-Coromandel District is located on the jagged barb of Māui's fish (Te Tara-o-te-Ika a Māui) and stands on the edge of the Waikato Region next to Hauraki District, with the Pacific (Te moana nui a toi) on the East Coast and the Firth of Thames (Tiikapa te moana) on the West Coast. It is rich in natural resources that makes it a favourite destination for domestic and overseas holiday makers. It is 2,207km<sup>2</sup> in size and is located about 1.5 hours from three major urban centres: Auckland, Hamilton and Tauranga.

## Who are we?

The islands of the Hauraki Gulf and the Coromandel Peninsula were likely places of first landfall for iwi around 1250–1300. The peninsula was also an early site of European exploration and later settlement due to discoveries of its rich lumber and gold resources.

The Thames-Coromandel District Council was formed in 1975 through the amalgamation of the Thames Borough, Thames County and Coromandel County councils. It is the oldest district council in New Zealand.

The district contains over 50 settlements and is estimated to have approximately 56,000<sup>1</sup> residents and ratepayers, as well as more than 60,000 visitors at peak times of the year.

It is also unique in that it has a predominantly older population, with the average age being 53 years, compared with the average age regionally and nationally of 37 years. 32% of our residents are over 65 years of age and 33% are between the ages of 40-64 years. This can mean that we have a wealth of experience and skills in our community, but also that many people in our communities are on a fixed income and support age friendly infrastructure.

44% of the dwellings in the district are unoccupied as many of our ratepayers do not live permanently in the district, and are only in residence at peak holiday times. At the same time, like many other places in New Zealand, there is currently a shortage of housing in the district.

18.3% of the population identify as Māori. There are 16 iwi in the Hauraki District (which includes the Coromandel Peninsula) that claim mana whenua over the district. 12 have been recognised as part of the Treaty of Waitangi settlement process. Council is committed to working with these iwi and has developed the Maori Contribution to Council Decision Making Policy 2020 (pg 249).

## Community Board areas

The Thames-Coromandel District Council manages the local government issues that affect all of the Coromandel Peninsula, but has delegated local decisions to five Community Boards. These Community Board areas are:

### Data sources used in this section:

- <https://teara.govt.nz/en/hauraki-coromandel-region>
- <https://www.stats.govt.nz/tools/2018-census-place-summaries/thames-coromandel-district>
- <https://portal.infometrics.co.nz/thames-coromandel-population-projection>

<sup>1</sup> Calculated using data from Infometrics (2020) Population projections 2018-2051 for Thames-Coromandel District Council. This is an equivalent population figure, which considers our resident population and our unoccupied houses to assist us in our planning.



## Coromandel-Colville

The Coromandel-Colville Community Board area covers the most northern part of the peninsula. Much of the area is covered in forest park, while the coastline includes many bays and small settlements. The rugged topography and distance from main centres contributes to this part of the district being largely undeveloped and sparsely inhabited.

The scenic Thames Coast highway connects the area to Thames, while the 309 Road and State Highway 25 connect it to the eastern coast. There is a seasonal ferry route to Auckland.

For its size, the Coromandel-Colville area has a high provision of community facilities and a strong rural-based economy. Coromandel Township, the District's northern-most centre, serves the smaller settlements of Colville, Port Jackson, Port Charles, and Harataunga (Kennedy Bay). The township is valued for its character and natural landscape setting. Papakainga communities are located in Manaia, Kōpūtauaki and Harataunga.

### Key facts:

- The usual resident population of Coromandel-Colville is around 3,476. This is an increase of 526 people since the previous (2013) census.
- In 2018, about 44 per cent of Coromandel-Colville dwellings were not used as permanent residences.
- Coromandel-Colville has approximately 2,542 homes. This is projected to increase to 2,578 by 2041.
- At 53 years, Coromandel's population is significantly over the national median of 37 years.





## Mercury Bay

The Mercury Bay Community Board area is defined by Mercury Bay, (Te-Whanganui-a-Hei) a V-shaped bay that is 10 kilometres wide at the mouth. Most of the area's settlements are along the coastline, and it is a good location for game fishing and yachting. It is well known as the place where Captain Cook landed to observe the Transit of Mercury.

The Mercury Bay Community Board area is home to about 30% of the district's population.

Whitianga is both a beachside resort and the main service town for the area. It has experienced rapid growth in the last 10 years, including the waterways canal development. Since 2001 there has been increased development of new commercial areas, as well as dwellings. Whitianga is also establishing itself as a national and world class destination for events, particularly in the summer months.

Mercury Bay boasts important recreational and conservation assets and attracts national and international tourists all year round who come to enjoy its abundance of natural features, including Hot Water Beach and Cathedral Cove.

Most of the small coastal towns within Mercury Bay have their own shopping centres or facilities which service local and holiday populations. Matarangi, a comprehensive planned resort settlement, is the largest settlement in the Mercury Bay North area.

Whangapoua settlement sits on the area's northern boundary. The small coastal towns of Cooks Beach and Hāhei are the most developed in the Mercury Bay South area.

### Key facts:

- The usual resident population of Mercury Bay is around 9,588. This is an increase of 2128 people since the 2013 census.
- In 2018, about 50 per cent of Mercury Bay dwellings were not used as permanent residences.
- Mercury Bay has approximately 8,387 homes. This is projected to increase to 8,758 by 2041.
- At 51 years, Whitianga's population is significantly over the national median of 37 years.



## Whangamatā

The Whangamatā Community Board area forms the eastern gateway to the Coromandel Peninsula. The three coastal settlements of Ōpoutere, Onemana and Whangamatā are surrounded by rural areas, forestry and conservation parks. The coastal environment is an integral part of the area with long white beaches, world class surf breaks, significant conservation areas, recreational lifestyles and coastal commercial activities.

The settlements in this area tend to have a fluctuating population of permanent residents and holiday makers.

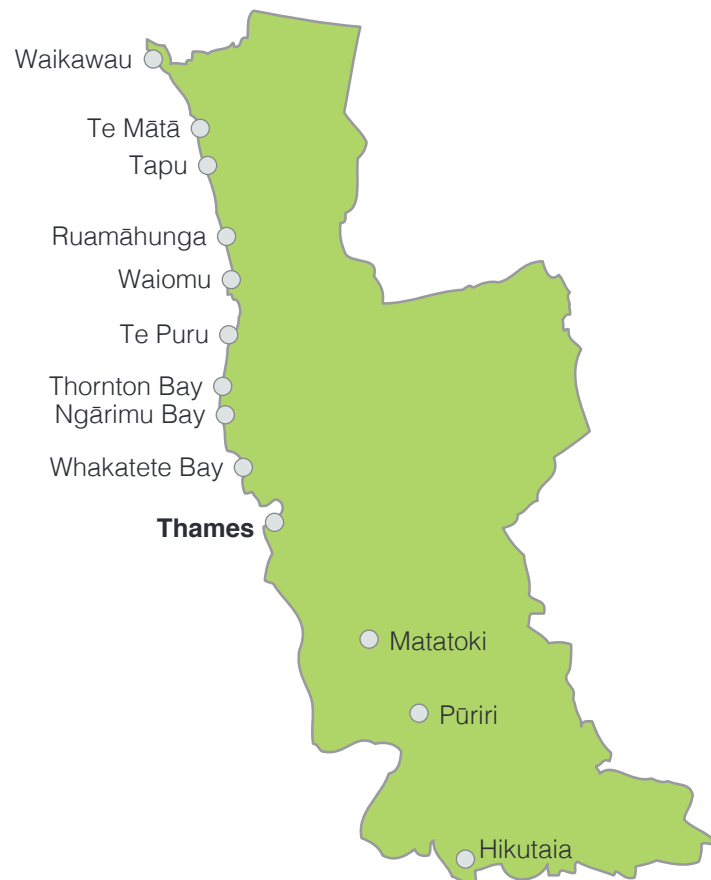
Whangamatā is the area's main centre, and the largest settlement on the east coast of the peninsula. This is where most of the area's houses, commercial area and population are located. Onemana, to the north of Whangamatā, is a planned seaside holiday settlement.

Less planned and structured, Ōpoutere includes a smaller scale holiday settlement located close to a significant coastal conservation area as well as a more permanent community on State Highway 25.

### Key facts:

- The usual resident population of Whangamatā is around 4,778. This represents an increase of 693 people since the 2013 census.
- In 2018, about 59 per cent of Whangamatā dwellings were not used as permanent residences.
- Whangamatā has approximately 5,374 homes, this is projected to decrease to 5,257 by 2041.
- At 58 years, Whangamatā's population is significantly over the national median of 37 years.





## Thames

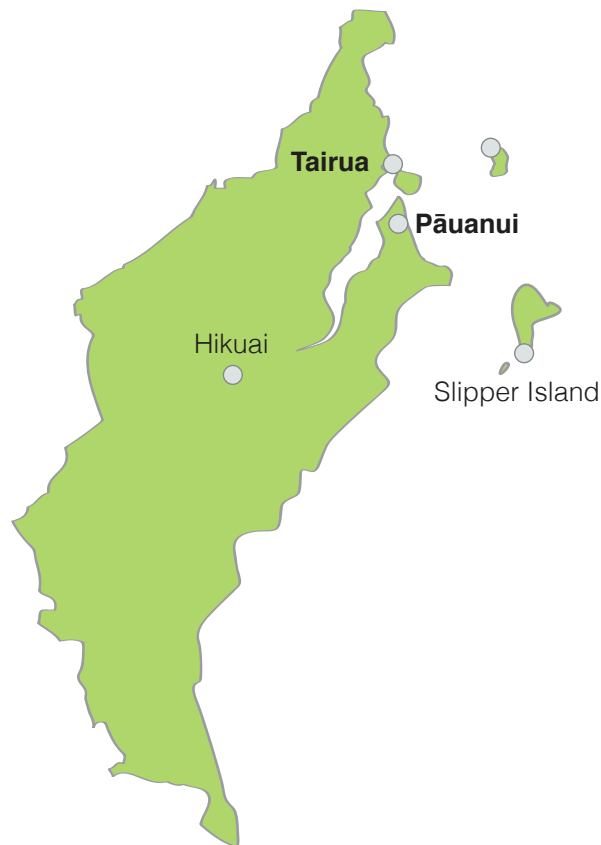
The Thames Community Board area hosts a diverse and attractive range of natural features including the coastal environment of the Firth of Thames, the Coromandel Forest Park and the Kauaeranga and Waihou rivers. The beautiful Thames coastal road, with its classic winding coastal highway and iconic sunsets, have become iconic New Zealand landscapes.

The area includes the District's major commercial township of Thames. The town, the coastal villages along the Thames coast and the rural villages to the south offer a range of lifestyle, business and employment opportunities to the area's residents.

Thames is easily accessed from Auckland and the greater Waikato, making it attractive as an employment base and potential commuter town to Auckland or Hamilton. Local industry and businesses service employment needs to the west coast of the Coromandel peninsula as well as Hauraki plains and beyond.

### Key facts:

- The usual resident population of Thames is around 11,287. This is an increase of 782 people since the 2013 census.
- In 2018, about 10 per cent of Thames' dwellings were not used as permanent residences.
- Thames has approximately 5,631 homes. This is projected to decrease to 5,500 by 2041.
- At 55 years, Thames' population is significantly over the national median of 37 years.



### Tairua-Pāuanui

The Tairua-Pāuanui Community Board area is comprised of two main coastal settlements, Tairua and Pāuanui. These are located in low-lying harbour catchments which feature attractive beaches set against a backdrop of steep ranges. There are also a number of smaller rural communities closer to the upper harbour.

Located at the mouth of the Tairua River, the Tairua settlement has an abundance of significant features including the harbour, surf beach and a vibrant town centre.

Pāuanui is a comprehensively planned seaside settlement with a fluctuating population of permanent residents and holidaymakers. Known for its red roads, park network and its long surf beach and a sheltered harbour, Pāuanui is a popular location for sporting and recreational activities.

The Tairua river is an integral part of the area, and river management has become increasingly important as local communities advocate for flood minimisation strategies.

#### Key facts:

- The usual resident population of Tairua-Pāuanui is around 3,017. This is an increase of 657 people since the 2013 census.
- In 2018, about 66 per cent of Tairua-Pāuanui's dwellings were not used as permanent residences.
- Tairua-Pāuanui has approximately 4,041 homes. This is projected to increase to 4,193 by 2041.
- At 57 years, Tairua's population is significantly over the national median of 37 years.



# HOW TO READ THE PLAN – ME PĒWHEA TE PĀNUI I TE MAHERE

## WHAT IS A LONG TERM PLAN (LTP)?

Every three years the Council reviews its direction to confirm with the public what we wish to achieve together. This is the Long Term Plan. It sets out what the Council will do, how it will be paid for and when it will happen. Central to this plan is determining what the public can afford. Like any household budget, we have to live within our means and this plan also sets out where we've had to make some hard decisions.

## HOW THIS PLAN IS ORGAINSED

This plan is packed into sections in order to make it easier for you to find what you need.

### **PART 1: OVERVIEW - TIRO WHĀNUI**

This section sets out the rationale behind the plan from the Council's perspective.

### **PART 2: LTP JOURNEY - TE WHARAUNGA KI PAE TAWHITI**

This section summarises the Long Term Plan process that Council followed, and gives an overview of the feedback received and the key projects adopted because of it.

### **PART 3: ACTIVITIES – NGĀ MAHI**

This section describes the services Council delivers, why we deliver them, how much they will cost and how we'll assess our performance in providing services at the end of each financial year.

### **PART 4: STRATEGIES AND POLICIES – NGĀ RAUTAKI ME NGĀ KAUPAPA HERE**

This section sets out the strategies, policies and significant forecasting assumptions that guide Council's actions for prudent management of our finances and significant infrastructure.

### **PART 5: FINANCIAL INFORMATION – PĀRONGO AHUMONI**

This section sets out the expected income and expenses of Council over the next 10 years and associated documents, including the schedule of our fees and charges.

# OUR CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES – NGĀ WERO ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA

Providing services and facilities in our district to meet the needs and aspirations of our residents, ratepayers and visitors comes with challenges and opportunities.



## Peak demand and affordability

We need to size our infrastructure to meet the needs of approximately 56,000 residents and ratepayers, as well as more than 60,000 additional visitors. There are limits to how much ratepayers can afford to pay. We have prioritised projects, looked for ways to optimise business operations, save money and increase revenue.



## The increasing costs of rubbish and recycling

To keep costs affordable to our ratepayers, to meet our legal obligations and to achieve the good environmental outcomes we all want, we are changing some of our rubbish and recycling services. We are also developing a district-wide Solid Waste Strategy which will ensure we take a coordinated, sustainable approach to managing the District's waste.



## Keeping communities supplied with potable (drinking) water

Securing additional supplies of water and building storage reservoirs is expensive. Council has developed a Water Demand Management Strategy which will help our organisation and our communities to make the most of our supply and promote conservation habits. We have also included infrastructure extension and water metering projects in this LTP.



## Planning for sustainable growth

Building and maintaining infrastructure is expensive, but we must still plan for growth in the right places and build infrastructure at the right time. Our Shoreline Management Plan project will provide guidance for our coastal communities' future development. Spatial plans will also help us to plan for and allocate funding for any additional infrastructure that may be needed in the future. They also will help us to ensure that our communities are well designed and resilient to meet the challenge of climate change. Our first spatial plan, for Thames, will provide direction for the future of our main settlement.

We recognise that other areas are currently experiencing growth pressures. This LTP includes projects to extend infrastructure services to some of those places.



## Addressing climate change

Unpredictable storms, drought conditions, sea level rise and water shortages are impacting our communities and creating uncertainty for our future planning. Working out how we prepare for and respond to our changing environment over the next 50-100 years has begun, and we are engaging with our many coastal communities to develop Shoreline Management Plans, which will help us to better define our coastal communities' vulnerability and risk from storm events, sea level rise, erosion and other hazards. The outcomes from this project will provide Council and our communities with the information we need to make decisions about our response to climate change. They will also guide our infrastructure and financial planning over the medium to long term.

We have also considered our role in helping to meet New Zealand's target of reducing carbon emissions to zero by 2050. Our Greenhouse Gas Reduction Plan is being developed, and will set us on a course to reduce Council's greenhouse gas emissions, with funding provided from existing activity budgets.



## Legislative changes

There are a number of Government-led reviews and reforms which will create changes and opportunities in how we support the well-being and prosperity of our communities. These include the review of the future of local government, the reform of the country's current resource management framework and the 'three waters' reform programme. Council will continue to keep our communities informed about all these changes.

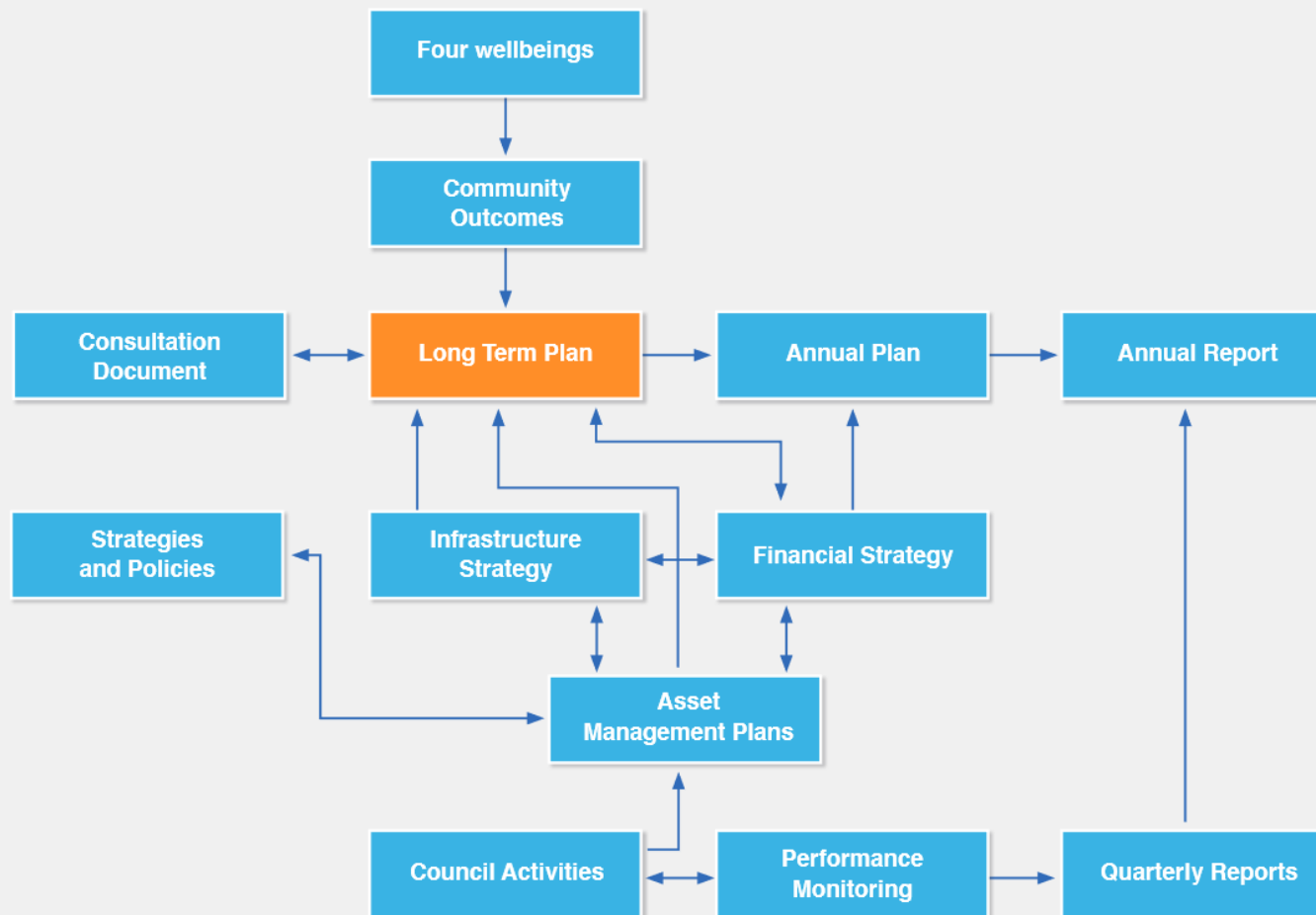


# OUR DIRECTION

Council’s aim is to ensure that projects and services meet community needs, contribute to community well-being and our community outcomes, that our asset renewals programme and legislative and compliance requirements are budgeted for, and that we maintain our current levels of service.

Our contribution towards achieving our vision and outcomes for the District is outlined in Part Three of the Long Term Plan, which sets out the activities we provide.

In preparing this Long Term Plan there are many things to consider. How the plan relates to and impacts on other Council strategies and policy documents is outlined in the figure below.





A scenic coastal road with a large tree covered in red flowers. The tree is a large, spreading tree with a thick trunk and a dense canopy of green leaves and bright red flowers. It stands on the right side of a paved road that curves to the left. A dark blue SUV is parked on the road, facing left, with a small trailer attached to its back. Two yellow chevron road signs are visible: one on the left side of the road pointing left, and one on the right side of the road pointing left. In the background, there is a blue body of water, a sandy beach, and some buildings on a hill. The sky is blue with some white clouds. The right side of the image has a blue gradient overlay where the title text is located.

PART TWO

# LTP JOURNEY TE WHARAUNGA KI PAE TAWHITI



# HOW WE CONSULTED



**Our Council carried out a pre-consultation exercise in November 2020. This focused on six issues:**

- What's the future? Your community - your services
- Rubbish and recycling
- Locally funded projects – how important are they?
- Thames swimming pool replacement
- Who pays? Fees and charges or rates?
- Tourism promotion – Information centres, i-SITES and marketing our district



**We received responses from more than 1,000 people on the pre-consultation exercise. This helped us shape the content of our 'What's the future? Ka aha ā kō ake nei?' consultation document which we formally consulted on over March and April 2021. The six issues we consulted on at that time were:**

- A 'no frills' budget
- Matarangi land purchase
- Whangamatā community pool
- Sale of land in Whangamatā
- The increasing costs of rubbish and recycling
- Fees and charges – getting visitors and users to pay their fair share



**At the same time as the Consultation Document, our Council also consulted on key documents for our Long Term Plan:**

- Draft Financial Strategy
- Draft Infrastructure Strategy
- Draft Development Contributions Policy
- Draft Revenue and Financing Policy.



## Advertising and promotion

We focused on:

- A simple, easy to read Consultation Document for our Long Term Plan that set out what we planned to do over the next 10 years. This was made available on Council's website, libraries, service centres and drop in sessions held in the District.
- An online submissions portal that incorporated a digital version of the Consultation Document, so people could refer to our proposals and the options we identified as they made their submission. PDF and hard copy submission forms were also available on our website and at our service centres.
- Newspaper and radio advertising, social media posts, YouTube videos and online live forums.

We received **1623** submissions.



### Website - [tcdc.govt.nz/longtermplan2021](https://tcdc.govt.nz/longtermplan2021)

- We had **3831** visits to our LTP consultation webpage
- **925** people read news articles on our website relating to the LTP



### YouTube videos

- A total of **193** people watched our videos



### Facebook - [facebook.com/ThamesCoromandelDistrictCouncil](https://facebook.com/ThamesCoromandelDistrictCouncil)

- A total of **25** posts were posted to our Council's Facebook page during the consultation period
- We had **178** comments and **48** shares of our posts
- A total of **69,314** people were reached through our posts



### E-newsletters - [tcdc.govt.nz/subscribe](https://tcdc.govt.nz/subscribe)

- We sent out **10** e-newsletters related to the LTP which were opened by 10,086 people
- **407** people clicked through to [tcdc.govt.nz/longtermplan2021](https://tcdc.govt.nz/longtermplan2021)



### Public meetings

Being conscious of the current COVID-19 pandemic environment, and following best practice by not promoting large community gatherings, our Council tried to do much of its consultation online. With this in mind, we held three online question and answer forums.

- Our three online forums that had a total of **251** views on YouTube and reached a total of **5802** people through our Facebook page

Drop-in 'Cuppa tea with the Mayor' sessions were also held across the District to cater to our community members seeking a face to face meeting.

- Drop-in sessions were attended by **50** people



### Radio/Print media

- A total of 279 advertisements were played on the radio during the consultation period
- We had 20 radio interviews with Councillors and Community Board Chairs who promoted the LTP
- We ran 26 newspaper advertisements during the consultation period. 16 of these focused exclusively on the LTP



### Submissions and hearing process

- The consultation ran from 12 March 2021 to 12 April 2021.

Council received **1623** submissions.

**107** submitters spoke to their submissions at Council hearings in Whitianga and Thames from 4-6 May.



### Deliberations

Council met to deliberate on submissions received on 1 June 2020. A summary of decisions is included in the next section.

# SUMMARY OF DECISIONS FOLLOWING CONSULTATION

Below is a summary of Council's major decisions following consultation on the Long Term Plan. For a full list of decisions you can find the minutes of Council deliberations at [www.tcdc.govt.nz/ltp](http://www.tcdc.govt.nz/ltp).



## ISSUE 1: A 'NO FRILLS' BUDGET

Council consulted on a 'No Frills' budget. The feedback from submitters was that particular projects from the 'nice to have' project list needed to be included (option 2B).

As a result, our total capital expenditure over the next 10 years is about \$455 million, an increase of about \$63 million from what was proposed in our consultation document.

Some of the capital projects are listed below. See Part 3: Council's Activities for our full capital expenditure programme.



## DISTRICT WIDE PROJECTS

- Kōpū marine project (Provincial Growth Funded) \$7.0 million over 2021-2022 and 2022-2023
- Universal metering District-wide \$9.6 million over 2021 - 2028 (includes \$2.4 million of three waters reform Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) funding)
- Drinking water standards upgrades \$16.9 million over 2021-2024.

## COROMANDEL- COLVILLE

- Coromandel township bypass - \$3.4 million over 2023-24 and 2024-2025
- Pottery Lane west sealing \$124,000 in 2022-2023.

## MERCURY BAY

- Hāheī extensions:
  - » wastewater - \$2.8 million over 2023-2026
  - » water supply - \$3.4 million over 2021-2027
- Whitianga wastewater treatment plant improvements:
  - » third reactor - \$5.0 million over 2024-2027
  - » screw press upgrade - \$631,000 over 2022-2023 and 2023-2024
- Wharekaho water supply extension - \$3.3 million over 2021-2027
- Meri Te Tai Mangakahia Reserve development - \$345,000 in 2021-2022.

## TAIRUA- PĀUANUI

- Paku boat ramp - \$141,000 over 2021-2022 and 2022-2023
- Manaia Road hub (library extension) - \$451,000 over 2022-2023 and 2023-2024
- Pāuanui CBD car park - \$92,000 in 2021-2022.

## WHANGAMATĀ

- Stormwater improvements – \$6.4 million over 2022-2026
- Nib kerb construction - \$2.7 million over 2021-2026
- Cycle track from Hetherington Road Causeway Bridge to Mountain Bike Park - \$200,000 in 2022-2023
- Dune section boardwalk extension - \$1.2 million over 2023-2024 and 2024-2025
- Harbour cycle/pedestrian access - \$120,000 in 2021-2022
- New Beach Road toilet - \$183,000 in 2021-2022.

## THAMES

- Pollen Street infrastructure upgrade - \$16.4 million over 2023-2024 and 2024-2025
- Tōtara Valley Road service extensions - \$6.5 million over 2021-2022 and 2022-2023
- Thames sub-regional pool - \$14.0 million over 2025-2026 and 2026-2027.





### ISSUE 2: MATARANGI LAND PURCHASE (COMMUNITY INITIATIVE)

Council agreed to continue to work with the community to protect the land in question from development in the long term.

A budgeted allocation has been included in 2023-2024 to purchase this land subject to further investigation and discussions with the owners of the Matarangi Open Space land, the Matarangi Community Trust and the Matarangi Ratepayers Association. There will also be further consultation with the community about this matter.



### ISSUE 3: WHANGAMATĀ COMMUNITY POOL

Council decided to increase the grant to Whangamatā Community Swimming Pool Incorporated. \$500,000 will be provided over 2021-2022 and 2022-2023 so that important maintenance and improvements can be installed. The grant will be funded by Whangamatā ratepayers.



### ISSUE 4: SALE OF LAND IN WHANGAMATĀ

A decision to declare the land surplus to Council's requirements has been deferred to allow the best use of the land to be determined. Council staff will work in partnership with community representatives to develop a business case for future use of the land, for Council's consideration.



### ISSUE 5: THE INCREASING COST OF RUBBISH AND RECYCLING

Council proposed three initiatives to reduce the operational costs of providing rubbish and recycling services. Council resolved to:

- Discontinue the third (mid-week) rubbish collection for Whangamatā and Pāuanui between Boxing Day and early February (i.e. reduce from three times a week to twice a week) (Option 1).
- Retain the Matarangi and Pāuanui Refuse Transfer Stations (Option 1) with the same level of service.
- Remove the Moloks at both Whangapoua and Opito Bay (Option 1).

Staff are investigating the cost implications of increased hours of operation at Matarangi and Pāuanui Refuse Transfer Stations during the summer period and will report back to Council with options.



### ISSUE 6: FEES AND CHARGES – GETTING VISITORS AND USERS TO PAY THEIR FAIR SHARE

Council proposed to introduce new fees and charges, for example car parking fees, that target visitors for the use of our facilities and services. Council also proposed changes to the fees and charges to reflect the cost of delivering our services. Council resolved to:

- Continue with the current mix of fees and charges and rates revenue to pay for facilities and services
- Keep the fees and charges for Harbour Facilities (including boat launching/trailer parking fees) at 2020-2021 levels until a review of costs associated with the activity and consultation with users of these facilities is completed over the next year.

## OTHER THINGS YOU NEED TO KNOW

We received great feedback on other topics we discussed in our consultation document and made decisions on some of these as well.

- Changes to our i-SITE services – the Thames and Whitianga i-SITEs will transition to information centres
- Thames Sub-Regional Aquatic Facility and Sports Precinct – funding for these projects is included in our LTP
- Keeping communities supplied with potable (drinking) water – our budget includes funding to extend water meters across the District and extensions to our water supply network for Wharekaho and Hāhei
- Three waters reform – we will continue to keep our communities informed about this Government-led initiative.
- The future of our rubbish and recycling service - Council resolved to undertake a District-wide Solid Waste Strategy that will ensure a more efficient, consistent and safer collection and recycling service and address our waste minimisation goals.
- Planning for sustainable growth – Additional infrastructure projects have been included in this LTP to enable additional growth for Thames and Whitianga. We will also continue to seek external funding sources to assist with delivering housing and supporting infrastructure to our communities.
- Addressing climate change – Additional funding has been included in this LTP to progress our Shoreline Management Plans. Our Council's Greenhouse Gases Reduction Plan Working Group will also take on board the feedback received about addressing climate change and actions we can take to help reduce national greenhouse gas emissions to zero by 2050 as they continue to develop the plan.

While it wasn't a topic in our consultation document, we also received feedback about the disconnection of tsunami alert sirens. Some submissions expressed a desire for our Council to fund tsunami sirens that meet the new national standards for these sirens. This was not a proposal in the LTP consultation, nor was budget for it added through the deliberations process. In deciding in 2020 to disconnect the pager system that triggers the tsunami siren alerts, our Council is following a directive from the National Emergency Management Agency to disconnect the system or replace the sirens with ones that meet the new standards – at an estimated cost of \$5-11 million. In making the decision, our Council acknowledged that more effective alerting systems than sirens now exist in our district and that public education around these alternatives is ongoing. Full information is on our website at [tcdc.govt.nz/tsunamisirens](https://tcdc.govt.nz/tsunamisirens).

## OUR INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY AND FINANCIAL STRATEGY

- Council resolved that no substantive changes were required to our Infrastructure and Financial Strategies as a result of submissions received.

## To the reader:

### Independent Auditor's report on Thames Coromandel District Council's 2021-31 Long-term Plan

I am the Auditor-General's appointed auditor for Thames Coromandel District Council (the Council). The Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) requires the Council's Long-term Plan (plan) to include the information in Part 1 of Schedule 10 of the Act. Section 94 of the Act requires an audit report on the Council's plan. Section 259C of the Act requires a report on disclosures made under certain regulations. I have carried out this work using the staff and resources of Audit New Zealand. We completed our report on 30 June 2021.

#### Opinion

In our opinion:

the plan provides a reasonable basis for:

- long-term, integrated decision-making and co-ordination of the Council's resources; and
- accountability of the Council to the community;
- the information and assumptions underlying the forecast information in the plan are reasonable; and
- the disclosures on pages 313 to 321 of the LTP under Financial Prudence, represent a complete list of the disclosures required by Part 2 of the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the Regulations) and accurately reflect the information drawn from the plan.

This opinion does not provide assurance that the forecasts in the plan will be achieved, because events do not always occur as expected and variations may be material. Nor does it guarantee the accuracy of the information in the plan.

#### Emphasis of Matter - uncertainty over three waters reforms

Without modifying our opinion, we draw attention to the disclosure on page 99, outlining the Government's intention to make three waters

reform decisions during 2021. The effect that the reforms may have on three waters services provided is currently uncertain because no decisions have been made. The plan was prepared as if these services will continue to be provided by the Council, but future decisions may result in significant changes, which would affect the information on which the consultation document has been based.

#### Basis of opinion

We carried out our work in accordance with the International Standard on Assurance Engagements (New Zealand) 3000 (Revised): Assurance Engagements Other Than Audits or Reviews of Historical Financial Information. In meeting the requirements of this standard, we took into account particular elements of the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards and the International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3400: The Examination of Prospective Financial Information that were consistent with those requirements.

We assessed the evidence the Council has to support the information and disclosures in the plan and the application of its policies and strategies to the forecast information in the plan. To select appropriate procedures, we assessed the risk of material misstatement and the Council's systems and processes applying to the preparation of the plan.

Our procedures included assessing whether:

- the Council's financial strategy, and the associated financial policies, support prudent financial management by the Council;
- the Council's infrastructure strategy identifies the significant infrastructure issues that the Council is likely to face during the next 30 years;



- the Council's forecasts to replace existing assets are consistent with its approach to replace its assets, and reasonably take into account the Council's knowledge of its assets' condition and performance;
- the information in the plan is based on materially complete and reliable information;
- the Council's key plans and policies are reflected consistently and appropriately in the development of the forecast information;
- the assumptions set out in the plan are based on the best information currently available to the Council and provide a reasonable and supportable basis for the preparation of the forecast information;
- the forecast financial information has been properly prepared on the basis of the underlying information and the assumptions adopted, and complies with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand;
- the rationale for the Council's activities is clearly presented and agreed levels of service are reflected throughout the plan;
- the levels of service and performance measures are reasonable estimates and reflect the main aspects of the Council's intended service delivery and performance; and
- the relationship between the levels of service, performance measures, and forecast financial information has been adequately explained in the plan.

We did not evaluate the security and controls over the electronic publication of the plan.

### **Responsibilities of the Council and auditor**

The Council is responsible for:

- meeting all legal requirements affecting its procedures, decisions, consultation, disclosures, and other actions relating to the preparation of the plan;

- presenting forecast financial information in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand; and
- having systems and processes in place to enable the preparation of a plan that is free from material misstatement.

We are responsible for expressing an independent opinion on the plan and the disclosures required by the Regulations, as required by sections 94 and 259C of the Act. We do not express an opinion on the merits of the plan's policy content.

### **Independence and quality control**

We have complied with the Auditor-General's:

- independence and other ethical requirements, which incorporate the independence and ethical requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 1 issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board; and
- quality control requirements, which incorporate the quality control requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 3 (Amended) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board.

Other than our work in carrying out all legally required external audits, we have no relationship with or interests in the Council or any of its subsidiaries.



Carl Wessels

Audit New Zealand

On behalf of the Auditor-General, Auckland, New Zealand

A photograph of a person swimming in a pool, wearing a white swim cap and blue goggles, with their arms extended forward. The water is blue and splashing around the swimmer. The background is a solid blue color.

# PART THREE

## ACTIVITIES NGĀ MAHI

**We must provide water, wastewater, rubbish, recycling and other services to meet the needs of approximately 56,000<sup>1</sup> residents and ratepayers, as well as more than 60,000+ visitors at peak times of the year.**

All our activities contribute to the achievement of our community outcomes and the overall wellbeing of the people who live in our District. The capital expenditure projects for each activity are the things we plan to do to renew and maintain our existing assets and deliver the services at the level we have agreed with our community. They also reflect some additional projects the community told us they want included in this Long Term Plan.

Planning and funding for all Council's activities in this Long Term Plan takes into consideration:

- the ability of our community to pay for the services we provide
- the risks, costs and uncertainties associated with the changing regulatory and legislative framework Council operates in
- the effects of climate change and our action to mitigate these; and
- our ability to deliver our projects in an efficient and timely way.

This section provides a description of each of our activities which indicates:

- why we do it, and how it contributes to our community's wellbeing and desired outcomes
- any significant negative effects that the activity may have and what we will do to mitigate or address these effects
- the levels of service we will provide and the measures we will use to assess our performance
- a summary of the major capital expenditure projects we will undertake over the next ten years, their cost and the funding impact for each activity over the next ten years.

<sup>1</sup> Calculated using data from Infometrics (2020) Population projections 2018-2051 for Thames-Coromandel District Council. This is an equivalent population figure, which considers our resident population and our unoccupied houses to assist us in our planning.





## COUNCIL

**This activity group includes the following activities:**

- **Representation**
- **Grants and Remissions**
- **Property**
- **Economic Development**
- **District Plan.**

The Representation activity provides governance support and advice to elected members, staff and the community.

The Grants and Remissions activity supports community organisations to build their capacity.

The Property activity provides for responsible management of Council's property assets.

The Economic Development activity promotes the district's economic growth through facilitating connections and access to Council services.

The District Plan activity supports the management and monitoring of the District Plan.

The Council activity group contributes primarily to Council's 'A vibrant district | He takiwā hihiri' community outcome by:

- identifying and planning for community needs
- guiding decision-making to support economic growth and thriving communities
- providing transparency and opportunities for all parts of the community to be actively involved in the direction of Council.

Other Council community outcomes it contributes to are:

- A sustainable district | He takiwā toitū
- A connected district | He takiwā tuia.





## **What we do**

### **Representation**

The Mayor and Councillors focus primarily on district-wide decisions and issues. They are supported by five local community boards, which represent their communities and ensure local views and aspirations are known, considered, and advocated for. The community boards make decisions on local issues and activities and have a role in representing local community aspirations and concerns to assist in district wide Council decision-making. Our leadership role is changing and so too is the environment we operate within. Council has legal obligations to partner with Tangata Whenua in determining the future of the district.

The Local Government Act 2002 sets out the principles and processes that Council must abide by when making decisions. Other legislation gives us additional duties and responsibilities and provides rules for many of our processes. These include the Local Electoral Act 2002 for elections and representation review processes, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 on access to

information, and the Resource Management Act 1991 for district plan development and plan making in relation to sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

### **Grants and Remissions**

Council actively collaborates with organisations to achieve efficient use of resources, strong partnerships and financial assistance, which contributes to greater community cohesion. This is achieved by service level agreements, the administration of grants for community groups and events, and administration of the rates remission policy.

The grants budget has a district and a local component. The district grants budget provides funding for community services through Sport Waikato, Age Concern, Coromandel Heritage Trust, He Mana Toi Moehau Trust (Creative Coromandel), and the Natural and Cultural Heritage Fund.

Each of the Community Boards also has a local grants budget that provides annual contestable funding for community organisations and funds local service level agreements for three-year terms.

### **Property**

Council owns a wide range of land and buildings which require careful management for the benefit of current and future generations. This activity is responsible for ensuring that these buildings are safe for public and private use and

meet legal building code requirements. It also includes the management of Council's vehicle fleet.

### **Economic Development**

The Economic Development activity focuses on promoting economic growth throughout the district by connecting stakeholders (business, industry, iwi and Council) and facilitating access to Council services. This activity provides a communication function to a wide range of stakeholders.

### **District Plan**

The District Plan activity involves the preparation, monitoring and maintenance of the Thames-Coromandel District Plan. The District Plan provides a framework to implement and support appropriate subdivision and land use management in the District.

The Resource Management Act 1991 requires the Council to have a District Plan. Council is currently operating under two district plans. The operative district plan came into effect in 2010. The District Plan is reviewed every 10 years and the current district plan review has been underway since 2012. We now have a proposed District Plan, which had 72 appeals lodged against it. Most of these appeals have been settled with only a few outstanding issues. It will become fully operative once these challenges are resolved.

### **What has changed**

No major changes have been made to the level of service compared with what was provided in the 2020-2021 financial year.

Minor changes have been made to some of the targets compared with what was provided in the 2020-2021 financial year. This is to ensure the performance measures are achievable.

### **Looking ahead**

Our leadership role is changing and so too is the environment we operate in. Council has legal obligations to partner with Tangata Whenua in determining the future of the district. We expect that Treaty settlements will soon be finalised

between the Crown and Hauraki iwi. Post-Treaty settlement arrangements have the potential to bring new challenges and opportunities as we build and foster more enduring relationships and partnerships with better-resourced and statutorily empowered Hauraki iwi.

The next local government elections will be held in 2022. Prior to the nomination period, a pre-election report will be released by the Council's Chief Executive to promote public discussion about the issues facing the district. The report will include information on the Council's financial position and the major projects planned for the following three years.

The reform of New Zealand's resource management system that will occur before 2023 will bring significant changes to Council's responsibilities for resource management. The repeal of the Resource Management Act and the replacement of new legislation proposed may require different roles and responsibilities for Council and other agencies involved in the resource management area.

When completed, the Council's Greenhouse Gas Reduction Plan will likely result in new, more sustainable approaches to our vehicle fleet and property maintenance programme.

## **Significant negative effects**

No significant negative effects have been identified from delivering these activities.

## What you can expect / Our performance

ACTIVITY GROUP: COUNCIL							
Activity	Level of Service	Proposed Performance Measure	Our 2020-21 measure	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-31
Representation	Councillors and Community Board members can demonstrate to ratepayers their commitment to the democratic process	Attendance rate at Council and Community Board meetings	80%	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%
	Council is committed to transparent decision-making	Percentage of Council agendas publicly available two working days or more before the meeting.	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%
Grants and Remissions	The Council promotes a successful community through supporting community-driven initiatives	Percentage of funds distributed that comply with Council's community grant criteria	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%
Property	To provide Council administration and leased property buildings that are compliant with legislative requirements	Buildings have a current Building Warrant of Fitness	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%
District Plan	Up to date District Plan provisions are available in a timely manner for the public	Eplan is updated within 2 months of changes to the District Plan being approved	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%

## Council funding impact statement for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	13,188	16,421	18,013	18,389	18,717	18,853	18,731	18,721	18,850	19,023	19,055
Targeted rates	1,442	1,846	1,984	1,695	1,666	1,685	1,709	1,739	1,759	1,784	1,815
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	452	346	442	362	370	471	387	395	502	413	422
Internal charges and overheads recovered	2,777	2,245	2,537	2,590	2,600	2,997	3,474	4,000	4,435	4,848	5,153
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>17,871</b>	<b>20,870</b>	<b>22,988</b>	<b>23,048</b>	<b>23,366</b>	<b>24,018</b>	<b>24,312</b>	<b>24,867</b>	<b>25,557</b>	<b>26,080</b>	<b>26,457</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	8,534	8,195	8,265	8,032	7,937	8,225	8,460	8,603	8,873	8,998	9,047
Finance costs	147	135	186	232	280	330	355	381	395	399	395
Internal charges and overheads applied	11,200	12,590	12,804	13,085	13,345	13,594	13,863	14,155	14,451	14,751	15,054
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>19,881</b>	<b>20,920</b>	<b>21,255</b>	<b>21,349</b>	<b>21,562</b>	<b>22,149</b>	<b>22,678</b>	<b>23,139</b>	<b>23,720</b>	<b>24,148</b>	<b>24,495</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>( 2,010 )</b>	<b>( 50 )</b>	<b>1,734</b>	<b>1,699</b>	<b>1,804</b>	<b>1,869</b>	<b>1,635</b>	<b>1,728</b>	<b>1,837</b>	<b>1,932</b>	<b>1,962</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	2,350	4,150	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	22	19	13	17	18	19	20	19	19	20	27
Increase (decrease) in debt	2,694	3,233	504	1,182	( 56 )	479	391	466	166	145	118
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0										
Other dedicated capital funding	0										
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>2,716</b>	<b>5,601</b>	<b>4,668</b>	<b>1,199</b>	<b>( 38 )</b>	<b>498</b>	<b>410</b>	<b>485</b>	<b>185</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>145</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	16	4,811	5,273	1,727	542	1,101	755	856	592	606	620



## Council funding impact statement for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
- to replace existing assets	1,583	1,078	1,149	1,170	1,197	1,115	1,247	1,216	1,209	1,069	1,246
Increase(decrease) in reserves	( 893 )	( 338 )	( 19 )	2	28	151	43	140	221	422	241
Increase(decrease) in Investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>706</b>	<b>5,551</b>	<b>6,402</b>	<b>2,899</b>	<b>1,766</b>	<b>2,367</b>	<b>2,045</b>	<b>2,213</b>	<b>2,023</b>	<b>2,097</b>	<b>2,107</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>2,010</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>( 1,734 )</b>	<b>( 1,699 )</b>	<b>( 1,804 )</b>	<b>( 1,869 )</b>	<b>( 1,635 )</b>	<b>( 1,728 )</b>	<b>( 1,837 )</b>	<b>( 1,932 )</b>	<b>( 1,962 )</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Capital expenditure for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

### Council

	Total Ten Years \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Economic Development</b>											
Sherriff Block Development	354	354	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kopu Marine project (Provincial Growth Fund)	7,030	2,880	4,150	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
District Signage	52	0	52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Council</b>											
Computer software	5,611	505	518	530	542	554	566	579	592	606	620
Computer hardware	4,590	505	414	424	433	443	453	463	474	485	496
<b>Property</b>											
Matarangi Land Purchase	1,000	0	0	1,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Furniture and fittings	617	56	57	58	60	61	62	64	65	67	68
Motor vehicles	5,087	355	512	519	586	434	551	504	593	423	608
Property renewals	4,239	1,234	719	367	118	724	370	462	77	94	74
<b>Total capital expenditure</b>	<b>28,580</b>	<b>5,889</b>	<b>6,421</b>	<b>2,897</b>	<b>1,739</b>	<b>2,216</b>	<b>2,002</b>	<b>2,073</b>	<b>1,801</b>	<b>1,675</b>	<b>1,866</b>



## PLANNING AND REGULATION

**This activity group includes the resource consents and building control activities.**

The Resource Consents activity processes resource consents as provided for in the Resource Management Act.

The Building Control activity is responsible for implementing the regulatory process to ensure buildings are safe and to promote sustainable development. It also provides the Land Information Memoranda (LIM) service.

The Planning and Regulation activity group contributes primarily to Council's 'A vibrant district I He takiwā hihiri' community outcome by:

- providing consistent decision-making on development proposals which support economic growth of the district and creating opportunities.
- encouraging sustainable economic growth in sectors that draw on, but do not compromise our unique natural environment.
- providing a process to ensure that buildings are safe.

Other Council community outcomes it contributes to are:

- A connected district I He takiwā tuia
- A sustainable district I He takiwā toitū.



# PLANNING AND REGULATION

## What we do

### Resource Consents

As the key land use consent authority in the district, Council processes resource consents as provided for in the Resource Management Act and seeks to achieve good environmental outcomes promoting sustainable management of natural and physical resources, consistent with the policies approved in the District Plan. Statutory timeframes for the processing of resource consents are reflected in our levels of service for this activity.

### Building Control

Council is required by law to carry out building control activities both as a territorial authority and a building consent authority. The Council has been an accredited building consent authority since mid-2008.

There are two distinct components to the building control activity:

- Building Consenting for processing, inspecting, and certifying building work
- Building Enforcement to ensure compliance with legislation and related requirements.

This activity also incorporates Land Information Memoranda (LIMs) which are reports issued by the Council, on request, about a particular property or piece of land. LIMs help protect buyers of property and provide important information for building development project planning.

### What has changed

No major changes have been made to the level of service compared with what was provided in the 2020-2021 financial year.

### Looking ahead

The significant reform of New Zealand's resource management system that will occur before 2023 will bring significant changes to Council's responsibilities for resource management. The repeal of the Resource Management Act and its replacement with new legislation will require Council to change its current consenting processes.

## Significant negative effects

No significant negative effects have been identified from delivering the resource consents and building control activities.



## What you can expect / Our performance

### ACTIVITY GROUP: PLANNING AND REGULATION

Activity	Level of Service	Proposed Performance Measure	Our 2020-21 measure	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-31
Resource Consents	Process applications for resource consent within statutory timeframes.	Percentage of accepted applications for resource consent processed within statutory timeframes (land use and subdivision)	90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%
	Monitor resource consent compliance	Percentage of significant <sup>1</sup> active resource consents will be monitored by site inspections	New	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%
Building Control	Process, inspect and certify applications for building work within statutory timeframes	Percentage of accepted building consent applications processed within 20 working days	90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%
		Percentage of accepted applications for Code of Compliance Certificate processed within 20 working days	90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%
	Inspect pool barriers according to regulations to help keep young children safe from drowning	Percentage of registered pools inspected for safety barriers each year according to a 3 yearly inspection cycle	90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%
	Customers can purchase a LIM they have confidence in, in a timely manner	Percentage of standard LIMs processed within 10 days	90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%

### Planning and Regulation funding impact statement for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	1,467	1,596	1,650	1,658	1,663	1,690	1,713	1,700	1,776	1,796	1,820
Targeted rates	296	542	556	541	560	546	543	535	563	556	586
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	5,445	5,252	5,340	5,447	5,584	5,673	5,785	5,928	6,018	6,133	6,283
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3

<sup>1</sup> Significant resource consent – a consent containing 5 or more conditions.



## Planning and Regulation funding impact statement for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>7,210</b>	<b>7,392</b>	<b>7,548</b>	<b>7,649</b>	<b>7,809</b>	<b>7,911</b>	<b>8,044</b>	<b>8,166</b>	<b>8,361</b>	<b>8,488</b>	<b>8,692</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	4,567	4,651	4,776	4,842	4,973	5,040	5,177	5,245	5,383	5,452	5,596
Finance costs	0	3	3	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,365	2,563	2,592	2,631	2,679	2,726	2,777	2,832	2,887	2,944	3,002
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>6,933</b>	<b>7,218</b>	<b>7,371</b>	<b>7,476</b>	<b>7,654</b>	<b>7,768</b>	<b>7,954</b>	<b>8,077</b>	<b>8,270</b>	<b>8,396</b>	<b>8,597</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>278</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>173</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>94</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	191	( 46 )	( 47 )	( 49 )	( 50 )	( 52 )	0	0	0	0	0
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>191</b>	<b>( 46 )</b>	<b>( 47 )</b>	<b>( 49 )</b>	<b>( 50 )</b>	<b>( 52 )</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- to replace existing assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in reserves	469	128	130	125	105	91	90	89	91	92	94
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>469</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>94</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>( 278 )</b>	<b>( 174 )</b>	<b>( 177 )</b>	<b>( 173 )</b>	<b>( 155 )</b>	<b>( 143 )</b>	<b>( 90 )</b>	<b>( 89 )</b>	<b>( 91 )</b>	<b>( 92 )</b>	<b>( 94 )</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>





## PROTECTION OF PEOPLE & THE ENVIRONMENT

**This activity group includes the Emergency Management, Coastal and Hazard Management and Community Health and Safety activities.**

The Emergency Management activity focuses on communities being ready for and recovering from emergencies when they happen.

The Coastal and Hazard Management activity plans for the avoidance and management of natural hazards, particularly on coastal settlements.

The Community Health and Safety activity provides services to ensure communities are clean, safe, and healthy.

The activity contributes primarily to Council's 'A vibrant district I He takiwā hihiri' community outcome by:

- limiting behaviours that negatively affect the community, therefore enabling community enjoyment of public spaces
- promoting development of a safe living environment through management of hazards
- promoting development of a safe living environment through local emergency education, response and recovery plans

Other Council community outcomes it contributes to are:

- A connected district I He takiwā tuia.
- A sustainable district I He takiwā toitū.





# PROTECTION OF PEOPLE AND THE ENVIRONMENT

## What we do

### Emergency Management

The Emergency Management activity focuses on communities being ready for, responding to and recovering from emergencies when they do happen. The Emergency Management Unit undertakes various training exercises and programmes throughout the year to ensure staff are always ready and prepared to handle civil defence emergencies should they arise. This activity also includes undertaking community response plans in consultation with local communities, agencies, and emergency services at a settlement level to help create prepared and resilient communities.

### Coastal and Hazard Management

This activity plans for the avoidance and management of the impact of natural hazards across the whole of the Coromandel Peninsula with a particular focus on coastal settlements.

Coastal hazards include coastal inundation (flooding), tsunamis, storm surges, king tides, coastal erosion, and sea level rise. The Council's Coastal Management Strategy has identified a suite of projects, including community-based resilience planning, coastal hazard response planning and a Shoreline Management Plan, to help to identify and respond to coastal hazards in the future, including those related to the anticipated effects of climate change.

### Community Health and Safety

This activity provides a range of services to ensure our communities are clean, safe and healthy places to live. This includes minimising public nuisances and offensive behaviour as well as helping ensure public places are safe. Key services include animal control, alcohol licensing, health licensing and bylaws enforcement.

### What has changed

No major changes have been made to the level of service compared with what was provided in the 2020-2021 financial year.

### Looking ahead

Council will continue to engage with its communities to develop Shoreline Management Plans that will provide a sustainable framework for responding and adapting to coastal hazards and the effects of climate change. We will also work to ensure that our emergency management alert systems serve the needs of our communities and meet national standards.

## Significant negative effects

No significant negative effects have been identified from delivering the emergency management, coastal and hazard management and community health and safety activities.

## What you can expect / Our performance

ACTIVITY GROUP: PROTECTION OF PEOPLE AND THE ENVIRONMENT							
Activity	Levels of Service	Performance Measures	Our 2020-21 measure	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-31
Emergency Management	Council will support its communities in enabling them to respond to, and recover from emergencies	Maintain and review 10 community response plans per annum	New	10 community response plans reviewed	10 community response plans reviewed	10 community response plans reviewed	10 community response plans reviewed
	Council will be prepared for and able to respond to emergencies	The evaluation of annual exercise as a measure of effectiveness of training	New	Increase on 2020/2021 baseline	Increase on 2021/2022 baseline	Increase on 2022/2023 baseline	Increase on 2023/2024 baseline
Coastal and Hazard Management	Council will undertake works to manage the effects of natural hazards	Annual capital expenditure is delivered within budget and specified timeframe	80%	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%
Community Health and Safety	Ensure food businesses are producing safe food	Percentage of registered food businesses audited within their verification schedule	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%
	Keep our community safe from dog attacks	Percentage of urgent animal control issues responded to ≤2 hours	90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%
	Assess and make timely decisions on alcohol licence applications	Percentage of unopposed alcohol licence applications assessed and prepared for the District Licensing Committee to make decisions within 60 calendar days	85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%



## Protection of People and the Environment funding impact statement for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	1,754	2,101	2,189	2,266	2,359	2,521	2,706	2,827	2,876	2,934	2,803
Targeted rates	52	50	50	50	51	51	51	51	52	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	713	731	746	762	777	793	809	825	841	857	874
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	233	169	172	176	179	183	187	190	194	198	202
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>2,752</b>	<b>3,050</b>	<b>3,157</b>	<b>3,254</b>	<b>3,366</b>	<b>3,548</b>	<b>3,753</b>	<b>3,894</b>	<b>3,962</b>	<b>3,989</b>	<b>3,879</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	2,427	2,169	1,583	1,559	1,325	1,351	1,494	1,418	1,475	1,528	1,503
Finance costs	46	94	120	146	194	251	295	339	338	332	321
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,241	1,606	1,651	1,678	1,712	1,760	1,820	1,887	1,931	1,977	2,021
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>3,713</b>	<b>3,869</b>	<b>3,354</b>	<b>3,383</b>	<b>3,231</b>	<b>3,363</b>	<b>3,609</b>	<b>3,644</b>	<b>3,745</b>	<b>3,836</b>	<b>3,845</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>( 961 )</b>	<b>( 819 )</b>	<b>( 197 )</b>	<b>( 128 )</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>185</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	2,539	1,217	421	159	2,246	( 160 )	2,553	( 229 )	( 190 )	( 131 )	( 12 )
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>2,539</b>	<b>1,217</b>	<b>421</b>	<b>159</b>	<b>2,246</b>	<b>( 160 )</b>	<b>2,553</b>	<b>( 229 )</b>	<b>( 190 )</b>	<b>( 131 )</b>	<b>( 12 )</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	988	375	199	5	2,357	0	2,671	0	6	0	0

## Protection of People and the Environment funding impact statement for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
- to replace existing assets	0	22	31	0	33	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in reserves	590	2	( 7 )	25	( 8 )	25	25	21	22	22	23
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>1,578</b>	<b>399</b>	<b>223</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>2,382</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>2,696</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>961</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>( 136 )</b>	<b>( 185 )</b>	<b>( 143 )</b>	<b>( 250 )</b>	<b>( 218 )</b>	<b>( 153 )</b>	<b>( 34 )</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Capital expenditure for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

### Protection of People and the Environment

	Total Ten Years \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Emergency Management</b>											
Alert Coromandel - Signage	222	222	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Coastal &amp; Hazard Management</b>											
Wyuna Bay coastal protection renewal	108	52	0	0	56	0	0	0	0	0	0
Long Bay coastal protection renewal	86	22	31	0	33	0	0	0	0	0	0
Thames Victoria Park coastal protection renewal	76	0	0	0	0	0	76	0	0	0	0
Moanataiari coastal protection seawall renewal	4,908	0	0	5	2,302	0	2,595	0	6	0	0
Brophys Beach coastal protection renewal	75	0	75	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Otahu Point Whangamatā coastal hazard protection	224	101	124	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total capital expenditure</b>	<b>5,700</b>	<b>397</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>2,390</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2,671</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>





## COMMUNITY SPACES AND DEVELOPMENT

This activity group covers the community spaces and development activities in the five Community Board areas:

- Coromandel-Colville
- Mercury Bay
- Tairua-Pāuanui
- Thames
- Whangamatā

The activity group contributes primarily to Council's 'A vibrant district | He takiwā hihiri' community outcome by:

- respecting and nurturing a local sense of place
- providing infrastructure to help build thriving communities.

Other Council community outcomes it contributes to are:

- A connected district | He takiwā tuia
- A sustainable district | He takiwā toitū.





# COMMUNITY SPACES AND DEVELOPMENT

## What we do

The Community Spaces and Development activity group supports local communities through the provision of a variety of indoor and outdoor spaces and facilities. The activity group delivers services and facilities using a variety of approaches from direct delivery to working in partnership with the local community. It provides:

- Airfields
- Cemeteries
- Community Centres and halls
- Harbour facilities
- Libraries
- Parks and reserves
- Public conveniences
- Swimming pools.

Not all community facilities are provided in every Community Board area. Community Boards have input over levels of service, although consistency and economy is provided by district wide activity management.

## Airfields

Council operates two airfields located in Thames and Pāuanui. They are provided primarily for recreational use with some commercial activity and they could be a useful resource in emergency situations.

## Cemeteries

Our cemeteries meet the burial, remembrance and heritage needs of the community. The Council is currently responsible for the management of 15

cemeteries within the district of which seven are currently open for burials, six are no longer operational and one is maintained as pedestrian access. The additional cemetery is still in development in Mercury Bay. Most of the cemeteries cater to plot burials but there has also been the recent addition of a natural burial garden at Omaha Cemetery. Natural burial services are being explored in cemeteries in Coromandel-Colville and Mercury Bay also.

## Community Centres and Halls

These facilities are provided to support the recreational, social and cultural needs of the community. The Council owns community halls in 13 locations throughout the district with the level of management involvement ranging from full building ownership with onsite manager to having service contracts with grants for community-based groups.

## Harbour Facilities

These facilities are provided primarily to support a valued part of the Coromandel lifestyle for both residents and visitors. Commercial activity is supported at some facilities. There are 14 Council maintained wharves and jetties and 26 boat ramps in the district, which all provide varying services dependent on location/access and need of the communities.

## Libraries

Library facilities and programmes are provided to support the cultural and education needs of our communities. Library services throughout the district are delivered in different ways with different levels of contributions from Council and users.

There are three Council-run libraries located in Thames, Tairua and Whitianga and six community run libraries which receive varying levels of support from the Council.

## Parks and Reserves

Council's network of parks and reserves is provided to support the recreation and leisure needs of our communities, as well as to protect natural and cultural heritage. There are approximately 2000ha of parks and reserves in the Thames-Coromandel district (excluding a large Department of Conservation estate and beaches), 46 playgrounds and skate parks as well as 10 sports fields and venues. Reserve Management Plans prepared under the Reserves Act 1977 provide direction for the day-to-day management of reserves and the factors that impact upon these reserves. They also establish clear directions for their future management and development, where appropriate.

## Public Conveniences

Public toilets and changing facilities are provided to meet the needs of our communities and visitors to the district. There are 96 public toilets in the district, spread across each Community Board area. Each Community Board sets the level of service provided at these different facilities.

## Swimming Pools

These facilities are provided for both recreational purposes and to support water safety education and learn to swim programmes for the benefit of the community. There is only one Council-managed pool in the district. This is located in Thames. The current pool is due for replacement by 2027.



### What has changed

No major changes have been made to the level of service compared with what was provided in the 2020-2021 financial year.

Minor changes have been made to some of the targets compared with what was provided in the 2020-2021 financial year and in the 2018-2028

LTP. This is to ensure the performance measures are achievable.

### Looking ahead

Council will continue to maintain and improve its services and facilities to meet the needs of our communities, respond to changing legislative

requirements and responsibly manage environmental effects, including those relating to climate change.

## Significant negative effects

Effect	Mitigation
Some of these activities may result in environmental impacts such as solid waste, energy use or spray drift, pests in parks and reserves, traffic and noise which affects neighbours of parks and reserves and community facilities	Ensure adverse effects are mitigated, operations are managed effectively, that waste is minimised and energy and water are conserved.
Other possible negative effects from these activities could include the cost of facility upgrades being beyond the ability of the community to pay.	Manage community facilities efficiently and effectively, seek opportunities to share costs through partnerships with other organisations.

## What you can expect / Our performance

ACTIVITY GROUP: COMMUNITY SPACES AND DEVELOPMENT							
Activity	Levels of Service	Performance Measures	Our 2020-21 measure	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-31
Coromandel-Colville Community Spaces and Development							
	Council provides cemeteries that are tidy and well maintained spaces	Percentage of cemeteries maintained to contract requirements	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%
	The Council's public toilets are clean and safe	Percentage of public toilets that pass audit requirements	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%
	Council provides harbour facilities that are safe to use	All wharf facilities meet desired standards*  *Meeting required standards for wharves/jetties are those achieving a condition rating of 1, 2 or 3 (International Infrastructure Management Manual)	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved

## What you can expect / Our performance

### ACTIVITY GROUP: COMMUNITY SPACES AND DEVELOPMENT

Activity	Levels of Service	Performance Measures	Our 2020-21 measure	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-31
<b>Coromandel-Colville Community Spaces and Development</b>							
	To provide parks and reserves that are tidy and well-maintained spaces	Percentage of parks and reserves maintained to contract requirements	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%
	To provide playgrounds which are fit for purpose and safe	Percentage of playground assets complying with safety standards	≥85%%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%

### ACTIVITY GROUP: COMMUNITY SPACES AND DEVELOPMENT

Activity	Levels of Service	Performance Measures	Our 2020-21 measure	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-31
<b>Mercury Bay Community Spaces and Development</b>							
	Council provides cemeteries that are tidy and well-maintained spaces	Percentage of cemeteries maintained to contract requirements	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%
	Community centres are available and utilised for community activities	Percentage of hours community centres are used compared to total available time	≥40%	≥40%	≥40%	≥40%	≥40%
	The Council's public toilets are clean and safe	Percentage of public toilets that pass audit requirements	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%
	Council provides harbour facilities that are safe to use	All wharf facilities meet desired standards *Meeting required standards for wharves/jetties are those achieving a condition rating of 1, 2 or 3 (International Infrastructure Management Manual)	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved
	Our library services will be accessible to the community	The number of library members who have been active (used their library card) in the last 12 months	New	45%	45%	45%	45%
	To provide parks and reserves that are tidy and well-maintained spaces	Percentage of parks and reserves maintained to contract requirements	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%
	To provide playgrounds which are fit for purpose and safe	Percentage of playground assets complying with safety standards	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%

ACTIVITY GROUP: COMMUNITY SPACES AND DEVELOPMENT							
Activity	Levels of Service	Performance Measures	Our 2020-21 measure	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-31
Tairua-Pāuanui Community spaces and development							
	Pāuanui Airfield is safe for small aircraft	Airfield is assessed to be in safe condition	New	Airfield is open 85% of the year	Airfield is open 85% of the year	Airfield is open 85% of the year	Airfield is open 85% of the year
	Council provides cemeteries that are tidy and well-maintained spaces	Percentage of cemeteries maintained to contract requirements	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%
	The Council's public toilets are clean and safe	Percentage of public toilet that pass audit requirements	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%
	Council provides harbour facilities that are safe to use	All wharf facilities meet desired standards  *Meeting required standards for wharves/jetties are those achieving a condition rating of 1, 2 or 3 (International Infrastructure Management Manual)	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved
	Our library services will be accessible to the community	The number of library members who have been active (used their library card) in the last 12 months	New	45%	45%	45%	45%
	To provide parks and reserves that are tidy and well maintained spaces	Percentage of parks and reserves maintained to <u>contract</u> requirements	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%
	To provide playgrounds which are fit for purpose and safe	Percentage of playground assets complying with safety standards	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%



ACTIVITY GROUP: COMMUNITY SPACES AND DEVELOPMENT							
Activity	Levels of Service	Performance Measures	Our 2020-21 measure	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-31
Thames Community Spaces and Development							
	Thames airfield is safe for small aircraft	Airfield is assessed to be in safe condition	Not measured	Airfield is open 85% of the year	Airfield is open 85% of the year	Airfield is open 85% of the year	Airfield is open 85% of the year
	Council provides cemeteries that are tidy and well maintained spaces	Percentage of cemeteries maintained to contract requirements	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%
	Community centres are available and utilised for community activities	Percentage of hours community centres are used compared to total available time	New	45%	45%	45%	45%
	The Council's public toilets are clean and safe	Percentage of public toilets that pass audit requirements	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%
	Council provides harbour facilities that are safe to use	All wharf facilities meet desired standards *Meeting required standards for wharves/jetties are those achieving a condition rating of 1, 2 or 3 (International Infrastructure Management Manual)	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved
	Our library services will be accessible to the community	The number of library members who have been active (used their library card) in the last 12 months	New	45%	45%	45%	45%
	To provide parks and reserves that are tidy and well maintained spaces	Percentage of parks and reserves maintained to contract requirements.	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%
	To provide playgrounds which are fit for purpose and safe	Percentage of playground assets complying with safety standards	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%
	Council provides a safe year round swimming pool	The Thames public swimming pool meets Pool Safe accreditation standards	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved

ACTIVITY GROUP: COMMUNITY SPACES AND DEVELOPMENT							
Activity	Levels of Service	Performance Measures	Our 2020-21 measure	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-31
Whangamatā Community Spaces and Development							
	Council provides cemeteries that are tidy and well maintained spaces	Percentage of cemeteries maintained to contract requirements	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%
	Community centres are available and utilised for community activities	Percentage of hours community centers are used compared to total available time	40%	≥40%	≥40%	≥40%	≥40%
	The Council's public toilets are clean and safe	Percentage of public toilets that pass audit requirements	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%
	Council provides harbour facilities that are safe to use	<p>All wharf facilities meet desired standards</p> <p>*Meeting required standards for wharves/jetties are those achieving a condition rating of 1, 2 or 3 (International Infrastructure Management Manual)</p>	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved
	To provide parks and reserves that are tidy and well-maintained spaces	Percentage of parks and reserves maintained to contract requirements	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%
	To provide playgrounds which are fit for purpose and safe	Percentage of playground assets complying with safety standards	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%

## Community Spaces and Development funding impact statement for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Targeted rates	11,470	11,608	11,789	12,302	12,601	13,474	14,836	15,224	15,916	16,318	16,622
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	6	7	8	8	8	8	8	8	9	9	9
Fees and charges	1,722	1,607	1,495	1,517	1,557	1,591	1,626	1,660	1,696	1,733	1,771
Internal charges and overheads recovered	61	62	63	65	66	67	69	70	71	73	74
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	0	11	11	11	11	12	12	12	12	13	13
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>13,258</b>	<b>13,296</b>	<b>13,366</b>	<b>13,902</b>	<b>14,244</b>	<b>15,152</b>	<b>16,551</b>	<b>16,975</b>	<b>17,704</b>	<b>18,145</b>	<b>18,489</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	7,021	7,374	7,175	7,450	7,606	7,987	8,506	8,322	8,582	8,638	8,826
Finance costs	287	246	296	359	431	577	803	1,043	1,201	1,293	1,307
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,016	1,764	1,815	1,849	1,857	1,938	2,100	2,291	2,463	2,616	2,728
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>9,324</b>	<b>9,385</b>	<b>9,286</b>	<b>9,658</b>	<b>9,894</b>	<b>10,503</b>	<b>11,409</b>	<b>11,656</b>	<b>12,247</b>	<b>12,547</b>	<b>12,861</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>3,934</b>	<b>3,911</b>	<b>4,080</b>	<b>4,244</b>	<b>4,349</b>	<b>4,649</b>	<b>5,141</b>	<b>5,319</b>	<b>5,457</b>	<b>5,598</b>	<b>5,628</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	335	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	725	703	708	713	718	732	461	462	467	481	497
Increase (decrease) in debt	31	999	( 251 )	1,054	( 326 )	7,092	8,371	6,921	3,594	3,451	( 555 )
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>1,090</b>	<b>1,702</b>	<b>457</b>	<b>1,767</b>	<b>391</b>	<b>7,824</b>	<b>8,832</b>	<b>7,384</b>	<b>4,061</b>	<b>3,932</b>	<b>( 58 )</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											



## Community Spaces and Development funding impact statement for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
- to meet additional demand	55	359	60	256	174	40	622	3,161	2,888	2,836	46
- to improve the level of service	1,315	1,248	811	2,043	786	7,825	8,498	4,637	1,618	1,526	372
- to replace existing assets	2,805	3,169	1,309	3,433	1,162	1,696	4,408	3,325	1,948	1,736	1,163
Increase (decrease) in reserves	849	838	2,357	279	2,618	2,912	446	1,580	3,064	3,432	3,989
Increase (decrease) in investments											
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>5,024</b>	<b>5,613</b>	<b>4,537</b>	<b>6,010</b>	<b>4,741</b>	<b>12,473</b>	<b>13,974</b>	<b>12,703</b>	<b>9,517</b>	<b>9,530</b>	<b>5,570</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>( 3,934)</b>	<b>( 3,911 )</b>	<b>( 4,080 )</b>	<b>( 4,244 )</b>	<b>( 4,349 )</b>	<b>( 4,649 )</b>	<b>( 5,141 )</b>	<b>( 5,319 )</b>	<b>( 5,457 )</b>	<b>( 5,598 )</b>	<b>( 5,628 )</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Capital expenditure for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

### Community Spaces and Development

	Total Ten Years \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Thames</b>											
<b>Airfields</b>											
Renewals	331	108	110	113	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Water reticulation	101	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Halls</b>											
Furniture & fittings	69	6	6	7	6	7	7	7	7	7	8
<b>Libraries</b>											
Library books	898	81	83	85	87	89	91	93	95	97	99
Furniture & fittings	56	5	5	5	5	6	6	6	6	6	6

## Capital expenditure for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

### Community Spaces and Development

	Total Ten Years \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Harbour Facilities</b>											
Ruamahunga boat ramp improvements	207	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	207	0	0
Waiomu boat ramp renewal	44	22	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Parks &amp; Reserves</b>											
Carpark reseals	121	121	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Renewals	2,237	113	93	125	58	161	521	87	367	364	348
Jack McLean Community Recreation Centre Renewals	16	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Waiomu Domain and Reserve Playground	50	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WWI Monument (Disability Access)	1,044	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	301	738	0
Street Furniture Renewals	66	4	34	3	1	4	5	5	1	5	5
Thames Sports Precinct	7,607	0	0	0	162	0	3,681	3,764	0	0	0
<b>Public Conveniences</b>											
Renewals	877	0	0	592	154	131	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Cemeteries</b>											
Minor works	506	0	0	0	66	440	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Swimming Pool</b>											
Swimming pool renewals	182	182	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Thames sub regional pool - like for like replacement	14,000	0	0	0	0	6,922	7,078	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Thames</b>	<b>28,410</b>	<b>813</b>	<b>354</b>	<b>930</b>	<b>540</b>	<b>7,758</b>	<b>11,388</b>	<b>3,960</b>	<b>985</b>	<b>1,217</b>	<b>466</b>

## Capital expenditure for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

### Community Spaces and Development

	Total Ten Years \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Coromandel</b>											
<b>Harbour Facilities</b>											
Coromandel Wharf Renewal	2,992	0	0	0	0	129	308	2,554	0	0	0
Renewals	332	20	21	21	22	75	77	23	24	24	25
<b>Parks &amp; Reserves</b>											
Carpark reseals	9	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Long Bay Motor Camp Entrance	100	0	0	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	0
Minor reserves projects	168	15	16	16	16	17	17	17	18	18	19
Renewals	667	136	45	17	42	70	28	76	151	79	23
<b>Public Conveniences</b>											
Renewals	671	0	122	0	128	0	134	0	140	0	147
<b>Total Coromandel</b>	<b>4,939</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>309</b>	<b>291</b>	<b>564</b>	<b>2,671</b>	<b>332</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>213</b>



## Capital expenditure for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

### Community Spaces and Development

	Total Ten Years \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Mercury Bay</b>											
<b>Libraries</b>											
Library books	539	49	50	51	52	53	54	56	57	58	60
Furniture & fittings	22	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
<b>Harbour Facilities</b>											
Consent Renewals	143	0	74	0	0	38	0	0	30	0	0
Whitanga wharf pontoon	874	0	0	874	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Renewals	631	57	58	60	61	62	64	65	67	68	70
Matarangi Wharf Renewals	130	8	48	3	25	3	3	3	4	28	4
<b>Parks &amp; Reserves</b>											
Matarangi Land Purchase	1,000	0	0	1,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Carpark reseals	86	86	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sports Park - Emergency netball court renewal	202	202	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hahei Visitor Car Park Reseal	342	342	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Renewals	2,047	184	189	193	198	202	207	211	216	221	226
Minor reserves projects	1,683	152	155	159	162	166	170	174	178	182	186
Playground renewals	209	78	0	0	104	0	27	0	0	0	0
Whitianga esplanade reclamation	11,789	131	0	0	0	0	0	3,607	4,063	3,987	0
Meri Te Tai reserve development	345	345	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Public Conveniences</b>											
Cooks Beach Front Toilet Upgrade	366	0	0	366	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hot Water Beach Toilets Water Supply Bore Consent	44	44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Cemeteries</b>											
Kaimarama cemetery stage 3	118	118	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Mercury Bay</b>	<b>20,569</b>	<b>1,797</b>	<b>577</b>	<b>2,708</b>	<b>604</b>	<b>528</b>	<b>527</b>	<b>4,119</b>	<b>4,616</b>	<b>4,547</b>	<b>547</b>

## Capital expenditure for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

### Community Spaces and Development

	Total Ten Years \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Tairua/Pāuanui</b>											
<b>Libraries</b>											
Library books	145	13	13	14	14	14	15	15	15	16	16
Furniture & fittings	22	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
<b>Harbour Facilities</b>											
Consent renewals	104	0	104	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Renewals	28	2	2	2	2	13	2	2	2	2	2
Tangiteroria boat ramp consenting	16	0	0	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Paku boat ramp	141	33	108	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Parks &amp; Reserves</b>											
Kennedy Park fitness equipment	68	68	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Capark reseals	41	37	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Renewals	811	118	18	75	25	13	396	10	90	29	36
Minor reserves projects	382	50	27	53	30	32	34	36	38	40	42
Tairua Memorial Reserve Playground	82	0	0	0	0	0	82	0	0	0	0
Pāuanui playground equipment renewals	557	192	76	95	0	0	0	0	0	0	194
Kennedy Park tennis courts surface renewals	143	143	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cory Park Tennis/Netball Courts resurfacing	89	37	52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Street furniture renewals	20	9	2	6	0	0	2	0	0	0	0
Pāuanui skate bowl renewal	492	0	0	492	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Manaia Rd - Hub (Library extension)	451	0	223	229	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pāuanui CBD car park	92	92	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Public Conveniences</b>											
Renewals	178	0	0	178	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Tairua/Pāuanui</b>	<b>3,862</b>	<b>796</b>	<b>626</b>	<b>1,165</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>533</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>148</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>293</b>

## Capital expenditure for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

### Community Spaces and Development

	Total Ten Years \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Whangamatā</b>											
<b>Harbour Facilities</b>											
Wharf handrail renewals	64	0	0	0	5	11	0	0	47	0	0
Consent renewals	168	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	168	0	0
Boat launching ramp and pontoon	736	0	0	0	0	736	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Parks &amp; Reserves</b>											
Capark reseals	166	72	0	95	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Renewals	1,351	98	39	118	25	126	408	281	129	95	32
Minor reserves projects	224	20	21	21	22	22	23	23	24	24	25
Fire Station reserve playground	156	0	156	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Street furniture renewals	134	4	4	4	4	14	84	5	5	5	5
Boardwalk extensions - Dune section	1,177	0	0	635	542	0	0	0	0	0	0
Harbour cycle/pedestrian access	120	120	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Island View Carpark	208	208	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CCTV cameras in Skatepark & Williamson Park	43	43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Williamson Park Safety Improvements	25	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Public Conveniences</b>											
New Beach Road facility	183	183	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Renewals - Martyn Rd	172	172	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Renewals - Island View	245	245	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Whangamatā</b>	<b>5,172</b>	<b>1,189</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>874</b>	<b>598</b>	<b>909</b>	<b>515</b>	<b>309</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>61</b>





## ROADS AND FOOTPATHS

The Roads and Footpaths activity provides for safe, efficient and comfortable movement of people and freight within the district.

The Roads and Footpaths activity contributes primarily to Council's A vibrant district I He takiwā hihiri community outcome by:

- providing infrastructure to help build thriving communities
- supporting a range of lifestyle, leisure and recreation opportunities
- providing infrastructure to support our rural economy
- supporting access to local businesses and tourism activities by visitors and residents.

Other Council community outcomes it contributes to are:

- A connected district I He takiwā tuia
- A sustainable district I He takiwā toitū.





# ROADS AND FOOTPATHS

## What we do

There are two components to the Roads and Footpaths activity: District Transportation and Local Transportation. It excludes the management of state highways, which are managed by Waka Kotahi.

The District Transportation component of the activity encompasses the maintenance and improvement of the district roads outside local communities to ensure access between communities is maintained. This also includes liaison with Waka Kotahi to ensure that the state highway routes around the district are maintained, and that the concerns of local communities along those routes are represented.

The Local Transportation component complements district roads through the provision of footpaths, service lanes, street lighting, street furniture, bridges, and car parks. These enable pedestrian

access and movement and contribute to vibrant and pleasant town centres.

Our transportation network comprises **704km of roads** (504km sealed and 200km unsealed), **199 bridges**, **3,093 streetlights**, over **8,000 culverts** and drainage structures, **302km of footpaths** and associated assets such as signs, sight rails and retaining structures.

## What has changed?

All the Roads and Footpaths activity group performance measures are mandatory under the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) 'Non-Financial Performance Measures Rules 2013'.

There are no changes to the levels of service proposed over the next ten-year period, compared with what was provided in the 2020-2021 financial year.

A minor change has been made to the target for the measure 'Percent of the sealed local network that is resurfaced' when compared with what was described in the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan. This is to better reflect that our asset management plans set the future direction of our assets.

## Looking ahead

No significant route improvements are planned over the next 10 years. In line with the national government drive to improve road safety across New Zealand it is anticipated that improvements to road safety will be introduced including additional signing of hazards and the reduction of road speed limits around urban areas and schools.

Council has recognised the potential changes for walking and cycling identified in the Government's National Land Transport Plan and has started consultation with local walking and cycling groups to develop an approach to meet these aspirations.

## Significant negative effects

Effect	Mitigation
Environmental effects such as erosion or destruction of flora and fauna, cultural or heritage impacts may occur when renewing or maintaining roads	Compliance with resource consent conditions to ensure such impacts are managed and minimised
Noise, dust and fumes associated with pavement maintenance and renewal and improvement works	Compliance with resource consent conditions to ensure such impacts are managed and minimised

## What you can expect / Our performance

### ACTIVITY GROUP: ROADS AND FOOTPATHS

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Our 2020-21 measure	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-31
The design, maintenance and management of roads and footpaths ensures they are in good condition and fit for purpose	Percentage of the sealed local network that is resurfaced	5% of 174,520m <sup>2</sup>	To be confirmed annually by the Asset Management Plan	To be confirmed annually by the Asset Management Plan	To be confirmed annually by the Asset Management Plan	To be confirmed annually by the Asset Management Plan
The design, maintenance and management of roads and footpaths ensures they are in good condition and fit for purpose. The Council will ensure its roads are safe	The average quality of ride on a sealed local road network, measured by smooth travel exposure	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%
	Percentage of footpaths meeting condition rating 1 to 3	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%
	Percentage of unsealed road complying with quality requirements	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%	≥90%
	The change from the previous financial year in the number of deaths and serious injuries on the local road network, expressed as a number	0 or -1 compared to the previous year	0 or -1 compared to the previous year	0 or -1 compared to the previous year	0 or -1 compared to the previous year	0 or -1 compared to the previous year
The Council provides a responsive maintenance service to address identified faults and repairs	Percentage of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths* to which Council responds within the Long Term Plan timeframe	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%	≥85%

**\*Footpath and road defects with their applicable timeframes:**

Defect	Remedied within
Trip hazard greater than 30mm	48 hours
Trip hazard 10mm to 30mm	1 month
Depression greater than 30mm	48 hours
Depression 10 to 30mm	1 month
Potholes and sealed roads	1 week

**Roads and Footpaths funding impact statement for the ten years ending 30 June 2031**

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	4,943	5,040	5,574	5,610	6,336	6,710	7,097	7,843	7,997	8,437	8,951
Targeted rates	3,239	4,042	4,485	4,636	5,203	5,629	5,902	6,417	6,637	6,907	7,281
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	3,209	3,889	4,013	4,247	4,649	4,771	4,965	5,589	5,702	5,874	6,064
Fees and charges	169	203	209	214	220	227	233	239	246	252	259
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	441	432	444	455	469	482	494	508	522	537	551
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>12,000</b>	<b>13,606</b>	<b>14,724</b>	<b>15,161</b>	<b>16,877</b>	<b>17,819</b>	<b>18,691</b>	<b>20,596</b>	<b>21,103</b>	<b>22,007</b>	<b>23,106</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	8,725	9,242	9,932	9,959	10,797	11,155	11,532	12,879	13,159	13,496	13,932
Finance costs	335	381	489	607	764	942	1,016	1,101	1,160	1,197	1,210
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,009	971	1,045	1,074	1,072	1,129	1,192	1,277	1,368	1,460	1,545
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>10,069</b>	<b>10,594</b>	<b>11,466</b>	<b>11,641</b>	<b>12,632</b>	<b>13,226</b>	<b>13,740</b>	<b>15,257</b>	<b>15,687</b>	<b>16,154</b>	<b>16,687</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>1,931</b>	<b>3,012</b>	<b>3,257</b>	<b>3,521</b>	<b>4,245</b>	<b>4,592</b>	<b>4,950</b>	<b>5,339</b>	<b>5,416</b>	<b>5,853</b>	<b>6,420</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	4,063	5,573	4,171	3,608	5,412	5,164	5,041	4,621	5,116	5,086	5,242



## Roads and Footpaths funding impact statement for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
Development and financial contributions	803	951	732	913	952	969	976	917	917	907	1,117
Increase (decrease) in debt	7,497	5,219	1,837	1,829	4,033	452	1,605	1,571	1,514	1,387	1,283
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>12,363</b>	<b>11,743</b>	<b>6,740</b>	<b>6,349</b>	<b>10,397</b>	<b>6,585</b>	<b>7,621</b>	<b>7,110</b>	<b>7,547</b>	<b>7,380</b>	<b>7,642</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	1,156	4,233	1,864	661	983	929	893	809	903	906	934
- to improve the level of service	7,685	5,047	2,357	3,751	5,992	2,540	3,839	3,820	3,959	3,989	3,969
- to replace existing assets	5,338	6,133	6,280	6,796	9,873	7,872	7,541	6,856	7,679	7,647	8,007
Increase (decrease) in reserves	114	( 658 )	( 503 )	( 1,339 )	( 2,207 )	( 164 )	298	964	423	692	1,152
Increase (decrease) in investments											
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>14,294</b>	<b>14,754</b>	<b>9,997</b>	<b>9,870</b>	<b>14,642</b>	<b>11,177</b>	<b>12,571</b>	<b>12,449</b>	<b>12,963</b>	<b>13,233</b>	<b>14,062</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>( 1,931 )</b>	<b>( 3,012 )</b>	<b>( 3,257 )</b>	<b>( 3,521 )</b>	<b>( 4,245 )</b>	<b>( 4,592 )</b>	<b>( 4,950 )</b>	<b>( 5,339 )</b>	<b>( 5,416 )</b>	<b>( 5,853 )</b>	<b>( 6,420 )</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Capital expenditure for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

### Roads and Footpaths

	Total Ten Years \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>District Transportation</b>											
Te Kouma Rd intersection	1,882	1,882	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Minor safety projects	11,222	1,011	1,035	1,059	1,083	1,108	1,133	1,158	1,185	1,212	1,240
Area-wide pavement treatment	17,009	1,342	1,398	0	3,444	2,471	1,738	1,419	1,651	1,597	1,949
District Roding Bridge Renewal	950	350	0	0	300	0	0	300	0	0	0
Unsealed road wearing course replacement	7,841	684	701	718	766	783	801	819	837	857	876
Unsealed road basecourse replacement	5,406	465	477	488	531	543	555	567	580	594	607
Major drainage control	9,664	778	800	822	969	991	1,013	1,036	1,060	1,085	1,109
Maintenance chip seals	17,694	1,712	1,734	1,752	1,422	1,871	1,681	1,728	1,926	1,913	1,956
Thin AC surfacing	5,687	366	346	515	508	484	956	406	773	711	623
Bridge Component Replacement	1,778	146	150	154	177	181	185	189	194	198	203
Preventative Maintenance	3,825	344	353	361	369	378	386	395	404	413	423
Traffic services	2,311	208	213	218	223	228	233	238	244	250	255
Maintenance extents structures & culvert upgrades	9,536	0	0	0	0	0	1,822	1,863	1,906	1,950	1,994
Traction Seals	898	81	83	85	87	89	91	93	95	97	99
February 2021 Storm Event - as per OOC	909	909	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Coromandel Township Bypass	3,358	0	0	522	2,836	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hauraki rail trail extension	70	0	0	0	70	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Thames</b>											
Footpath rehabilitation	644	58	59	61	62	64	65	66	68	70	71
Streetlight renewals	572	52	54	58	60	62	64	54	55	56	57
Pollen Street upgrade roading reinstatement	4,498	0	0	2,224	2,274	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totara Valley Rd service extensions - Roding	4,441	3,316	1,125	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Coromandel</b>											
Footpath rehabilitation	95	9	9	9	9	9	10	10	10	10	11

## Capital expenditure for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

### Roads and Footpaths

	Total Ten Years \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
Footpath construction	1,171	116		122	125	127	130	133	136	139	143
Streetlight renewals	189	18	18	19	18	20	19	20	20	19	19
Pottery Lane West Sealing	124	0	124	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Mercury Bay</b>											
Footpath rehabilitation	782	70	72	74	75	77	79	81	83	84	86
Footpath construction	1,795	162	166	169	173	177	181	185	190	194	198
Streetlight renewals	899	73	75	75	77	79	84	83	114	117	123
Streetlight improvements	888	152	75	76	78	80	82	83	85	87	89
Cycleway development	295	29	85	180	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Tairua/Pāuanui</b>											
Footpath rehabilitation	494	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	55
Footpath construction	1,336	67	48	89	272	190	194	84	128	198	65
Streetlight renewals	211	22	22	19	20	20	21	21	22	22	23
Streetlight improvements	285	26	62	22	23	23	24	30	25	25	26
Tairua Ocean Beach Rd kerb and channel	301	301	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Whangamatā</b>											
Footpath rehabilitation	220	20	20	21	21	22	22	23	23	24	24
Footpath construction	1,540	163	222	112	60	99	212	210	216	120	126
Streetlight renewals	564	48	49	54	48	60	60	57	59	64	65
Streetlight improvements	399	45	49	45	38	43	31	30	49	28	40
Xmas lights & decorations	28	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	4	4
Nib kerb construction	2,700	343	481	685	529	663	0	0	0	0	0
Cycle track from Hetherington Rd Causeway Bridge	200	0	200	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total capital expenditure</b>	<b>124,713</b>	<b>15,413</b>	<b>10,350</b>	<b>10,859</b>	<b>16,799</b>	<b>10,992</b>	<b>11,923</b>	<b>11,436</b>	<b>12,191</b>	<b>12,192</b>	<b>12,559</b>





## SOLID WASTE

The Solid Waste activity is made up of the Rubbish and Recycling activity. It provides for waste to be properly disposed of to protect public health and the environment. It also promotes recycling, reuse and resource recovery with the objectives of reducing the amount of waste going to landfill and practicing responsible resource efficiency.

The Solid Waste activity contributes primarily to the Council community outcome 'A vibrant district I He takiwā hihiri' by:

- Providing effective waste management services, thereby contributing to a safe and healthy living environment
- Ensuring high standards of public health
- Encouraging community responsibility through waste minimisation education
- Supporting the business, tourism and retail sectors through effective direct service provision, and services for visitors such as drop-off sites and public place recycling.

Other Council community outcomes it contributes to are:

- A sustainable district I He takiwā toitū
- A connected district I He takiwā tuia.





### What we do

In addition to weekly kerbside refuse and fortnightly recyclables collection services, the Council manages closed landfill sites and operates transfer stations where waste and recycling can be dropped off. The Council also actively supports reuse centres managed by trusts including the Seagull Centre in Thames, and a reuse centre in Coromandel.

The Council is required to have a Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) which we have created in collaboration with neighbouring Hauraki and Matamata-Piako District Councils. The WMMP sets goals and actions to improve outcomes for rubbish and recycling in the district. A shared contract held by the three councils endeavours to deliver cost efficiencies to all our ratepayers.

### What has changed

No major changes have been made to the level of service compared with what was provided in the 2020-2021 financial year, however two new performance measures have been introduced to measure how Council delivers its rubbish and recycling services.

Council has reduced the frequency of rubbish collections at Whangamatā and Pāuanui between Boxing Day and early February, from three times a week to twice a week. It will also remove the Moloks at both Whangapoua and Opito Bay.

### Looking ahead

We know the rubbish and recycling service is one of the services our communities value most. But the way we are providing it is becoming increasingly unsustainable, both environmentally and financially.

Our current waste management contract expires in October 2023. Before we agree on a new one, we will develop a district wide Solid Waste Strategy to help us achieve greater operational efficiencies, optimise our costs, reduce the amount of waste going to landfill and continue to promote better environmental outcomes.

The Strategy will enable us to design a more efficient, consistent and safer refuse and recycling collection and handling service. This new service may include:

- Transitioning to wheelie bins for our kerbside rubbish collection. Instead of buying blue bags, the cost of a wheelie bin service would be included in your rates bill
- Continuing to support our community resource recovery centres and introducing other recycling initiatives.

We will continue to engage with our communities about changes to this service.

## Significant negative effects

Effect	Mitigation
Significant negative effects on the environment can result from the discharge of leachate from landfills to natural waterways.	Compliance with resource consent conditions minimises the risk of discharging leachate to a natural waterway.
Odour emanating from transfer station sites can impact negatively on people in the immediate vicinity.	Compliance with operating standards and resource consent conditions minimises the risk of odour problems.

## What you can expect / Our performance

ACTIVITY GROUP: SOLID WASTE							
Activity	Level of Service	Proposed Performance Measure	Our 2020-21 measure	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-2031
Rubbish and Recycling	Rubbish and kerbside pickup services are provided to solid waste rated residential properties in all urban and most rural areas	Number of justified complaints that kerbside collection is not completed on the usual collection day		≤3 valid complaints per annum per 1000 rating units <sup>1</sup>	≤3 valid complaints per annum per 1000 rating units <sup>1</sup>	≤3 valid complaints per annum per 1000 rating units <sup>1</sup>	≤3 valid complaints per annum per 1000 rating units <sup>1</sup>
	The Council facilitates waste minimisation practices and promotes reduction of the amount of waste going to landfill	Quantity of Council-controlled waste per rating unit is decreasing		1% decrease per rating unit per annum <sup>1</sup>	1% decrease per rating unit per annum <sup>1</sup>	1% decrease per rating unit per annum <sup>1</sup>	1% decrease per rating unit per annum <sup>1</sup>
	The Council maintains closed landfill sites	Number of formal warnings issued by the Waikato Regional Council for non-compliance with resource consent/s	0	0	0	0	0

## Solid Waste Funding impact statement for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	1,624	1,395	1,376	1,474	1,469	1,496	1,583	1,609	1,635	1,945	1,460
Targeted rates	2,683	4,913	5,368	8,323	9,374	9,940	10,488	11,066	11,649	12,004	13,012
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	3,713	5,272	5,726	5,587	5,583	5,977	6,399	6,848	7,327	7,839	8,388
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>8,020</b>	<b>11,580</b>	<b>12,471</b>	<b>15,384</b>	<b>16,426</b>	<b>17,413</b>	<b>18,470</b>	<b>19,523</b>	<b>20,610</b>	<b>21,788</b>	<b>22,860</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	9,207	10,624	11,240	13,971	14,913	15,787	16,778	17,770	18,773	19,858	21,039
Finance costs	83	136	190	229	274	328	344	353	353	351	343
Internal charges and overheads applied	520	552	597	607	601	619	639	661	683	707	728
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>9,810</b>	<b>11,312</b>	<b>12,026</b>	<b>14,807</b>	<b>15,788</b>	<b>16,735</b>	<b>17,762</b>	<b>18,784</b>	<b>19,809</b>	<b>20,915</b>	<b>22,110</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>( 1,790 )</b>	<b>269</b>	<b>444</b>	<b>577</b>	<b>638</b>	<b>679</b>	<b>709</b>	<b>739</b>	<b>802</b>	<b>872</b>	<b>749</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	29	22	28	30	33	36	37	42	49	82
Increase (decrease) in debt	1,937	3,707	543	264	620	168	( 192 )	( 204 )	( 180 )	95	( 37 )
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>1,937</b>	<b>3,736</b>	<b>565</b>	<b>292</b>	<b>651</b>	<b>201</b>	<b>( 156 )</b>	<b>( 167 )</b>	<b>( 138 )</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	0	589	0	0	111	0	0	0	0	0	0

## Solid Waste Funding impact statement for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
- to improve the level of service	50	3,516	1,022	770	1,043	726	368	376	426	731	441
- to replace existing assets	150	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	41	337	0
Increase(decrease) in reserves	( 53 )	( 100 )	( 13 )	98	135	154	185	196	197	( 52 )	353
Increase(decrease) in Investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>4,005</b>	<b>1,009</b>	<b>868</b>	<b>1,289</b>	<b>880</b>	<b>553</b>	<b>572</b>	<b>664</b>	<b>1,016</b>	<b>794</b>
<b>Surplus(deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>1,790</b>	<b>( 269 )</b>	<b>( 444 )</b>	<b>( 577 )</b>	<b>( 638 )</b>	<b>( 679 )</b>	<b>( 709 )</b>	<b>( 739 )</b>	<b>( 802 )</b>	<b>( 872 )</b>	<b>( 749 )</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



## Capital expenditure for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

### Solid Waste

	Total Ten Years \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Thames</b>											
Thames Refuse Transfer Station Second Weighbridge	558	0	0	0	558	0	0	0	0	0	0
Thames Closed Landfill - Additional Fill Material	755	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	81	674	0
<b>Whitianga</b>											
Whitianga Closed Landfill - Consent	877	0	101	165	244	366	0	0	0	0	0
Whitianga Refuse Transfer Station	2,957	2,957	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>District</b>											
Weighbridge operating system replacement	101	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Refuse Transfer Station Roothing	364	127	114	123	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Solid waste renewals	4,885	920	807	482	352	360	368	376	385	394	441
<b>Total expenditure</b>	<b>10,497</b>	<b>4,105</b>	<b>1,022</b>	<b>770</b>	<b>1,155</b>	<b>726</b>	<b>368</b>	<b>376</b>	<b>466</b>	<b>1,068</b>	<b>441</b>



# STORMWATER

**This activity group includes the Stormwater and Land Drainage activities.**

Council provides stormwater and land drainage services that protect people and the environment from flooding and manage stormwater quality to ensure public health is protected.

The Stormwater activity contributes primarily to the Council's 'A vibrant district | He takiwā hihiri' community outcome by:

- providing infrastructure that helps build safe and healthy communities, minimises risks due to stormwater and promotes a safe living environment
- supporting the economy by helping to ensure uninterrupted operation of businesses and preventing damage to property.

Other Council community outcomes it contributes to are:

- A sustainable district | He takiwā toitū
- A connected district | He takiwā tuia.



# STORMWATER

## What we do

Maintaining a reliable stormwater network to manage runoff and reduce surface water ponding is essential for healthy communities.

We manage several stormwater systems throughout the district. This includes more than **211 km of stormwater pipe**, more than **3874 manholes** and **five pump stations**. There are 24,731 connected properties accessing Council's stormwater system. Council is required to maintain its current stormwater schemes by law. The way in which schemes are managed and provided is also subject to legal requirements.

## What has changed

The Stormwater activity group measures are mandatory under the Non-Financial Performance Measures Rules 2013. No major changes have been made to the level of service statements compared with what was provided in the 2020-2021 financial year.

## Looking ahead

Council is continuing to take a 'business as usual' approach to providing these services, however, the Three Waters Reform Programme introduced by central government in 2020 will change the way three waters services – water supply, wastewater and stormwater – are delivered in future.

The reform is looking to create a number of new, publicly owned multi-regional delivery entities. Legislation to make it legally possible for councils to consult with their communities and make decisions about whether they opt in or out of the new entities is to be introduced in mid- 2021. Any transfer of responsibilities, assets and other matters will likely occur in the 2023-24 financial year.

## Significant negative effects

Effect	Mitigation
Environmental effect due to the discharge of stormwater into the natural environment	Compliance with resource consent conditions to ensure stormwater discharge is safe.
Noise and vibration nuisance from pumping stations	Civil structures and other noise proof frameworks used to mitigate noise and vibration nuisance. New infrastructure is assessed for noise pollution as part of the land use consenting process.
Contaminants from road and properties enter the stormwater networks which can be discharged to water bodies	Civil structures such as catchpit gratings are installed to reduce the likelihood of contaminants entering the stormwater networks as well as on-going operations and maintenance of outfall structures.

## What you can expect /Our performance

ACTIVITY GROUP: STORMWATER							
Activity	Level of Service	Performance Measure	Our 2020-21 measure	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-31
<b>Stormwater/ Land Drainage</b>	The Council's stormwater services protect habitable areas from flooding	Number of flooding events	0	0	0	0	0
		For each flooding event the number of habitable floors affected ( <i>per 1,000 connected properties</i> )	≤1	≤1	≤1	≤1	≤1
	The Council provides a responsive stormwater request service	The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site	≤ 3 hours	≤ 3 hours	≤ 3 hours	≤ 3 hours	≤ 3 hours
		Number of complaints received about the performance of the stormwater system ( <i>per 1,000 connected properties</i> )	≤5	≤5	≤5	≤5	≤5
	The Council minimises the environmental impact of protecting habitable areas from flooding	Number of operational resource consent conditions not complied with through the year ( <i>Total for all enforcement actions</i> )	0	0	0	0	0
		Number of abatement notices	0	0	0	0	0
		Number of infringement notices	0	0	0	0	0
		Number of enforcement orders	0	0	0	0	0
		Number of successful prosecutions	0	0	0	0	0



## Stormwater funding impact statement for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	850	1,062	1,091	1,167	1,240	1,446	1,544	1,576	1,570	1,604	1,673
Targeted rates	2,244	2,493	2,559	2,738	2,909	3,391	3,619	3,695	3,679	3,759	3,920
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>3,094</b>	<b>3,555</b>	<b>3,650</b>	<b>3,904</b>	<b>4,149</b>	<b>4,837</b>	<b>5,163</b>	<b>5,271</b>	<b>5,249</b>	<b>5,363</b>	<b>5,593</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,494	1,659	1,642	1,676	1,685	2,102	2,241	2,259	2,164	2,179	2,194
Finance costs	49	39	63	111	175	263	313	327	328	333	378
Internal charges and overheads applied	422	383	410	446	472	516	553	576	596	622	681
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>1,964</b>	<b>2,082</b>	<b>2,116</b>	<b>2,233</b>	<b>2,332</b>	<b>2,881</b>	<b>3,107</b>	<b>3,162</b>	<b>3,088</b>	<b>3,134</b>	<b>3,252</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>1,130</b>	<b>1,473</b>	<b>1,534</b>	<b>1,672</b>	<b>1,817</b>	<b>1,956</b>	<b>2,056</b>	<b>2,109</b>	<b>2,162</b>	<b>2,229</b>	<b>2,341</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	97	82	75	108	125	146	167	190	192	145	173
Increase (decrease) in debt	742	545	1,858	2,105	2,234	2,686	53	( 149 )	101	366	3,550
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>838</b>	<b>626</b>	<b>1,933</b>	<b>2,213</b>	<b>2,359</b>	<b>2,832</b>	<b>221</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>293</b>	<b>511</b>	<b>3,722</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	( 0 )	202	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	268	392	1,930	2,254	2,441	2,928	362	382	391	652	3,820
- to replace existing assets	814	1,001	1,396	3,923	4,114	2,486	1,450	1,529	1,564	1,605	1,967

## Stormwater funding impact statement for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
Increase (decrease) in reserves	887	505	141	( 2,293 )	( 2,378 )	( 625 )	465	240	500	483	277
Increase (decrease) in Investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>1,969</b>	<b>2,100</b>	<b>3,467</b>	<b>3,884</b>	<b>4,177</b>	<b>4,788</b>	<b>2,277</b>	<b>2,150</b>	<b>2,454</b>	<b>2,740</b>	<b>6,063</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>( 1,130 )</b>	<b>( 1,473 )</b>	<b>( 1,534 )</b>	<b>( 1,672 )</b>	<b>( 1,817 )</b>	<b>( 1,956 )</b>	<b>( 2,056 )</b>	<b>( 2,109 )</b>	<b>( 2,162 )</b>	<b>( 2,229 )</b>	<b>( 2,341 )</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Capital expenditure for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

### Stormwater

	Total Ten Years \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Thames</b>											
Thames Albert St stormwater improvements	557	0	0	275	282	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pollen Street Redevelopment - Infrastructure Upgrade	4,278	0	0	2,115	2,163	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totara Valley Rd services extension - Swater	202	202	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Tairua Pāuanui</b>											
Pauanui Holland stream improvements	7,322	144	1,536	0	114	1,880	0	0	0	252	3,395
<b>Whangamatā</b>											
Whangamatā Stormwater improvement	6,363	0	207	2,187	2,236	1,733	0	0	0	0	0
<b>District</b>											
Renewals	17,682	1,237	1,553	1,589	1,733	1,772	1,812	1,911	1,954	2,000	2,122
Consent renewals	383	12	30	12	28	28	0	0	0	5	269
<b>Total capital expenditure</b>	<b>36,788</b>	<b>1,595</b>	<b>3,326</b>	<b>6,178</b>	<b>6,555</b>	<b>5,414</b>	<b>1,812</b>	<b>1,911</b>	<b>1,954</b>	<b>2,257</b>	<b>5,786</b>





# WASTEWATER

**This activity group only includes the Wastewater activity.**

Council provides our district with reliable and safe wastewater services to protect the health of our communities and the environment.

The Wastewater activity contributes primarily to the Council's 'A connected district | He takiwā tuia' community outcome by:

- Providing safe wastewater services to support a healthy community.
- Contributing to the development of a safe living environment.
- Promoting strong partnerships with our district's Iwi.

Other Council community outcomes it contributes to are:

- A vibrant district | He takiwā hihiri
- A sustainable district | He takiwā toitū.





# WASTEWATER

## What we do

The Wastewater activity involves collection, treatment, and disposal of wastewater from properties and businesses. Wastewater is an essential service, and Council is responsible for ensuring it collects, treats and disposes of wastewater safely.

The Council operates **10 wastewater systems**. Assets for the wastewater systems include **397km of piped networks, ten treatment plants, 131 pumping stations** and 7,794 manholes. There are **22,677** connections throughout the district.

This service is delivered to protect the environment and public health. Efficient and sustainable systems are required to ensure raw wastewater does not enter our water ways, ensuring we provide a healthy and safe living environment.

## What has changed

No major changes have been made to the level of service statements compared with what was provided in the 2020-2021 financial year.

Some minor changes have been made to some targets for the level of service 'Council will respond as required to faults and complaints received from its customers' when compared with what was described in the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan. This is to better reflect complaint volumes and achievable response times.

## Looking ahead

To provide for future growth over the next ten years we will extend our network to Totara Valley Road in Thames and upgrade the Whitianga wastewater treatment plant.

While we will continue to take a 'business as usual' approach to providing services, the Three Waters Reform Programme introduced by central government in 2020 will change the way three waters services – water supply, wastewater, and stormwater – are delivered in future.

The reform is looking to create a number of new, publicly-owned multi-regional delivery entities. Legislation to make it legally possible for councils to consult with their communities and make decisions about whether they opt in or out of the new entities is to be introduced in mid- 2021. Any transfer of responsibilities, assets and other matters will likely occur in the 2023-24 financial year.



## Significant negative effects

Effect	Mitigation
Environmental effect due to the discharge of untreated wastewater	Compliance with resource consent conditions and operating standards minimises the risk of discharging untreated wastewater.
The noise and vibration nuisance from pumping stations can impact negatively on people in the immediate vicinity of the pumping stations	Civil structures and other noise proof frameworks are used to mitigate noise and vibration nuisance. New infrastructure is assessed for noise and pollution as part of the land use consenting process.

## What you can expect / Our performance

ACTIVITY GROUP: WASTEWATER							
Activity	Level of Service	Performance Measure	Our 2020-21 measure	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-31
Wastewater	Adequate wastewater services for household and business use will be provided in currently serviced urban communities	Number of dry weather sewerage overflows from the territorial authority's sewerage system ( <i>per 1000 connections to that sewerage system</i> )	≤1	≤1 complaint per 1000 connections per year	≤1 complaint per 1000 connections per year	≤1 complaint per 1000 connections per year	≤1 complaint per 1000 connections per year
	Council will respond as required to faults and complaints received from its customers	The total number of complaints about wastewater: ( <i>per 1,000 connected properties</i> )					
		Odour	≤1	≤1	≤1	≤1	≤1
		System faults	≤3	≤3	≤3	≤3	≤3
		Blockages	≤3	≤3	≤3	≤3	≤3
		Response to issues with the wastewater system	≤2	≤2	≤2	≤2	≤2
	Council will respond as required to faults and complaints received from its customers	Median response time for attendance from the time that Council receives notification of a fault or blockage to the time that service personnel reach the site.	≤2 hours	≤2 hours	≤2 hours	≤2 hours	≤2 hours

## What you can expect / Our performance

ACTIVITY GROUP: WASTEWATER							
Activity	Level of Service	Performance Measure	Our 2020-21 measure	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-31
		Median response time for a resolution from the time Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault.	≤24 hours	≤24 hours	≤24 hours	≤24 hours	≤24 hours
	The Council's wastewater services do not negatively impact on public health or the natural environment in line with legislative requirements.	Number of operational resource consent conditions not complied with throughout the year (total for all enforcement actions)	0	0	0	0	0
		Number of abatement notices	0	0	0	0	0
		Number of infringement notices	0	0	0	0	0
		Number of enforcement orders	0	0	0	0	0
		Number of successful prosecutions	0	0	0	0	0

## Wastewater funding impact statement for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Targeted rates	15,862	14,835	16,382	18,151	19,819	21,976	22,345	23,049	24,145	25,262	26,405
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	16	1,038	17	17	17	18	18	18	19	19	20
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>15,878</b>	<b>15,873</b>	<b>16,399</b>	<b>18,168</b>	<b>19,836</b>	<b>21,994</b>	<b>22,363</b>	<b>23,067</b>	<b>24,163</b>	<b>25,282</b>	<b>26,425</b>

## Wastewater funding impact statement for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	7,454	9,759	10,901	9,662	9,472	10,758	10,594	11,038	11,543	12,109	12,735
Finance costs	1,048	820	949	1,145	1,402	1,780	1,985	2,075	2,110	2,075	1,996
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,760	1,275	1,313	1,330	1,288	1,410	1,553	1,661	1,768	1,851	1,911
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>10,263</b>	<b>11,854</b>	<b>13,163</b>	<b>12,138</b>	<b>12,161</b>	<b>13,948</b>	<b>14,132</b>	<b>14,773</b>	<b>15,420</b>	<b>16,035</b>	<b>16,642</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>5,615</b>	<b>4,020</b>	<b>3,236</b>	<b>6,030</b>	<b>7,675</b>	<b>8,045</b>	<b>8,231</b>	<b>8,294</b>	<b>8,743</b>	<b>9,247</b>	<b>9,783</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	798	1,482	935	1,165	1,196	1,004	977	1,022	1,108	1,164	1,630
Increase (decrease) in debt	( 361 )	( 163 )	1,976	1,642	5,797	7,088	1,422	191	( 519 )	( 1,760 )	( 2,203 )
Gross proceeds from sale of assets											
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding											
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>437</b>	<b>1,319</b>	<b>2,911</b>	<b>2,807</b>	<b>6,993</b>	<b>8,092</b>	<b>2,399</b>	<b>1,213</b>	<b>589</b>	<b>( 596 )</b>	<b>( 573 )</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	31	522	638	1,189	2,973	5,846	3,311	1,070	1,100	26	27
- to improve the level of service	736	908	1,487	2,591	5,637	4,032	1,235	1,353	1,405	1,527	1,275
- to replace existing assets	1,422	4,865	4,261	7,528	8,309	6,319	4,909	5,264	5,466	6,014	5,128
Increase (decrease) in reserves	3,863	( 956 )	( 239 )	( 2,471 )	( 2,252 )	( 60 )	1,175	1,820	1,362	1,084	2,780
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>6,052</b>	<b>5,339</b>	<b>6,146</b>	<b>8,837</b>	<b>14,667</b>	<b>16,137</b>	<b>10,630</b>	<b>9,507</b>	<b>9,333</b>	<b>8,651</b>	<b>9,210</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>( 5,615 )</b>	<b>( 4,020 )</b>	<b>( 3,236 )</b>	<b>( 6,030 )</b>	<b>( 7,675 )</b>	<b>( 8,045 )</b>	<b>( 8,231 )</b>	<b>( 8,294 )</b>	<b>( 8,743 )</b>	<b>( 9,247 )</b>	<b>( 9,783 )</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Capital expenditure for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

### Wastewater

	Total Ten Years \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Thames</b>											
Thames treatment plant upgrade	3,055	831	734	1,490	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pollen Street Redevelopment - Infrastructure Upgrade - WWater	4,637	0	0	2,293	2,345	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totara Valley Rd services extension - Water	594	337	257	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Matarangi</b>											
Treatment plant upgrade	18,494	354	1,242	2,891	8,447	5,560	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Whitianga</b>											
Treatment Plant Flow Meter Replacement	110	110	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rising Main Extension	838	838	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Wastewater Treatment Plant Third SBR Reactor	5,024	0	0	0	433	2,326	2,265	0	0	0	0
Wharekaho wastewater extension	3,401	0	0	0	0	260	1,022	1,045	1,074	0	0
Screw Press Upgrade - Whitianga WWTP	631	0	207	424	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Cooks Beach</b>											
Land acquisition	202	202	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Treatment plant upgrade	1,234	0	16	439	779	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Hahei</b>											
Wastewater extension	2,784	0	0	316	506	1,962	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Pāuanui and Whangamatā</b>											
Centrifuge replacements	1,135	552	584	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>District</b>											
Wastewater process control upgrade	1,208	112	111	114	116	119	122	124	127	130	133
Renewals	52,001	2,859	3,214	3,289	4,293	5,639	5,933	6,517	6,769	7,376	6,111
Consent renewals	867	101	21	53	0	332	113	0	0	61	186
<b>Total capital expenditure</b>	<b>96,214</b>	<b>6,295</b>	<b>6,386</b>	<b>11,308</b>	<b>16,919</b>	<b>16,198</b>	<b>9,455</b>	<b>7,686</b>	<b>7,971</b>	<b>7,567</b>	<b>6,430</b>





## WATER SUPPLY

The Water Supply activity enables water to be provided to residential, commercial, and industrial properties in the district and treats water to ensure it is safe for our communities to use.

The Water Supply activity contributes primarily to Council community outcome 'A vibrant district I He takiwā hihiri' by:

- supporting the forecast increase in residential and commercial property growth, by providing essential services in and around current serviced areas
- providing infrastructure to help build healthy communities
- providing capacity and programmes for managing projected growth.

Other Council community outcomes it contributes to are:

- A sustainable district I He takiwā toitū
- A connected district I He takiwā tuia.



## WATER SUPPLY

### What we do

Council maintains **nine urban water supply schemes** in the district, operates **nine water treatment facilities**, and has **two rural water supplies** located south of Thames. The total pipe length of the district's water supply activity is **630 km**, servicing **19,709 water connections** throughout the district.

Clean and safe water is one of the essential services Council provides to the community. Council water supplies ensure that people in the areas of benefit (usually urban areas) have safe clean water to drink and to clean with (to maintain public health). The water systems provide water for commercial uses and firefighting which helps protect our communities and visitors.

Infrastructure asset renewals for rural water supply networks at Matatoki, Pūriri and Ōmahu are planned to be carried out during the 2021-2031 period.

### What has changed

The Water Supply activity group measures are mandatory under the *Non-Financial Performance Measures Rules 2013*.

No changes have been made to the level of service statements compared with what was provided in the 2020-2021 financial year.

### Looking ahead

Over the next ten years, Council will invest in upgrading its services to meet the national drinking water standards, and also extend the reticulated water network to Totara Valley Road in Thames, Hāhei and the Wharekaho settlement at Whitianga.

The introduction of district-wide water metering will also help us to achieve more efficient use of our water resource.

While continuing to take a 'business as usual' approach to providing water to our communities, the Three Waters Reform Programme introduced by central government in 2020 will change the way three waters services – water supply, wastewater and stormwater – are delivered in future.

The reform is looking to create a number of new, publicly-owned multi-regional delivery entities. Legislation to make it legally possible for councils to consult with their communities and make decisions about whether they opt in or out of the new entities is to be introduced in mid- 2021. Any transfer of responsibilities, assets and other matters will likely occur in the 2023-24 financial year.



## Significant negative effects

Effect	Mitigation
Environmental effect due to the abstraction of water from the natural environment.	Compliance with resource consent conditions to ensure impact of water supply abstraction is minimised
The noise and vibration nuisance from treatment and pumping stations	Civil structures and other noise proof frameworks are used to mitigate noise and vibration nuisance. New infrastructure is assessed for noise and pollution as part of the land use consenting process.
Leakage in water reticulation networks wasting resources	Leak detection, universal metering, renewal programmes and system improvements and reactive responses.

## What you can expect / Our performance

ACTIVITY GROUP: WATER SUPPLY							
Activity	Level of Service	Performance Measure	Our 2020-21 measure	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-31
Water Supply	The Council provides safe and reliable potable water for household and business use in urban areas. (Thames South is not potable)	Compliance with drinking water standards (bacteria and protozal)					
		<b>Bacteria (part 4 of the standard)</b>					
		Thames South	No	No	No	No	No
		Thames	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Coromandel					
		Matarangi					
		Whitianga					
		Hāhei					
		Tairua					
		Pāuanui					
		Onemana					
		Whangamatā					
		<b>Protozoal (Part 5 of the standard)</b>					
		Thames South	No	No	No	No	No
		Thames	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Coromandel					
		Matarangi					
		Whitianga					
		Hāhei					

## What you can expect / Our performance

ACTIVITY GROUP: WATER SUPPLY							
Activity	Level of Service	Performance Measure	Our 2020-21 measure	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-31
		Tairua					
		Pāuanui					
		Onemana					
		Whangamatā					
	The Council promotes the efficient and sustainable use of water	Percentage of real water loss from the local authority's networked reticulation system					
		<i>The following schemes have universal metering and will use an Annual Water Balance methodology</i>					
		Thames	≤39%	≤39%	≤39%	≤39%	≤39%
		Coromandel	≤37%	≤37%	≤37%	≤37%	≤37%
		Pāuanui	≤13%	≤13%	≤13%	≤13%	≤13%
		<i>The following schemes do not have meters and will use appropriate alternative methodologies to measure losses</i>					
		Thames South	≤40%	≤40%	≤40%	≤40%	≤40%
		Matarangi	≤45%	≤45%	≤45%	≤45%	≤45%
		Whitianga	≤25%	≤25%	≤25%	≤25%	≤25%
		Hāhei	≤50%	≤50%	≤50%	≤50%	≤50%
		Tairua	≤40%	≤40%	≤40%	≤40%	≤40%
		Onemana	≤60%	≤60%	≤60%	≤60%	≤60%
		Whangamatā	≤40%	≤40%	≤40%	≤40%	≤40%
	The Council promotes the efficient and sustainable use of water	The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident ( <i>Currently based on normally resident population</i> )	≤600 litres per resident per day	≤600 litres per resident per day	≤600 litres per resident per day	≤575 litres per resident per day	≤575 litres per resident per day
	The Council provides a responsive call out service to attend to	Median response time for attendance for urgent call outs from the time that service personnel reach the site	≤2 hours	≤2 hours	≤2 hours	≤2 hours	≤2 hours



## What you can expect / Our performance

### ACTIVITY GROUP: WATER SUPPLY

Activity	Level of Service	Performance Measure	Our 2020-21 measure	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-31
	customers issues with their water supply	Median response time for resolution for urgent callouts from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption	≤24 hours	≤24 hours	≤24 hours	≤24 hours	≤24 hours
		Median response time for attendance for non-urgent callouts from the time that the local authority received notification to the time that service personnel reach the site	≤5 days	≤5 days	≤5 days	≤5 days	≤5 days
		Median response time for resolution for non-urgent call outs from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption	≤5 days	≤5 days	≤5 days	≤5 days	≤5 days
		Number of complaints					
		The total number of complaints received (per 1,000 connections)					
		Clarity	≤2	≤2	≤2	≤2	≤2
		Taste	≤2	≤2	≤2	≤2	≤2
		Odour	≤2	≤2	≤2	≤2	≤2
		Pressure	≤5	≤5	≤5	≤5	≤5
		Continuity of Supply	≤5	≤5	≤5	≤5	≤5
		Response to above	≤3	≤3	≤3	≤3	≤3

## Water Supply funding impact statement for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Targeted rates	11,047	11,739	13,095	14,092	14,591	16,107	16,658	17,097	17,669	18,122	18,583
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>11,047</b>	<b>11,739</b>	<b>13,095</b>	<b>14,092</b>	<b>14,591</b>	<b>16,107</b>	<b>16,658</b>	<b>17,097</b>	<b>17,669</b>	<b>18,122</b>	<b>18,583</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	6,193	7,193	7,510	7,625	7,317	8,212	8,353	8,504	8,686	8,840	9,029
Finance costs	430	454	642	911	1,265	1,620	1,759	1,875	1,915	1,905	1,853
Internal charges and overheads applied	928	850	990	1,116	1,179	1,297	1,401	1,518	1,620	1,712	1,782
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>7,551</b>	<b>8,496</b>	<b>9,142</b>	<b>9,652</b>	<b>9,761</b>	<b>11,129</b>	<b>11,513</b>	<b>11,897</b>	<b>12,221</b>	<b>12,457</b>	<b>12,665</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>3,496</b>	<b>3,243</b>	<b>3,952</b>	<b>4,440</b>	<b>4,830</b>	<b>4,978</b>	<b>5,145</b>	<b>5,200</b>	<b>5,448</b>	<b>5,665</b>	<b>5,918</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	2,400	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	281	1,020	730	854	895	923	932	906	875	874	1,312
Increase (decrease) in debt	5,469	8,529	7,388	9,934	10,060	2,232	2,103	1,178	( 176 )	( 41 )	( 1,462 )
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>5,750</b>	<b>11,948</b>	<b>8,118</b>	<b>10,788</b>	<b>10,956</b>	<b>3,155</b>	<b>3,036</b>	<b>2,084</b>	<b>699</b>	<b>833</b>	<b>( 150 )</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	100	4,232	1,841	3,190	5,202	1,558	1,480	236	28	29	29

## Water Supply funding impact statement for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
- to improve the level of service	5,580	8,098	6,721	8,195	6,448	2,308	2,387	2,629	1,561	1,755	908
- to replace existing assets	776	3,891	4,312	5,613	5,628	1,763	1,769	1,878	1,826	1,990	1,973
Increase (decrease) in reserves	2,790	( 1,030 )	( 804 )	( 1,770 )	( 1,493 )	2,503	2,546	2,541	2,732	2,725	2,857
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>9,246</b>	<b>15,191</b>	<b>12,070</b>	<b>15,228</b>	<b>15,786</b>	<b>8,133</b>	<b>8,181</b>	<b>7,284</b>	<b>6,147</b>	<b>6,498</b>	<b>5,768</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>( 3,496 )</b>	<b>( 3,243 )</b>	<b>( 3,952 )</b>	<b>( 4,440 )</b>	<b>( 4,830 )</b>	<b>( 4,978 )</b>	<b>( 5,145 )</b>	<b>( 5,200 )</b>	<b>( 5,448 )</b>	<b>( 5,665 )</b>	<b>( 5,918 )</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Capital expenditure for the ten years ending 30 June 2031

### Water Supply

	Total Ten Years \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Thames</b>											
Thames South Water System Improvements	4,383	935	1,705	1,744	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Thames South Water - Treatment Plant Puriri Pollen Street Redevelopment - Infrastructure Upgrade	13,418 2,997	0 0	0 0	5,295 1,482	8,123 1,515	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0
Totara Valley Rd services extension - Water	1,289	698	592	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Whitianga</b>											
Wharekaho Water Supply Extension	3,296	101	0	318	975	997	906	0	0	0	0
<b>Hahei</b>											
Water Extension	3,394	301	0	495	1,918	336	343	0	0	0	0
<b>Whangamatā</b>											
Water system optimisation	1,261	309	0	526	426	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>District</b>											
Renewals	30,649	2,499	2,846	2,912	2,978	3,144	3,241	3,503	3,288	3,522	2,715
Universal metering - district wide (TCDC)	5,037	0	142	936	957	978	1,001	1,023	0	0	0
Universal metering - district wide (3 Waters reform DIA funding)	4,547	4,547	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Consent Renewals	1,009	152	233	0	271	55	23	93	0	121	62
Water process control upgrade	1,208	112	111	114	116	119	122	124	127	130	133
Drinking Water Standards Upgrades	16,990	6,568	7,245	3,177	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total capital expenditure</b>	<b>89,478</b>	<b>16,221</b>	<b>12,874</b>	<b>16,998</b>	<b>17,279</b>	<b>5,629</b>	<b>5,635</b>	<b>4,743</b>	<b>3,415</b>	<b>3,773</b>	<b>2,910</b>



## PART FOUR

# STRATEGIES AND POLICIES NGĀ RAUTAKI ME NGĀ KAUPAPA HERE



# SIGNIFICANT FORECASTING ASSUMPTIONS

Forecasting assumptions identify possible significant future events and trends and examine their likelihood and potential impact on the community and Council. The forecasting assumptions described in this document provide the basis for the Council planning its activities over the coming 10 years in the Long Term Plan 2021-31.

**Please note:** actual results will likely vary from the information presented but the assumptions are based on the best information known at the time. These assumptions have been developed specifically for the Council's 10 year planning purposes.

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
<b>Demographics<sup>1</sup></b>				
<b>Our Population Growth</b>	<p>The District will experience steady growth in its resident population to 2029 (increase of approximately 1643 is projected from 2019 to 2029), followed by a slow, gradual decline (decrease of 2,347 from 2029 to 2051). This is attributable to lower projected migration and the impact of an ageing population which will slowly reverse natural increase to natural decrease.</p> <p>In terms of population growth by Community Board area to 2029, Mercury Bay ward is projected to experience the greatest growth in population, while Tairua-Pauanui and Coromandel-Colville will have slight growth.</p> <p>Beyond 2030, a slight easing in population is projected in Thames, Coromandel-Colville and Whangamatā.</p>	Population growth across the district, each community board area and each settlement occurs at a higher rate than the relatively low rates assumed.	Low	<p>Higher rates of growth in the projected resident population could place pressure on some Council services and infrastructure, and lead to increased costs and/or a lower level of service. These effects would be exacerbated by the demands on infrastructure and services during the peak holiday periods.</p> <p>The financial implications for Council of higher than projected growth should be limited and able to be managed in the short term but may need longer term responses. Council will continue to monitor changes in the District's population and adapt activity provision to efficiently and effectively meet needs.</p>

<sup>1</sup> The projection data for this topic were produced by Infometrics Ltd, who were contracted to provide comprehensive employment, population, household dwelling and rating unit projections for Thames-Coromandel District covering the period 2018-2051. Council has adopted Infometrics' medium growth scenario in its planning for this LTP. <https://portal.infometrics.co.nz/thames-coromandel-population-projection>.

Topic	Forecasting Assumption				Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
Demographics <sup>1</sup>							
	<b>Population by Community Board</b> <i>(Infometrics medium projection)</i>						
	Community Board	2019	2029	2051			
	<i>Coromandel-Colville</i>	3,403	3,588	3,195			
	<i>Mercury Bay</i>	9,288	10,290	9,813			
	<i>Tairua-Pauanui</i>	2,896	3,357	3,236			
	<i>Thames</i>	11,184	11,170	9,964			
	<i>Whangamatā</i>	4,731	4,737	4,587			
	<i>Total</i>	31,502	33,142	30,795			

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
<b>Demographics<sup>1</sup></b>				
<b>Age demographics</b>	<p>The district has an elderly population and the population overall is ageing. In 2019 the proportion of people aged 65 and over made up around 32% of the district's total population. This is twice the national average.</p> <p>By 2051 older people are projected to have an even larger representation with 43% of the population being over 65. The number of youth (aged under 15) is projected to steadily decline from 4,600 in 2019 to 3,900 in 2051 as a result of easing net migration, births and population of childbearing age.</p> <p>The 'working age' population (aged 15-64) will also continue to trend downward, from 16,700 in 2019 to 13,600 in 2051.</p> <p>Factors such as the ageing population contribute to a decline in the average household size, decreasing from around 2.1 residents per household in 2019 to around 2.0 in 2051.</p>	<p>More people aged 65 and over, compared with families with young children, move to the District, and the proportion of older people is greater than projected.</p> <p>A lesser risk is that more young and young working family age groups move to the District, significantly increasing this age group as a proportion of resident population.</p>	Low	<p>As the population ages, and more people are on pensions and fixed incomes, rates affordability could become a more significant issue.</p> <p>Any significant variation to the assumed aging population profile may result in certain sectors of the community experiencing lower than expected levels of service.</p> <p>The Council may have to redirect funding to particular activities to suit a younger population.</p>



Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
<b>Demographics<sup>1</sup></b>				
<b>Peak Population</b>	<p>Our district attracts a summer peak population<sup>2</sup> which can at times be five times the number of the permanent resident population to our District. Although the COVID-19 pandemic will have a short-term negative impact on the District's economy, peak population numbers are anticipated to grow again over the medium to long term (3-10 year) timeframe.</p> <p>The highest proportion of visitors to the district over the peak summer period will continue to be from the Auckland and Waikato regions.</p>	Economic or other drivers, including a longer-lasting negative impact of the 2020 COVID-19 pandemic, could significantly increase or decrease summer peak population numbers.	Low	<p>Council's infrastructure and services must cope with peak holiday periods that are far in excess of the usually resident population. A significant increase in the population of some settlements could place greater demands on some Council services and facilities (such as libraries, solid waste, and community health and safety services) and raise expected operating expenditure.</p> <p>Council needs to balance its residents' and ratepayers' needs for infrastructure and services with those of visitors who are here during peak population periods.</p> <p>Any significant change in peak population visitors would require a review of funding mechanisms.</p>
<b>Dwelling Growth</b>	<p>In 2019 there were 25,655 dwellings in the district. Under the medium scenario this is projected to grow by 1,033 to 26,688 dwellings in 2030, before falling back to 25,647 in 2051. About half of this growth is projected to occur in Mercury Bay, with the remainder spread across Coromandel-Colville, Tairua-Pauanui and Thames.</p> <p>It is assumed that the district's proportion of unoccupied dwellings will remain steady at 44% of total dwellings.</p> <p>From 2030 onwards, no further dwelling growth is projected, and the number of dwellings across the district will ease. By 2051, there are projected to be slightly more dwellings in Mercury Bay and Tairua-Pauanui than in 2019. The number of dwellings in Thames, Whangamata and Coromandel-Colville is projected to ease slightly.</p>	<p>Economic conditions, including those resulting from the COVID -19 pandemic, and the discretionary nature of the housing market cause variations in dwelling growth from that assumed.</p> <p>Dwelling growth in ward areas and settlements and across the District occurs at higher or lower rates than assumed.</p>	Low	<p>If dwelling numbers grow slower than is projected, there could be less demand on Council's infrastructure and services. There could also be fewer properties paying the costs of providing infrastructure and services.</p> <p>Higher number of dwelling units than projected could put pressure on Council's ability to provide infrastructure and services. There would be more properties to pay the cost of providing Council infrastructure and services.</p>

<sup>2</sup> 22 December to 5 January

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk																												
Demographics <sup>1</sup>																																
	<div>Dwellings by Community Board <i>(Infometrics medium projection)</i></div> <table><tr><th>Community Board</th><th>2019</th><th>2029</th><th>2051</th></tr><tr><td>Coromandel-Colville</td><td>2,504</td><td>2,631</td><td>2,471</td></tr><tr><td>Mercury Bay</td><td>8,243</td><td>8,769</td><td>8,567</td></tr><tr><td>Tairua-Pauanui</td><td>3,981</td><td>4,205</td><td>4,144</td></tr><tr><td>Thames</td><td>5,570</td><td>5,694</td><td>5,241</td></tr><tr><td>Whangamatā</td><td>5,357</td><td>5,370</td><td>5,224</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>25,655</td><td>26,668</td><td>25,647</td></tr></table>	Community Board	2019	2029	2051	Coromandel-Colville	2,504	2,631	2,471	Mercury Bay	8,243	8,769	8,567	Tairua-Pauanui	3,981	4,205	4,144	Thames	5,570	5,694	5,241	Whangamatā	5,357	5,370	5,224	Total	25,655	26,668	25,647			
Community Board	2019	2029	2051																													
Coromandel-Colville	2,504	2,631	2,471																													
Mercury Bay	8,243	8,769	8,567																													
Tairua-Pauanui	3,981	4,205	4,144																													
Thames	5,570	5,694	5,241																													
Whangamatā	5,357	5,370	5,224																													
Total	25,655	26,668	25,647																													
Rating Unit Growth	<p>The District’s rating unit numbers indicate the number of properties which the Council can rate to fund its activities. They are counted across five categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Residential</li><li>- Residential lifestyle</li><li>- Rural industry</li><li>- Industrial and commercial</li><li>- Other.</li></ul> <p>Rating unit growth is affected by economic and population growth, and by changing lifestyles. Under the medium growth scenario adopted by Council, total rating units are projected to grow from 27,361 in 2019 to 27,441 in 2051.</p>	Rating unit growth occurs at higher or lower rates than assumed in the District, in the community board areas or settlements.	Low	<p>Economic conditions and the discretionary nature of the housing market can cause variations in rating unit growth from that assumed.</p> <p>The main financial effect of slower than projected growth can be a reduction in budgeted rating revenue and development contributions. It can result in increased debt levels and associated interest expense for capital projects. If the rating base were to reduce, there could be an increase in rates.</p> <p>An increase in the overall rating base could result in a decrease in rates for rating units as the total rates are spread across a larger base. Higher than projected rateable units could put pressure on the provision of some infrastructure, such as wastewater, water supply and stormwater.</p>																												

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk																								
Demographics <sup>1</sup>																												
	<p>The forecast for rating units over the next 10 years is shown on the table below.</p> <p><b>Rating unit growth</b> <i>(Infometrics medium projection)</i></p> <table><tr><th>Year</th><th>Total number of rating units</th></tr><tr><td>2021</td><td>27,678</td></tr><tr><td>2022</td><td>27,775</td></tr><tr><td>2023</td><td>27,863</td></tr><tr><td>2024</td><td>27,963</td></tr><tr><td>2025</td><td>28,076</td></tr><tr><td>2026</td><td>28,191</td></tr><tr><td>2027</td><td>28,295</td></tr><tr><td>2028</td><td>28,364</td></tr><tr><td>2029</td><td>28,408</td></tr><tr><td>2030</td><td>28,431</td></tr><tr><td>2031</td><td>28,438</td></tr></table>	Year	Total number of rating units	2021	27,678	2022	27,775	2023	27,863	2024	27,963	2025	28,076	2026	28,191	2027	28,295	2028	28,364	2029	28,408	2030	28,431	2031	28,438			
Year	Total number of rating units																											
2021	27,678																											
2022	27,775																											
2023	27,863																											
2024	27,963																											
2025	28,076																											
2026	28,191																											
2027	28,295																											
2028	28,364																											
2029	28,408																											
2030	28,431																											
2031	28,438																											

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
<b>External Factors</b>				
<b>COVID-19 related government health restrictions</b>	Alert Level One international border restrictions will remain in place until 1 December 2022 and no further lockdowns will occur.	International border restrictions are lifted sooner than assumed.	High	<p>Significant increases in international visitor numbers would place greater pressure on Council's infrastructure services.</p> <p>The District's economy could grow faster than anticipated, placing pressure on Council's ability to plan for new growth areas and provide integrated delivery of new infrastructure and services.</p> <p>There could be more properties to pay the cost of providing Council infrastructure and services.</p>
		International border restrictions remain in place longer than assumed.	High	<p>The negative impact on the District's economy from both a longer timeframe for border restrictions and more frequent lockdowns could result in a more sluggish District economy, slowed development, and reduced ability of ratepayers to afford to pay rates.</p>
		Community infection leads to more frequent lockdowns than assumed.	High	<p>There could be negative impacts on Council's ability to deliver on its projects due to delays in the availability of materials and labour. The timing of contracts could also be delayed.</p>



Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
<b>External Factors</b>				
<b>Future of Local Government Review</b>	<p>On 24 April 2021 the Government announced the establishment of a Ministerial Inquiry into the future of local government.</p> <p>The overall purpose of the review is to identify how our system of local democracy needs to evolve over the next 30 years, to improve the well-being of New Zealand communities and the environment, and actively embody the treaty partnership.</p> <p>The review includes, but is not limited to, the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• roles, functions, and partnerships</li> <li>• representation and governance and</li> <li>• funding and financing.</li> </ul> <p>The following are the key steps in the review:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• April 2021- Inquiry begins</li> <li>• 30 September 2021 - an interim report will be presented to the Minister signalling the probable direction of the review and key next steps</li> <li>• 30 September 2022 - Draft report and recommendations to be issued for public consultation; and</li> <li>• 30 April 2023 - Review presents final report to the Minister and Local Government New Zealand.</li> </ul> <p>While the review could recommend significant change to what local government is and does, there is no information available on the likely direction for the review at this time.</p> <p>Council considers it unlikely that any recommendations could take effect before 1 July 2024 – particularly for changes to roles or functions. Any changes that are made will be incorporated in the 2024-34 Long Term Plan.</p> <p>Unless specifically stated otherwise, council has prepared the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan on the</p>	Significant change to what local government is and does.	High	<p>There could be major changes to the current national system of local government, that impact on the Council's:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• roles, functions, and partnerships</li> <li>• representation and governance and</li> <li>• funding and financing.</li> </ul>

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
<b>External Factors</b>				
	assumption its existing role and functions will continue for the life of the plan.			
<b>Economic</b>	Treasury's Economic and Fiscal Update forecasts are that despite the relatively swift economic recovery from the sharp downturn in 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic is expected to continue to have significant lasting impacts throughout the New Zealand economy.	Economic recovery is slower than expected.	High	A sluggish economy has the effect of perpetuating affordability issues, slowing development and delaying cost recovery through rates and development contributions in particular.
	High levels of uncertainty will persist, constraining investor confidence and overall growth in the short to medium term. The lack of overseas tourists will have a significant impact on the national economy, particularly in areas like the Coromandel which are heavily reliant on the tourist industry.	Economic recovery is faster than expected.	High	Infrastructure may not be in place or planned for in response to increasing visitor numbers or business demands.
	In the longer term, it is anticipated that the development of local and global vaccination regimes will reduce the risk of further lockdowns, there will be relaxation of international border restrictions, and a return to a 'new normal' economic state.	Housing market prices increase or remain stagnant.	High As indicated in the December 2020 Treasury Budget forecast, this level of uncertainty is due to the COVID-19 pandemic.	Rapidly increasing housing prices could lead to stronger than anticipated demand for residential zoned land.  Stagnant house prices could lead to residential zoned land not being developed to expected capacity or within anticipated timeframes.

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
<b>External Factors</b>				
			This risk level could be downgraded as reliable vaccination regimes are introduced.	
<b>Climate Change</b>	<p>Climate change will affect the District in line with predicted national changes such as higher temperatures, sea level rise, longer dry periods and more intense rainfall and storm events.</p> <p>Regional projections assume increases in the amount and frequency of rainfall could cause more river flooding in some areas, while longer periods without rainfall may cause drought. Land use, such as cropping and forestry, may need to change to suit new weather patterns.</p> <p>Council will assume the minimum transitional New Zealand-wide sea-level rise allowances and scenarios as provided in the <i>Coastal Hazards and Climate Change Guidance for Local Government 2017</i><sup>3</sup> in its future planning and will undertake an adaptive pathway planning approach as part of the coastal hazard/climate change work programme in the Thames-Coromandel District Council Coastal Management Strategy.</p> <p>Predicted sea level rise will affect low-lying areas and estuaries and could threaten Council and community infrastructure those locations. Sea level rise will also</p>	<p>Climate change occurs at a faster rate than predicted.</p> <p>Frequency of and nature of events require more urgent infrastructure response, increasing Council costs and disruption to the community.</p>	Medium	<p>As the effects of climate change become more prevalent over the medium to long term, Council will need to factor these into its planning for infrastructural and community resilience. Severe weather events will likely have implications for residential housing and settlements, commercial and industrial properties, the transportation network and other infrastructure.</p> <p>In the short-term, landowners will continue to seek protection from severe events, particularly flooding and coastal erosion, which are exacerbated by climate change.</p> <p>The District Plan takes into account any increased coastal hazards and other location specific climate hazards and extremes. The building code also plays an important role in mitigating climate change, for example, in relation to wind loadings. Council will continue to respond to any climatic changes or trends through its asset planning.</p> <p>Infrastructure planning will need to ensure that future assets are of sufficient standard and have adequate capacity to cater for predicted climate change.</p> <p>Any future infrastructure building work (including renewals) or setting up of new assets should be considered against projections of sea level rise.</p>

<sup>3</sup> <https://www.waikatoregion.govt.nz/environment/climate-change/> and <https://www.mfe.govt.nz/climate-change/climate-change-guidance/local-government-preparing-climate-change>

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
<b>External Factors</b>				
	<p>affect aquifers, causing saline intrusion into existing water supply bores.</p> <p>This is expected to worsen coastal erosion and flooding hazards and may drive a trend for long-term erosion.</p>			<p>Relocation of assets also needs to be considered if they are at risk. Where aquifers are at risk of being affected by salt water intrusion, alternative water supply methods will need to be considered.</p> <p>Council will continue to use the Ministry of Environment's guidance manuals for Local Government including the <i>Coastal Hazards and Climate Change Guidance for Local Government 2017</i>, along with the latest climate projections and impacts and tools to enable Council to be suitably prepared. This will assist in the management and delivery of assets and services, including in the updating of asset and activity management plans.</p>
<b>Tourist and visitor growth</b>	<p>The COVID-19 pandemic will have a negative impact on visitor numbers in the short to medium term, with overseas visitor numbers most severely affected.</p> <p>Coromandel's domestic visitors will continue to be highly represented by those from the Auckland and Waikato regions.</p> <p>Into the longer-term, overseas visitor numbers may not increase at the rate of the national average, as strong national visitor growth is driven by Asian tourists who are not as likely to visit the Coromandel as other parts of New Zealand.</p>	Tourist numbers fall.	Medium/High	Falling visitor numbers may weaken the local economy, reducing revenue from user charges, rates, contributions of tourist driven development and retail revenue, along with loss of employment opportunities and population.
		Tourist and visitor numbers increase and reach levels that put pressures on infrastructure and the environment.	Medium/High	<p>High visitor numbers place pressure on infrastructure; impacting on timing of renewals, water supply (restrictions at peak periods), wastewater, solid waste, parking and roading. Increased levels of service would be required, along with increasing rates requirements.</p> <p>Environmental implications from increased visitor numbers will be considered in future planning.</p>
<b>Treaty of Waitangi Settlements</b>	Council assumes that Treaty Settlements will take legislative effect by 2023 and that it will be required to consider how it can proactively adapt and improve the way it works with iwi, including within co-governance	The operating environment changes beyond any anticipated by Council.	Low	Council will need to respond effectively to new ways of working with iwi, and this will mean new demands on operating budgets to achieve this.



Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
<b>External Factors</b>				
	and co-management frameworks. <sup>4</sup> As a land owner and joint manager of many of the District's most valuable assets including aquaculture, tourism and fisheries, iwi will take an increased role in the District's economic and social development.			
<b>Legislative changes</b>	<p>Devolution of responsibility from central to local government is expected to continue.</p> <p>Significant reform of New Zealand's resource management system will occur before 2023. The Resource Management Act 1991 will be repealed and replaced by several new pieces of legislation. This will require changes to Council's planning documents, including the District Plan.</p>	Devolution of powers and legislative change continues or may increase significantly.	<p>Medium</p> <p>Medium</p>	Changes to legislation will require significant amounts of work and new expenditure across a range of Council activities over the planning period.
<b>Three waters reform</b>	<p>Council is planning to continue to deliver 'three waters' (stormwater, wastewater and drinking water) infrastructure services over the life of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.</p> <p>Council is aware that the Government's three waters reform programme may result in a significant change in the way these services are currently delivered. The reform will introduce a new regulatory framework for 'three waters' services. It could also result in responsibilities for these services transferring from Council to a new, publicly-owned, multi-regional entity, with the transfer possibly occurring from the 2023-24 financial year.</p>	The Government's three waters reform programme will require significant change to Council's current infrastructure planning, operations and finances within the term of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.	High	<p>As details of the Government's reform proposal are not yet available, the specific impacts of the three waters reform programme cannot be identified with any certainty.</p> <p>A Council decision to 'opt in' and transfer its 'three waters' assets to a new water service delivery entity would have significant impacts on the Council's infrastructure planning, as well as its operations and finances.</p> <p>A Council decision to 'opt out' and not transfer its 'three waters' assets to a new water service delivery entity is also likely to have significant impacts. The reforms are likely to introduce a new regulatory framework for 'three waters' services, compliance with which will likely require significant new Council investment.</p> <p>The reforms would likely affect:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operating revenue \$16,000 in 2020/21 financial year</li> </ul>

<sup>4</sup> The Pare Hauraki Collective Redress deed was initialed on 22 December 2016. Iwi specific deeds of settlement were initialed throughout 2017.

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
<b>External Factors</b>				
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Our operating costs (\$30 million in the 2020/21 financial year)</li> <li>• The overall value of our assets (the value of our three waters assets in the 2020/21 financial year is \$371million)</li> <li>• Council's debt related to the three waters activities in the 2020/21 financial year (\$88 million).</li> </ul> <p>There will likely be secondary impacts from the reform, which Council will assess as part of its consideration of Government's proposal.</p> <p>Council will need to be proactive and initiate District Plan changes to provide appropriately zoned land to enable new growth. It will also need to be ready to respond to any potential private District Plan changes.</p>
<b>Significant land use changes</b>	In some areas of the district, there is insufficient land zoned to meet demand for residential growth. Spatial planning initiatives, including the plan being developed for the Thames area will identify areas where significant land use changes are needed. The District Plan will become fully operative by 2022, making it easier for private plan changes to be progressed.	Economic growth and community well-being are negatively impacted by a continuing shortage of land for housing. Lodgement of private plan changes or non-complying consents can occur at any time and this can lead to higher unforeseen costs in certain areas.	Low/Medium	Council will need to be proactive and initiate District Plan changes to provide appropriately zoned land to enable new growth. It will also need to be ready to respond to any potential private District Plan changes.

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
<b>Significant Assets</b>				
<b>Useful lives of significant assets</b>	The useful asset life reflects the best estimate available as at forecast date and is based on current asset information held. The useful life of each class of asset is outlined in the Statement of Accounting Policies for Prospective Financial Statements - Depreciation.	Some assets may wear out and fail sooner, or later, than calculated.	Medium	<p>There is no certainty that asset components will last exactly their design lives. However, replacement is budgeted at the expected end of useful life and earlier replacement will result in a loss on disposal of any residual value.</p> <p>Earlier replacement may result in the deferral of other discretionary capital projects in order to remain within self-imposed debt limits as set out in Council's Financial Strategy.</p>
<b>Resource consent standards/property designations</b>	<p>Resource consent standards for water sources and for stormwater and wastewater discharges from Council infrastructure will become increasingly stringent over time, but consents will be obtained without appeal and consent compliance will be achievable. Meeting the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards will be achieved.</p> <p>Any new property designations or resource consents required for new wastewater, water, stormwater and solid waste systems, or for the significant upgrading of existing systems, will be able to be obtained, subject to conditions acceptable to Council and any necessary land purchased, prior to the time that has been scheduled for the actual construction of works in this plan.</p>	Resource consents are appealed to the Environment Court resulting in significant delays.	Medium	<p>While recent reforms have expedited appeal processes, consenting processes can still be costly.</p> <p>Higher treatment standards will lead to higher operating and maintenance costs.</p> <p>Designation processes have been streamlined but can still be costly. Risk can be minimised if the Council always commits to a clear and detailed future forward work programme for at least the next three to four years.</p>
		Stringent resource consent conditions and standards lead to high treatment standards being imposed with consequential high costs.	Medium	
		Delays due to designations or consents not being obtained, or necessary land purchased, before the scheduled time of construction.	Medium	

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
<b>Financial Assumptions</b>				
<b>Capability to deliver projects</b>	Capital expenditure projects will be delivered at the same rate or better than previous years (delivery for the 2020/21 financial year is forecast at 85% to 90%).	Timeframes for delivery of capital expenditure projects are delayed/not met.	High	<p>The delivery of capital expenditure projects could be delayed by one or all of the following: COVID-19 restrictions, availability of materials and labour, the timing of contracts, reduced funding contributions/subsidies from central government and other agencies (such as Waka Kotahi) and Council's project management capability.</p> <p>Infrastructure services may not be in place within timeframes required to maintain existing levels of service, or meet demand from peak visitor numbers or growth. Some projects may need to be staggered or delayed.</p>
<b>Price level changes</b>	<p>The Local Government Cost Index measures the cost drivers specific to local government (e.g. concrete, reinforcing steel, bitumen, roading chip, building materials, energy, wages etc.). This differs significantly from the inflation pressures that affect households and measured by the Consumer Price Index (CPI).</p> <p>BERL<sup>5</sup> were commissioned to provide an independent report to local authorities with the forecast inflation on key cost drivers. The measure of inflation is forecast at 2.2% - 2.5% annually</p>	That price level changes will vary from those used.	Low	<p>Inflation is affected by external factors, most of which are outside Council's control and influence. Actual individual indices will at times vary from what has been assumed in the Long Term Plan. Council has relied on the Reserve Bank's use of monetary control to keep inflation within the range of 1% to 3%. The effect of any variation up or down will result in a higher or lower rates requirement.</p> <p>Based on projected total expenditure (operating and capital) of \$100 million a plus/(minus) 1% movement in the forecast inflation rate would result in an approximate movement in total costs of plus/(minus) \$1 million. This would then have a flow on effect into all of the remaining years of the Long Term Plan.</p>

<sup>5</sup> BERL (Business & Economic Research Ltd 2020 Local Government Cost Adjustor Forecasts.



**Table 1: Operating unit cumulative inflation predictors**

Year ending	June 2022	June 2023	June 2024	June 2025	June 2026	June 2027	June 2028	June 2029	June 2030	June 2031
Percentage inflation increase	1.05%	3.50%	5.90%	8.30%	10.75%	13.25%	15.80%	18.45%	21.20%	23.95%

**Table 2: Activity units cumulative inflation predictors**

Year Ending	Roading	Community Activities	Water and Environment	Transport	Planning and Regulation	Other
June 2022	2.75%	1.70%	-1.60%	2.35%	2.15%	1.20%
June 2023	5.70%	4.10%	0.85%	4.65%	4.30%	3.60%
June 2024	8.70%	6.45%	3.05%	6.95%	6.45%	5.90%
June 2025	11.70%	8.75%	5.15%	9.30%	8.60%	8.20%
June 2026	14.80%	11.15%	7.40%	11.75%	10.80%	10.65%
June 2027	17.95%	13.60%	9.65%	14.20%	13.05%	13.05%
June 2028	21.15%	16.05%	11.90%	16.65%	15.30%	15.45%
June 2029	24.45%	18.60%	14.35%	19.20%	17.55%	18.00%
June 2030	27.85%	21.30%	17.00%	21.80%	19.85%	20.65%
June 2031	31.35%	24.00%	19.55%	24.40%	22.20%	23.30%

**Table 3: Asset Revaluation Cumulative Inflation Predictors**

Year Ending	Roading	Community Activities	Water and Environmental Management	Transport	Planning and Regulation	Other
June 2022	4.20%	2.90%	-0.30%	3.50%	3.20%	2.40%
June 2023	7.20%	5.30%	2.00%	5.80%	5.40%	4.80%
June 2024	10.20%	7.60%	4.10%	8.10%	7.50%	7.00%
June 2025	13.20%	9.90%	6.20%	10.50%	9.70%	9.40%
June 2026	16.40%	12.40%	8.60%	13.00%	11.90%	11.90%
June 2027	19.50%	14.80%	10.70%	15.40%	14.20%	14.20%
June 2028	22.80%	17.30%	13.10%	17.90%	16.40%	16.70%
June 2029	26.10%	19.90%	15.60%	20.50%	18.70%	19.30%
June 2030	29.60%	22.70%	18.40%	23.10%	21.00%	22.00%
June 2031	33.10%	25.30%	20.70%	25.70%	23.40%	24.60%

Topic	Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk																														
NZTA Subsidy Waka Kotahi (NZTA) subsidy	<p>The NZTA funding assistance rate has been included at the rate of 51%.</p> <p>The Funding Assistance Rate has been set for a three year period from 2020/21. This will be reviewed in 2023 for the following three years.</p>	There is a risk that the subsidy rates will change.	Low.	A 1% movement in the funding assistance rate would result in total costs of \$150,000.																														
Interest rates on borrowing	<p>Interest on existing and new borrowing is forecast as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Year ending</th><th>Average cost of funds</th></tr><tr><td>Jun-22</td><td>2.89%</td></tr><tr><td>Jun-23</td><td>3.12%</td></tr><tr><td>Jun-24</td><td>3.35%</td></tr><tr><td>Jun-25</td><td>3.47%</td></tr><tr><td>Jun-26</td><td>3.85%</td></tr><tr><td>Jun-27</td><td>4.07%</td></tr><tr><td>Jun-28</td><td>4.30%</td></tr><tr><td>Jun-29</td><td>4.46%</td></tr><tr><td>Jun-30</td><td>4.57%</td></tr><tr><td>Jun-31</td><td>4.62%</td></tr></table>	Year ending	Average cost of funds	Jun-22	2.89%	Jun-23	3.12%	Jun-24	3.35%	Jun-25	3.47%	Jun-26	3.85%	Jun-27	4.07%	Jun-28	4.30%	Jun-29	4.46%	Jun-30	4.57%	Jun-31	4.62%	Interest rates will increase beyond those budgeted for in the 10 year Long Term Plan.	Low	<p>The cost per annum to the Council given a 1% increase in the interest rate is below:</p> <table><tr><td>\$25M</td><td>\$250,000</td></tr><tr><td>\$50M</td><td>\$500,000</td></tr><tr><td>\$75M</td><td>\$750,000</td></tr><tr><td>\$100M</td><td>\$1,000,000</td></tr></table>	\$25M	\$250,000	\$50M	\$500,000	\$75M	\$750,000	\$100M	\$1,000,000
Year ending	Average cost of funds																																	
Jun-22	2.89%																																	
Jun-23	3.12%																																	
Jun-24	3.35%																																	
Jun-25	3.47%																																	
Jun-26	3.85%																																	
Jun-27	4.07%																																	
Jun-28	4.30%																																	
Jun-29	4.46%																																	
Jun-30	4.57%																																	
Jun-31	4.62%																																	
\$25M	\$250,000																																	
\$50M	\$500,000																																	
\$75M	\$750,000																																	
\$100M	\$1,000,000																																	
Refinancing Term Loans/ External Funding	Loan servicing is calculated on a table basis over 30 years for infrastructure, with early repayment if surplus reserves are available. Refinancing of external loans is assumed to be readily achieved.	Refinancing of external loans is difficult.	Low	The Council expects to maintain a significant lead-in time within which it can seek to lock in alternative funding sources. Council is a guarantor and borrower from the Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) therefore refinancing risk is low.																														
Vested assets	The level of vested assets from resource consents issued is assumed to be at levels over the past 10 years during which there has been variable levels of growth, with the average likely to reflect growth into the Long Term Plan period.	The value of vested assets is greater than predicted thereby increasing depreciation expense.	Medium	Should the level of vested assets be higher than estimated, there will be an increased depreciation expense in the following years.																														

Topic	Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
<b>Sources for funds for future replacement of significant assets</b>	It is assumed that funding for the replacement of significant assets will be obtained from the appropriate sources as set out in the Council's Revenue and Financing Policy.	The main risk is that budgets for some capital replacements may not have been included and sources may not meet requirements.	Low	There is little or no risk that sources of funds for replacement of significant assets will not be achieved. Funding of all asset replacement during the life of the Long Term Plan has been disclosed.
<b>Currency movements and related asset values</b>	Some components of works in the Long Term Plan may be sourced from overseas. It is assumed that all input components (whether sourced in New Zealand or abroad) will be assessed in New Zealand dollars.	Currency exchange rates will significantly fluctuate.	Low	Variations in pricing for large components will have limited impact on rates as these costs are debt funded and repaid over the life of the assets.
<b>Forestry</b>	The value of log prices is anticipated to increase in the future. These prices are affected by demand, by the foreign exchange rate, and whether or not the trees have been irrigated.	That the prices will continue to be low for the life of the Long Term Plan and that the quality of irrigated trees will reflect in a lower log price.	Medium	While this risk has a medium certainty, it has very low impact as returns from log sales are projected to be a minimal source of income.



# FINANCIAL STRATEGY

## Purpose

The purpose of the Financial Strategy is to:

- facilitate prudent financial management by providing a guide for Council to make decisions on funding and expenditure; and
- provide a context for consultation on Council's proposals for funding and expenditure and providing transparency to the community about the overall effects on services, rates, debt and investments.

## Introduction

**This Financial Strategy sets the overall direction for the management of the Council's finances over the next 10 years.**

It describes how we intend to pay for the services and infrastructure we provide to our communities in an affordable and sustainable way, now and into the future.

Our many small communities are diverse. Our largest settlements are Cooks Beach, Coromandel, Matarangi, Pāuanui, Tairua, Thames, Whangamatā, and Whitianga. Each of these main settlements has different population and growth characteristics. Understanding where, how and when the population of the District is likely to change in the future is critical for the effective planning and management of our infrastructure and our finances.

Different demographic groups have different needs and preferences. Around 50% of our ratepayers do not live in the District full-time and our population varies considerably at different times of the year. The dispersed nature of the District's settlements means that much of our infrastructure has to be provided separately to each community and is rated in the same way. As expectations around standards and service levels change, we will need to consider how we ensure that our infrastructure, facilities and services remain fit-for-purpose while ensuring ongoing affordability and financial sustainability.

## Strategic context

Our approach to investing in and managing our infrastructure assets is guided by Council's vision, values and outcomes.

### **Council's Vision | Moemoeā-a-Kaunihera**

Council will provide reliable services to support a vibrant, connected and sustainable district through strong governance.

Council's revised Community Outcomes and Values can be read in our 2021-2031 Long Term Plan (LTP).

## Key Strategic Considerations

In preparing this strategy, several factors that may influence our financial position have been considered. These include:

- a projected moderate population and dwelling growth<sup>1</sup> to 2030 followed by a gradual decline for our district, coupled with a demand for housing which currently outweighs availability
- the proportion of people in our District aged 65 or over, many of whom are on fixed incomes. In 2019, 32% of our usually resident population was aged 65 and over. This is twice the national average (16%). This increasing trend is projected to continue, with the proportion of people aged 65 and over expected to increase to 40% in 2029, and to 43% in 2051
- a forecasted 9 percent fall in national employment numbers in the near term (2020 and 2021), with growth resuming from 2024 onwards
- Council's ability to encourage growth and development by addressing existing barriers, such as timely delivery of infrastructure and appropriate land use provisions
- the uncertain impact of Covid-19, which is placing unprecedented pressures on the socio-economic health and well-being of people everywhere, but especially on the people and businesses of our District
- Council's vision for the District and its ability to contribute to the achievement of that vision
- community aspirations and how Council contributes to the well-being of its residents
- legislative changes, such as the revised Drinking Water Standards, the reforms to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the three waters reform programme

---

<sup>1</sup> For further information on population and dwelling projections see the Infometrics Population Report at [tcdc.govt.nz/longtermplan2021](https://tcdc.govt.nz/longtermplan2021)

- the outcomes of Shoreline Management Plans which may signal a range of responses, including coastal protection works and managed retreat
- Council's starting financial position, which is one of returning to a balanced budget in the 2021/2022 financial year after operating an unbalanced budget in 2020/2021.

## What this means for us

Growth and development are ongoing in the district and will continue over the period of the LTP, but our growth projections indicate a moderate growth for the district to 2029, with a gradual decline to 2051. Council is keen to encourage additional growth and development by addressing barriers like inappropriate zoning and a lack of infrastructure that currently restrict growth in some areas.

While developers are responsible for providing infrastructure directly related to the development (local roads, footpaths etc), or paying a contribution towards the provision of that local infrastructure, as the population grows, Council is responsible for supporting new housing and employment areas and making sure that arterial roads, collector pipes, regional and community assets (e.g. libraries and community halls) can provide for the additional population. Council also needs to expand its day to day services to keep pace with that growth.

Added to that, the ongoing and increasing impacts of climate change will require us to invest in protecting our key assets as well as responding to events such as flooding and major land slips. The peninsula's 400 kilometre coastline is subject to coastal processes, including erosion and inundation, and these are likely to be intensified by the effects of climate change and rising sea levels.

Spatial planning is a useful tool for enabling future growth through integrating the outcomes of our Shoreline Management Plans with our land use planning, and provision of infrastructure and services.

We are currently developing a spatial plan for our main settlement, Thames. Spatial plans for other areas in the district will provide us with a clear direction for future growth and infrastructure provision. However, in the short term, our current financial constraints limit our ability to fund either a more comprehensive spatial planning framework for the District or the infrastructure required to support new growth. In the longer term, Council anticipates that it will be in a better position to support growth through further spatial planning and funding required for the timely delivery of infrastructure and services.

Council will need to stay informed regarding changing legislation, including the outcomes of the review of the Resource Management Act 1991, as these will likely impact our resource management policies and plans, including our District Plan, our spatial plans and our Shoreline Management Plans. These changes will likely impact the approach to funding the desired outcomes identified in these plans.

This is all additional cost to our ratepayers at a time when we are conscious of the impact of Covid-19 on our community – both individuals and businesses.

Balancing these increasing costs with affordability for the community is a key focus for this strategy.

### Our financial strategy at a glance

After considering all the factors that influence our financial position, over the next 10 years Council will take a cautious and conservative approach to investing in new assets. It will work to minimise costs to the ratepayers of the District where possible while recognising that the costs to deliver services and meet legislative requirements have increased and need to be budgeted for. To achieve this, we intend to:

- keep rates increases realistic. This will mean an average increase of 5.1% over the 10 years, but with higher increases in the first five years
- continue to manage debt within our specific borrowing limits
- retain current levels of service for the majority of Council's infrastructure and facilities. Where options to reduce the level of service are available, they will be considered while taking into account legislative requirements and customer expectations
- secure borrowing by a floating charge over all Council rates levied under the Local Government Act 2002. The security offered by Council ranks equally with other lenders. Our policies on securities against borrowing are described in this strategy under the section of that name
- recognise that as a responsible public authority any investments we hold should be low risk where the primary objective when investing is the protection of our investment capital. Our objectives for holding and managing financial investments and equity securities and targets for returns are described in the section 'Managing financial investments and equity securities'.

### How we will achieve it

To achieve the above limits on rate increases and debt limits we need to:

*Be prudent in our financial management by:*

- responsibly managing our reserves and investments to ensure we are meeting the inter-generational equity principle
- prudently using our reserves to ensure we use the right reserve for the right use at the right time
- aligning our debt protection tools with the current financial situation.

*Focus our investment on the district's core infrastructure by:*

- having capacity to fund improvements for potential increases in quality standards of core infrastructure

- having capacity to fund expansion of our current networks, subject to affordability.

*Address the past under-delivery in asset management by:*

- improving our levels of asset maintenance and renewals, especially for some of our community facility assets and network infrastructure.

### The uncertain impact of Covid-19

The impact of Covid-19 has caused an increase in the level of uncertainty in relation to our economic and demographic projections. In addition to the negative impact on our tourism sector, there have already been unforeseen impacts, like a stronger housing market. The potential for Covid-19 to alter demographics and projections is acknowledged, and we will need to be responsive to change, such as to our demographics, the tourism sector of our economy, development pressures and infrastructure requirements.

## Our current situation

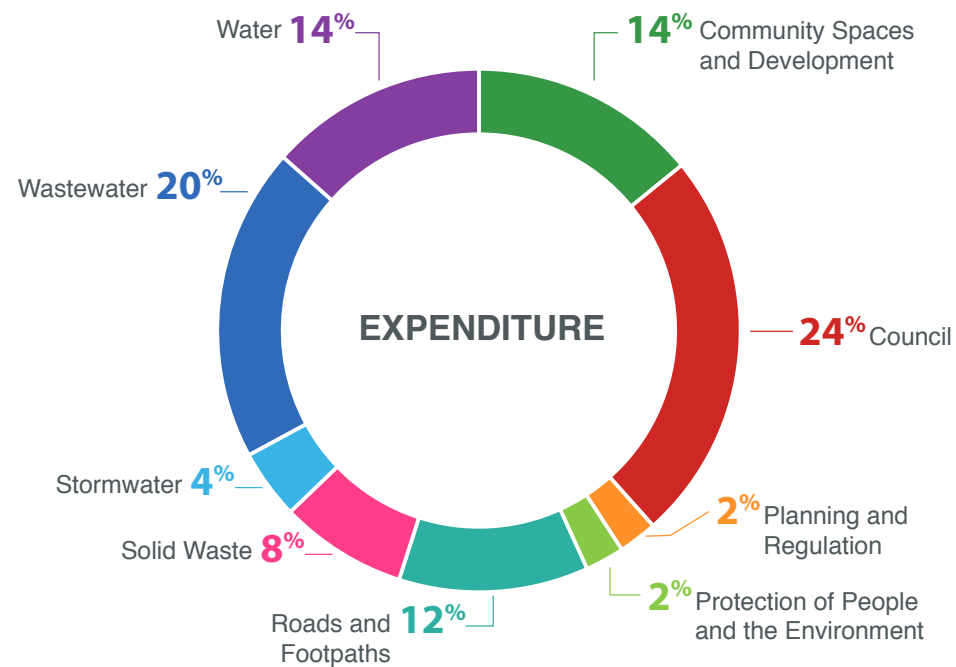
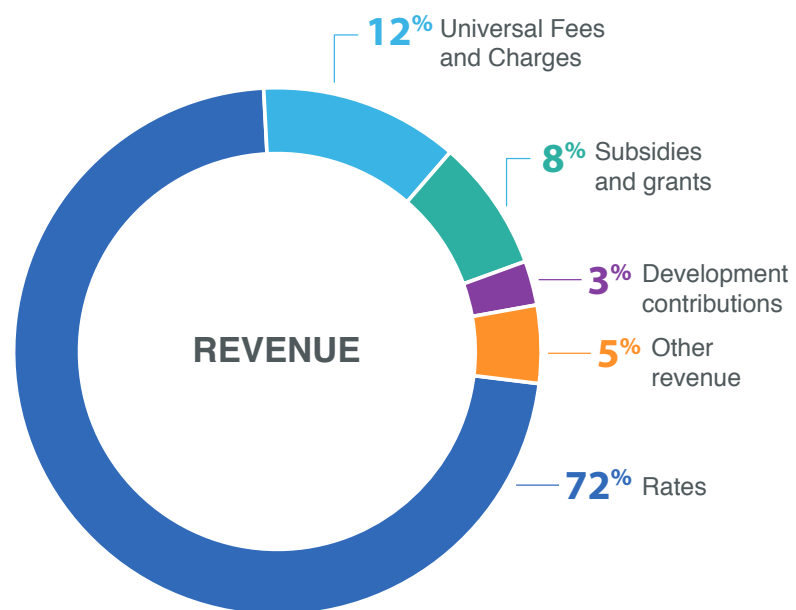
### Current financial position

Total debt is forecast to be \$141 million at the end of the 2020/21 financial year, with \$69 million borrowed externally from the New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) and banks, and \$73 million borrowed internally from financial reserves. Planned debt sits comfortably within the Local Government Act 2002 Financial Reporting and Prudence Regulations 2014 debt affordability benchmarks.

Debt affordability benchmarks	Annual Plan 2020/2021
Net external debt will be less than 150% of total revenue	69%
Net interest expense on external debt as a percentage of annual rates revenue will not exceed 15%	3%
Net interest expense on external debt as a percentage of annual operating revenue will not exceed 15%	6%

Total revenue forecast for the 2020/2021 financial year in our prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense is \$100 million with total operating expenditure forecast of \$99 million.





\*Council activity is Communications and Economic Development, Corporate Services, Governance and Strategy, Community Leadership, Social Development

Figure 1: Revenue by category and expenditure by group of activities

## Financial reserves

The Council has a number of financial reserves that have been created for specific purposes. The current value of these reserves is forecast to be \$73 million by the end of the 2020/2021 financial year:

Financial reserves	Annual Plan 2020/2021 (\$000)
Special reserves (includes Power New Zealand and other reserves for a specific purpose)	\$36,142
Depreciation reserves	\$29,442
Retained earnings reserves	\$3,571
Development contributions reserves	\$3,985
Total reserves	\$73,140

One of the most significant of these reserves is the Power New Zealand shares reserve.

Council is forecast to have \$25.1 million in its Power New Zealand reserve at the end of the 2020/21 financial year. The fund was created using proceeds from the sale of the Power NZ shares that were originally vested in Council in 1994 following the national electricity reforms.

The Power New Zealand reserve is another Council asset that must be managed for the benefit of ratepayers now and in the future. It needs to maintain its value and that means applying some of the interest it earns back to the capital fund (inflation-proofing). This reduces the amount available for the rates subsidy (see below).

## Internal borrowing and rates subsidy

Council borrows from the funds in its financial reserves first before borrowing externally. This saves on the fixed costs associated with borrowing and safeguards against interest rate fluctuations. The activity that borrows from the reserves pays interest at the going rate. For example, some of the wastewater debt to build the three eastern seaboard treatment

plants utilised reserve funding and interest on that portion of debt is paid in the same way the activity pays interest on its external debt.

Since at least 1996 the interest earned by most of the Council's financial reserves has been applied to reduce the rates requirement of the UAGC (the uniform annual general charge, which is payable by all ratepayers), in effect providing a rates subsidy. In recent years the rates subsidy has been approximately \$4 million annually.

## The next 10 years

### Significant factors

The key factors that will impact on the management of the Council's finances over the next 10 years are:

- Investing in new assets to accommodate growth.** This will require right-sizing infrastructure assets and ensuring timely investment in new infrastructure when it is reasonably certain that the demand will occur.
- Responding to climate change.** Ensuring there is informed and proactive planning to help minimise the direct and indirect costs.
- The need to keep communities supplied with potable (drinking) water.**
- The three waters reform programme.** This is a Government initiated three year programme to reform the way Councils deliver water services – drinking water, wastewater and, stormwater. We are taking a business as usual approach to planning for our three waters services for this LTP, but the responsibility for the delivery of these services is likely to change. This will be a significant change to the LTP.

- e) **Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) reforms.** The Government has received a report from an independent review of the resource management system commissioned in 2019. The review recommends significant change, including repeal of the RMA, and its replacement with new legislation. The next step in the reform process will be consultation to develop government policy and the form of future legislation.
- f) **Asset renewals.** We need to continue to manage our assets based on quality information and to ensure good stewardship of the investments that we have already made.
- g) **Levels of service.** For the majority of Council's infrastructure and facilities, levels of service are expected to remain the same. Where options to reduce the level of service are available, they will be considered while taking into account legislative

requirements and customer expectations. An example where reductions or changes may occur is the rubbish and recycling activity. An example where an increase in level of service is occurring is in the water supply activity as infrastructure is improved to meet the drinking water standards.

Council's ability to provide and maintain existing levels of services and to meet additional demands for services will require \$1.3 billion in operating expenditure and \$520 million in capital expenditure over the 10 years of the LTP. However, to manage rates and debt limits, Council is proposing to deliver a reduced capital expenditure budget of \$455 million. The capital projects making up the remaining \$65 million will be held in reserve and bought into the capital expenditure programme if additional funding becomes available.

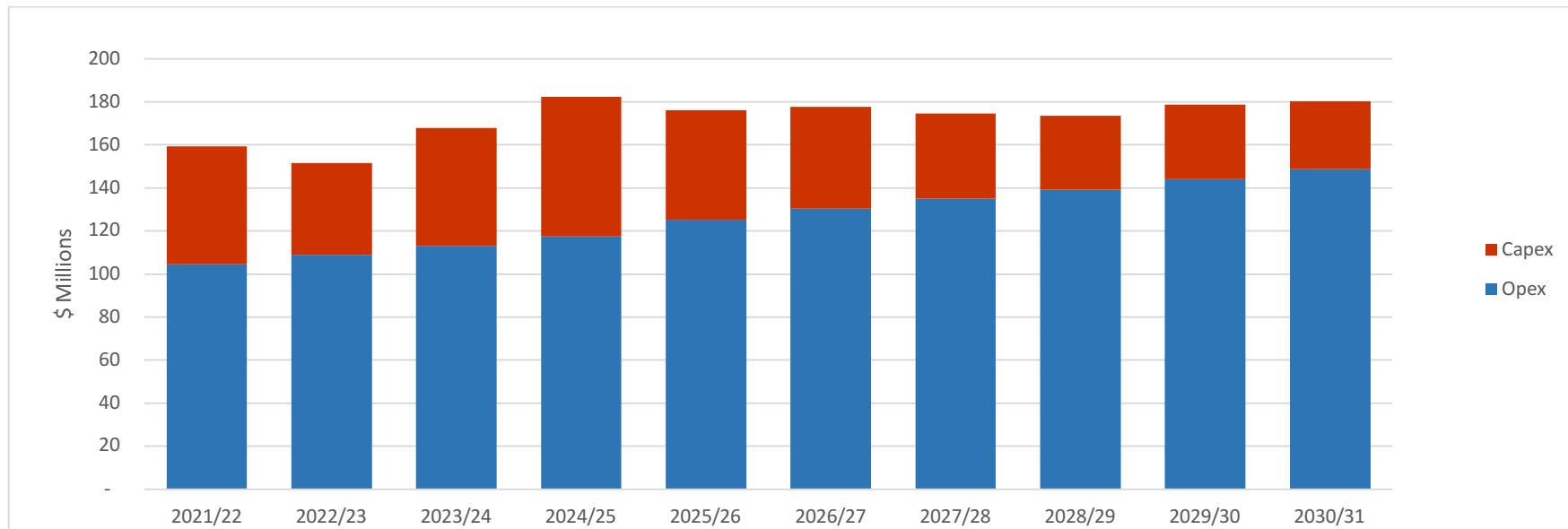


Figure 2 Forecast capital expenditure and operational expenditure for the 10 years of the LTP

### Balanced budget requirement

Section 100(1) of the Local Government Act 2002 requires Council to balance its budget. This means that we must raise sufficient revenue to cover our operating expenses for each year of the LTP. However, the legislation also allows Councils to set revenue at a different rate to operating expenses in instances where it is considered prudent to do so.

We consider it prudent to only fund depreciation on our share of the roading activity expenditure. Waka Kotahi (previously New Zealand Transport Agency) contributes a significant amount to roading and we will not fund depreciation on this component as it is expected that the Waka Kotahi subsidy will continue. We also consider it prudent to loan fund large one-off operational expenditure projects that benefit current and future ratepayers. This distributes the cost of the service more equitably across those ratepayers that will benefit from it.



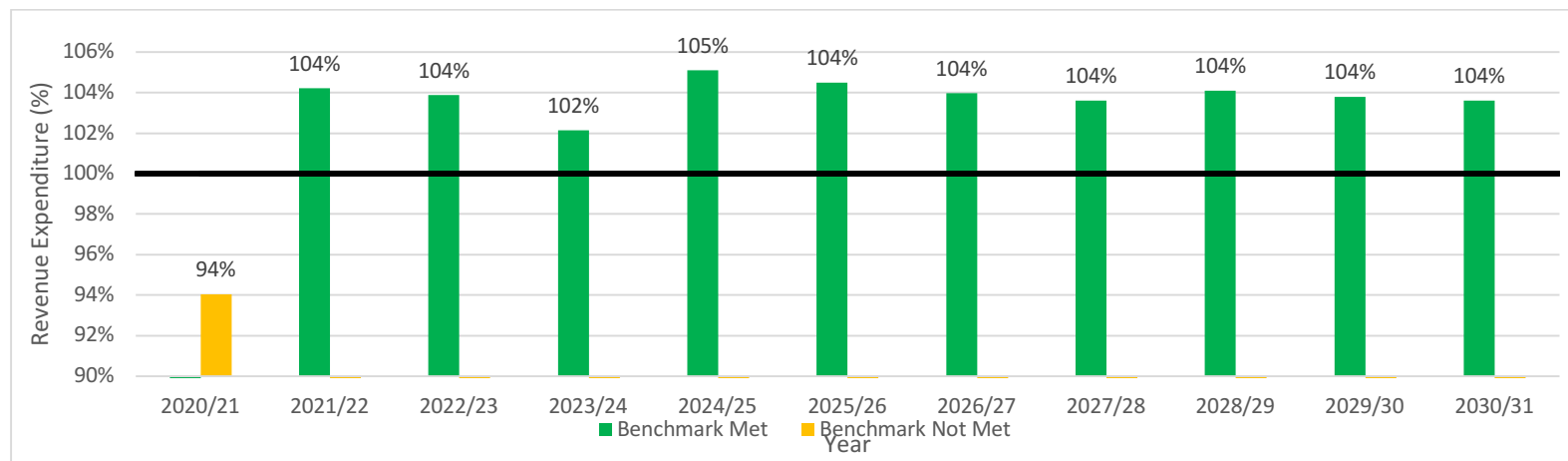


Figure 3: The balanced budget graph demonstrates that we are forecasting to balance our budget requirements over the 10 years of the LTP.

### Impact on rates

Rates are Council's primary income source. The challenges we are facing to keep providing services for the community means that inevitably rates need to increase. We are however investigating opportunities for growing non-rate revenue to reduce the reliance on rates.

Council has set the following rates affordability limit:

- Total rates revenue will increase by no more than Local Government Cost Index (LGCI)<sup>2</sup> plus 2%.

To be able to deliver our LTP Council will not be able to meet the rates increase limit in the first five years of the LTP. This is because in the first three years we have to increase rates to return to a balanced budget. Also impacting on the first three years is the increase in contracted services for parks and reserves, roading, solid waste, water, wastewater and stormwater delivery. In the fifth year, a review of our three waters (water, wastewater, stormwater) contract for services will be undertaken. The budget has been prepared using projected forecasting assumptions which indicate a substantial increase in the cost of delivering these services.

<sup>2</sup> LGCI is the inflation index for local government. LGCI is derived from cost structures of New Zealand's local governments such as general goods and services, transport and the three waters capital expenditure.

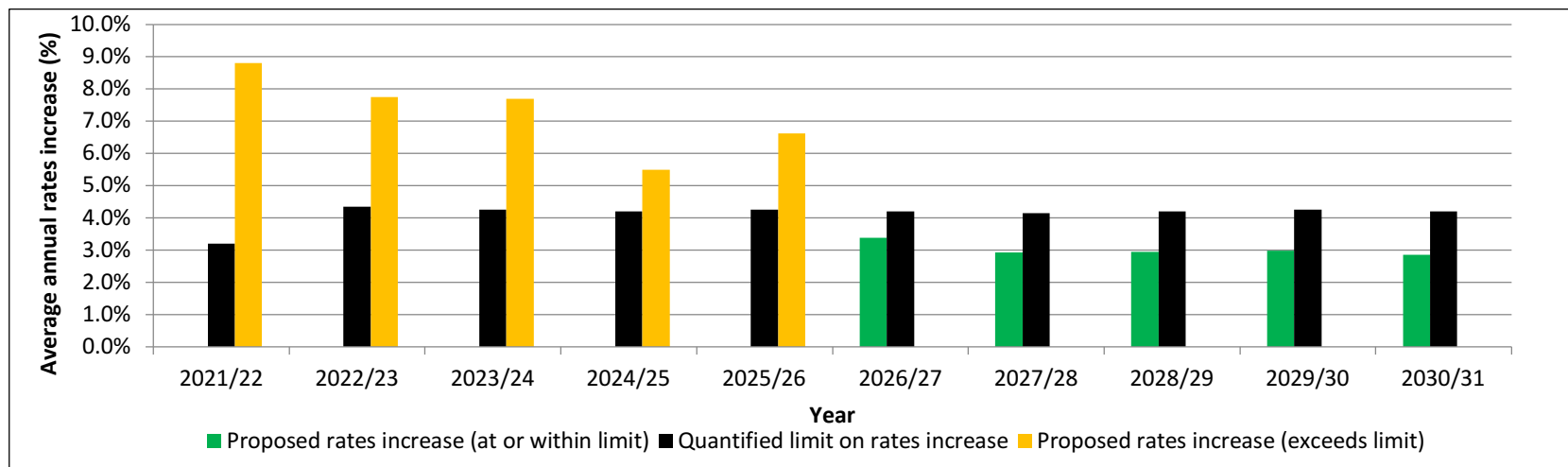


Figure 4: Chart showing forecast rates increase including cumulative LGCI increase +2%

### Impact on debt

We use borrowing to fund Council assets that will service ratepayers, both today and into the future. This will help to ensure that all current and future ratepayers contribute to the costs of the assets they will use, commonly referred to as intergenerational equity. However, this needs to be balanced by ensuring that future ratepayers are not overburdened by decisions made today. To find an appropriate balance and provide safeguards for future generations, limits need to be set on borrowing.

The following specific borrowing limits have been set in our Treasury Management Policy.  
LGFA Limits (external debt only)

Limit	Council Limit	LGFA Lending Policy Limit
Net external interest expense as a percentage of annual rates income	<15%	<25%
Net interest expense as a percentage of total revenue	<15%	<20%
Net external debt as a percentage of total revenue	<150%	<175%
External debt plus available committed loan facilities plus liquid investments/cash equivalents over external debt.	are maintained at or above 110%	are maintained at or above 110%

Council total borrowing limit (external and internal debt)

Limit	Council Limit
Total net internal and external debt as a percentage of total revenue.	<200%

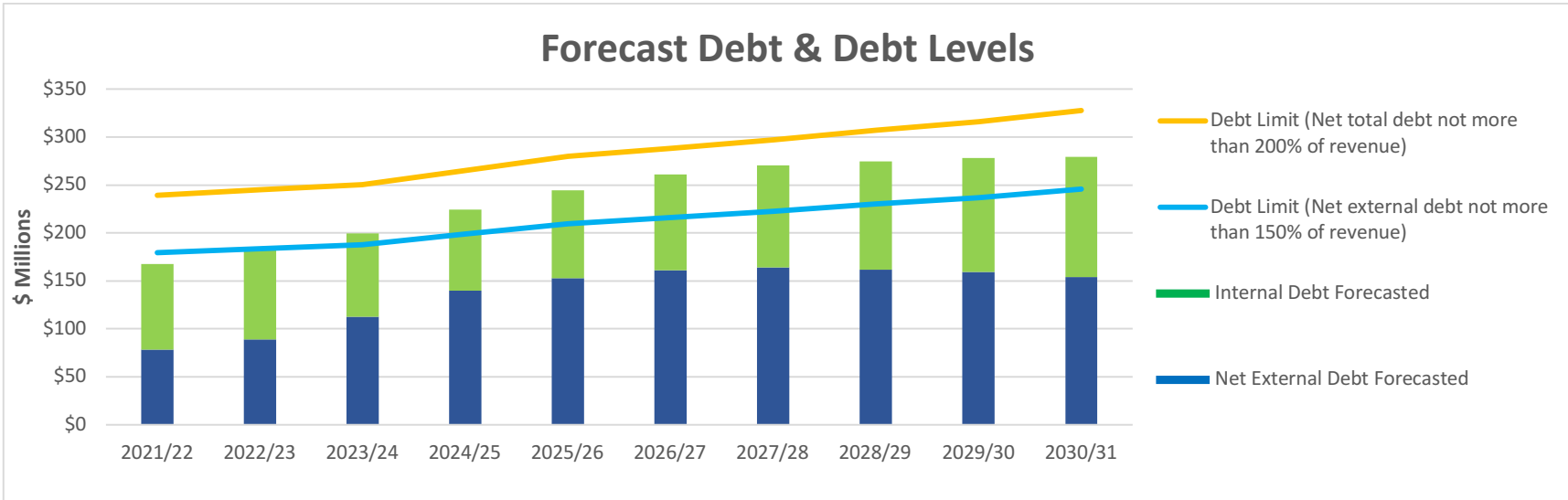


Figure 5: Forecast debt (both internal and external) and debt limits for the 10 years of the LTP

### Managing financial investments and equity securities

Our philosophy towards the management of investments is to optimise returns in the long term while balancing risk and return considerations. We recognise that as a responsible public authority any investments that we hold should be low risk where the primary objective when investing is the protection of our investment capital. Accordingly, only approved

creditworthy counterparties are acceptable, and we recognise that lower risk generally means lower returns in our investment activity. We will act effectively and appropriately to:

- protect the Council’s investments
- ensure the investments benefit the Council’s ratepayers; and

- maintain a prudent level of liquidity and flexibility to meet both planned and unforeseen cash requirements.

Council does not hold equity investments in its own name. Rather all equity investments will be externally managed by our appointed investment manager, in accordance with the Statement of Investment Policy and Objectives (SIPO). Council may hold equity for non-investment purposes however, provided that the holding advances its community well-being objectives as outlined in the LTP and may include investments held in CCO/CCTO and other shareholdings.

### Objectives

Our objectives in respect of the management of investments are to:

- manage investments in a manner consistent with current governing legislation and Council's strategic and commercial objectives
- optimise returns while minimising credit and liquidity risks
- manage the overall cash position of the Council's operations
- hold investments necessary to carry out Council operations (consistent with Annual Plans), implement strategic initiatives, or support inter-generational allocations
- hold assets for commercial returns
- provide ready cash in the event of a natural disaster. The use of this cash is intended to bridge the gap between the disaster and the reinstatement of normal income streams and assets
- invest amounts allocated to accumulated surplus, Council created restricted reserves and general reserves
- invest proceeds from the sale of assets.

Further information can be found in our Treasury Management Policy accessed at [www.tcdc.govt.nz](http://www.tcdc.govt.nz).

## Policy on securities against borrowing

We secure our borrowings and interest rate risk management instruments against rates and rates revenue by way of a Debenture Trust Deed. Borrowing is secured by a floating charge over all Council rates levied under the Local Government Act 2002. The security offered by Council ranks equally with other lenders.

In unusual circumstances, security may be offered by providing a charge over one or more of our specific assets. Securities are not provided on our own internal borrowing. Further information on borrowing can be found in our Treasury Management Policy accessed at [www.tcdc.govt.nz](http://www.tcdc.govt.nz).

# INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY

## Introduction

**Infrastructure provides an important foundation for healthy, thriving communities and prosperous economies.**

This Infrastructure Strategy (the Strategy) is prepared under the requirements of section 101B of the Local Government Act 2002 and must cover the infrastructure used to provide roads and footpaths, water supply, wastewater, and stormwater.

The Strategy also covers other types of infrastructure, including halls, libraries, coastal assets, parks and swimming pools. We have included these in our strategic planning for infrastructure because, like our transport and water infrastructure, they are fixed, long-lived assets, they are in Council's domain and the money spent on them influences the overall quality of life for people who live in and visit our District<sup>1</sup>. Investing in and effectively managing our infrastructure assets accounts for a significant proportion of Council's annual expenditure.

## Purpose

The Strategy provides an overview of:

- Issues that we have identified as likely to have a significant impact on our infrastructure over the next 30 years
- Options that we have identified for managing each of these issues and the implications of these options
- Significant capital projects that we expect to undertake over the next 30 years

---

<sup>1</sup> <http://www.infrastructure.govt.nz/plan/2015/nip-aug15.pdf>

## Our infrastructure strategy at a glance

Our approach to managing our existing assets efficiently and effectively and investing in new infrastructure assets wisely will be based on the following principles:

- Making best use of our existing infrastructure and ensuring good stewardship of the investments that we have already made
- Managing our assets based on quality information
- “Right sizing” our infrastructure assets
- Ensuring that we invest in new infrastructure only where demand is certain and long-term
- Consideration of differing service levels.

## Linkages with other documents

The Strategy provides a 30 year view on infrastructure management issues and requirements and has close alignment and linkage with the Long Term Plan, Financial Strategies and Asset Management Plans.

## Our strategic context

Our approach to investing in and managing our infrastructure assets is guided by Council's vision, values and outcomes.

## Council's vision | Moemoeā-a-Kaunihera

Council will provide reliable services to support a vibrant, connected and sustainable district through strong governance.

## Council outcomes<sup>2</sup> | Ngā hua o Te Kaunihera

### A vibrant district | He takiwā hihiri

The Coromandel Peninsula is a desirable place to live, work and play.

Our district has thriving, resilient communities.

<sup>2</sup> The Council Outcomes fulfil the definition of 'Community Outcomes' as described in the Local Government Act 2002.



We support and encourage culturally diverse and inclusive communities.

### A connected district | He takiwā tuia

Our communities are supported through accessible infrastructure and services.

We use our influence and networks to advocate for our communities.

We recognise our relationships and partnerships with the District's iwi and will work towards ensuring they are enduring, effective and valued.

### A sustainable district | He takiwā toitū

The Coromandel Peninsula's natural and built environments are managed sustainably and provide a unique sense of place.

We recognise and celebrate the vital role our natural environment plays in supporting well-being in the District.

### Council's values | Ngā mātāpono-a-Kaunihera

- Financially responsible with ratepayers' money
- Integrity, transparency and accountability in our actions
- Creating strong partnerships with our district's iwi
- Working with and having meaningful relationships with both our resident and non-resident communities
- Being an effective, innovative and responsive organisation.

## Our infrastructure journey

### What we have achieved

Over the last three years, we have:

- Made significant investment in our water treatment plants in response to the new drinking water standards. Thus far, upgrades have been completed at Whitianga, Tairua and Coromandel. The remaining treatment plants are programmed to be upgraded over the next three to four years









- Secured operational funding to develop a Shoreline Management Plan and made significant progress on the project. The project is expected to influence the strategic direction and long-term adaptation of Council's infrastructure
- Awarded a new roading professional services contract early in 2019. As part of this contract, a co-located model with our roading consultant was established
- Improved the performance of real time monitoring for our water and wastewater treatment systems
- Continued the development of consistent asset management processes and practices to guide how all assets are managed
- Continued with detailed investigations into the underground 3-waters assets. This recently included receipt and review of Thames wastewater and stormwater CCTV information to help inform renewal planning
- Lodged a resource consent for the new wastewater treatment plan at Matarangi
- Developed a new water supply bylaw, which was adopted by Council in December 2019
- Developed a new water demand strategy, which was adopted by Council in December 2020
- Completed a number of reserve management plans, including Coromandel-Colville, Thames and Thames Coast. The Mercury Bay and Whangamatā reserve management plans have been out for public consultation, with the submission period recently closing
- Secured 3-waters stimulus funding from central government for the installation of water meters in Whitianga and Whangamatā as part of the water reform process

While we have made good progress, this Strategy signals that further work is needed.

## Overview of infrastructure assets

The Strategy draws together information from the Asset Management Plans for the following services:

### Infrastructure categorisation

Core Infrastructure	Other Infrastructure
 Roads and footpaths	 Solid Waste
 Water supply	 Community facilities
 Stormwater	 Coastal assets *
 Wastewater	 Corporate and commercial buildings
<p>The core infrastructure assets are covered in this Strategy in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 Section 101B Infrastructure strategy requirements</p>	<p>The infrastructure categorised as 'other infrastructure' are included in this Strategy in order to ensure line of sight on important infrastructure decisions, however the analysis may not meet all Local Government Act 2002 Section 101B Infrastructure strategy requirements</p>

\*Coastal assets includes the Moanataiari flood protection wall.

The value of these assets is estimated at over \$1.6 billion<sup>3</sup>, and ranges from pipes under the ground to reservoirs, roads, footpaths, wharves, boat ramps, libraries, community halls, public toilets, changing rooms, playgrounds, and sports fields.

Some of our assets are defined as "critical assets". These are assets where failure would result in unacceptable consequences. The failure of a critical asset may, for example, have an unacceptable impact on our ability to deliver necessary services, on the health and safety of our communities, on our economy, or on the quality of our environment. Key information about each of the infrastructure types covered in this Strategy is provided in the following section.

### Core infrastructure

#### Roads and Footpaths



Council is responsible for the planning, provision, development, operation and maintenance of the District's land transportation network and facilities to local communities, including local roads, footpaths, service lanes, street lighting, bridges and carparks owned by us. This ensures that the movement of people and goods around our District and within local communities is safe, efficient, convenient and pleasant.

Critical roading and footpath assets include bridges and large culverts and retaining structures. We have 704 kilometres of roads (504 kilometres sealed, 200 kilometres unsealed), 199 bridges, and 302 kilometres of footpaths. The land transport activity represents almost half of our infrastructures' value, at \$713 million.

<sup>3</sup> Asset values in this document are based on market valuation for buildings and depreciated replacement cost for all other assets. Total value referenced from 2019/2020 Annual Report: Note 16 – Property, plant and equipment.

### Water Supply



Water supply is the provision of clean water to dwellings and commercial premises. It helps to ensure the availability of safe water for drinking and cleaning purposes to maintain public health, and the provision of water for firefighting to assist public safety.

In addition, we promote efficient water use and ensure that water demand management practices are implemented. Critical water supply assets include water sources, treatment plants, filter stations, pump stations, reservoirs and large trunk mains.

Our water supply network draws approximately 60% of the water supplies directly from rivers or streams and approximately 40% from groundwater via wells. Unlike large urban areas, where scale allows for a large, interconnected network of water sources and supplies, our District has a number of separate water supply systems, each serving a distinct community. The Council operates 11 water supplies and 48 reservoirs, with over 600 kms of pipes supplying water to 19,709 water connections across the district. Due to their physical separation, it is not practicable to connect our water supplies up to allow the transfer of water from one community to another. This means that each community must rely solely on its own supply. The exception is when water is tanked in from other areas in times of severe water shortages.

### Stormwater



Stormwater is the result of heavy or sustained rainfall resulting in the need to manage the disposal of surface water. This District is particularly vulnerable to heavy rainfall due to its geography. We have several stormwater systems located throughout the peninsula to manage runoff and reduce surface ponding, and to reduce risks to public health, safety and property. Critical stormwater assets include five stormwater pump stations, along with seven stormwater detention ponds, 221 km of stormwater pipelines, soakage cells and bulk stormwater assets which convey large quantities of stormwater.

### Wastewater



Council collects, treats and safely disposes of treated wastewater (sewage) from properties and businesses. Effective management of the District's wastewater is important to maintain public and environmental health. In areas where they are in place, wastewater systems help to protect the environment by ensuring that untreated wastewater does not infiltrate our water catchments and coastal areas. Critical wastewater assets include 10 wastewater treatment plants, 131 pump stations and over 400 kms of piped mains.

### Other infrastructure

### Solid waste



This activity provides for rubbish and recycling to be properly collected and disposed of to protect public health and the environment. We promote recycling, reuse and resource recovery with the objective of reducing the amount of waste going to landfill. In addition to a weekly kerbside refuse and fortnightly recyclables collection service, the Council manages six closed landfill sites and operates seven transfer stations where waste and recycling can be dropped off. Critical solid waste assets include the Coromandel, Matarangi, Pāuanui, Tairua, Thames, Whangamatā and Whitianga refuse transfer stations.

### Community facilities



Community spaces and facilities are important for the vibrancy and wellbeing of our local communities. Council provides a wide range of community spaces and facilities including:

- 14 community centres, halls and three libraries which support the social, cultural and educational needs of the community
- Parks, reserves, sports facilities, playgrounds and swimming pools which provide recreation and leisure opportunities
- Public conveniences, including 96 public toilets, changing facilities and showers, which provide for the convenience and public health of visitors and residents

- Airfields in Thames and Pāuanui which provide for recreational use with some commercial activity; they are also a useful resource in some emergency situations
- 15 cemeteries which meet the burial, remembrance and heritage needs of the community

Critical community facilities assets include spaces used for civil defence and emergency management purposes, playgrounds and load-bearing structures in parks.

### Coastal assets



Council provides a range of coastal assets including 26 boat ramps, boat trailer parking, 14 wharves, pontoons, seawalls, rock protection and soft assets such as native planting and access routes. Council also provides harbour facilities to support recreation, tourism-related activities, commercial fishing and aquaculture. We sometimes undertake dune replenishment and beach nourishment to manage the effects of coastal hazards on existing developments and infrastructure. Along with the Waikato Regional Council, we play a role in planning for and managing the effects of coastal hazards. Critical coastal assets include Hannafords Jetty, Sugarloaf Wharf and Jetty, Thames Wharf,



Ferry Landing Wharf, Whitianga Wharf, Whangamatā Wharf, the Moanataiari Seawall (including the stormwater pump station) and over a kilometre of rock wall erosion protection in Whitianga.

### Administrative and commercial buildings

Council owns a portfolio of administrative and commercial buildings, including administrative buildings and service centres in Thames, Coromandel, Whitianga and Whangamatā, which accommodate council staff and provide the public with access to council services. We also own a range of buildings that are leased to external parties for a range of uses, including visitor information centres, Citizens Advice Bureau, clubrooms, the Wintec campus and as business premises. Some of these buildings

generate income for Council while others provide premises for the use of community groups and clubs. Critical administrative and commercial building assets include the district administrative building and server room in Thames, depots used by key Council roading, waters and waste service providers and the Thames dog pound.

## Overview of the Thames-Coromandel District

### Physical context

Thames-Coromandel District covers around 230,000 hectares of land, of which about 65% is covered by indigenous forest. Approximately one third of the District is conservation land managed by the Department of Conservation. The District is divided by the steep, rugged Coromandel Ranges which run down the middle of the peninsula. The nature of the peninsula means that some parts of the District are prone to landslides, subsidence, geological instability and rock falls.

The peninsula's 400 km coastline consists mostly of short beaches and bays separated by rocky cliffs. The Coromandel township area and eastern coast of the peninsula are characterised by natural harbours. The coastal environment is subject to coastal processes including erosion and inundation and the effects of climate change.

The climate is moderate, with warm summers and moderate winters. The District experiences fairly high rainfall due to the high ranges, although this varies depending on location. The geography means that it is prone to adverse weather events and natural hazards such as landslides and flooding, and low-lying areas are at risk of tsunamis.

It is expected that climate change will impact the environment globally and locally, with changes in wind and weather patterns, sea level rise, and increased flood risk and frequency of extreme weather events predicted<sup>4</sup>. Climate change is not expected to create new hazards, but it may change

<sup>4</sup> <https://www.mfe.govt.nz/sites/default/files/preparing-for-climate-change-guide-for-local-govt.pdf>

the frequency and intensity of hazards. Changes in climate are likely to affect the low-lying and coastal areas of the District.

Coastal erosion is expected to increase as a result of sea level rise and an increase in the frequency and magnitude of storm surges<sup>5</sup>. For a number of coastal roads and townships around the District, coastal erosion combined with rising sea levels could become a significant issue for our infrastructure. The peninsula shows considerable signs of historic volcanic activity and is situated on remnants of the Coromandel Volcanic Zone. Geothermal activity is still present on the peninsula, with hot springs in several places, including at Hot Water Beach.

### **District growth**

Council recognises that growth and development are ongoing in the District and will continue over the period of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan. While our growth projections indicate a moderate level of growth to 2029, and a gradual decline to 2051, Council is keen to encourage new growth and development by addressing any infrastructure and zoning barriers that currently exist.

Our current financial constraints limit our ability to fund the infrastructure required to support new growth in the short term. In the longer term, Council anticipates that it will be in a better position to support growth through infrastructure provision. Spatial planning is a useful tool for integrating our infrastructure and land use planning. We are currently developing a spatial plan for our main settlement, Thames. Spatial plans for other areas in the district will provide us with a clearer direction for future growth and infrastructure provision.

### **The uncertain impact of COVID-19**

COVID-19 has caused an increase in the level of uncertainty in relation to our economic and demographic projections. In addition to the negative impact on our tourism sector, there have already been unforeseen impacts, like a stronger housing market. The potential for COVID-19 to alter

demographics and projections is acknowledged, and we will need to be responsive to changes, such as to our demographic projections, the tourism sector of our economy, development pressures and infrastructure requirements.

### **Demographic context**

Understanding where, how and when the population of the District is likely to change in the future is critical for the effective planning and management of our infrastructure. Different demographic groups have different needs and preferences.

Our largest settlements are Cooks Beach, Coromandel, Matarangi, Pāuanui, Tairua, Thames, Whangamatā, and Whitianga. Each of these main settlements has different population and growth characteristics.

### **Population change<sup>6</sup>**

Population growth in the District was relatively modest from 1996 to 2013, as the District grew from 25,400 to 27,300. From 2013, the rate of growth picked up, and the District reached 31,500 in 2019. The recent increase in growth has been driven by increased flows of people from Auckland and overseas. The extended closure of the country's borders in response to the 2020 COVID-19 pandemic has affected the District's short-term growth, and there is ongoing uncertainty about its projected growth in the medium to long term. For this reason, the Council has adopted a medium-growth projection for this Strategy.

Looking ahead, under the medium growth projection, the population is projected to grow modestly to reach 33,100 in 2029, before easing back to 30,700 by 2051.

In the coming 10 years, while the overall population in the District is growing, the strongest growth is expected in the Mercury Bay Community Board area, increasing from 9,288 in 2019 to 10,290 in 2029 under the medium projection.

---

<sup>5</sup> <http://www.mfe.govt.nz/sites/default/files/media/Climate%20Change/coastal-hazards-summary.pdf>

<sup>6</sup> Infometrics: Population projections 2018-2051 for Thames-Coromandel District Council (June 2020)



### Demographic change

The District has an ageing population. In 2019, around 32% of our usually resident population was aged 65 and over, which is approximately twice the national average. The over-65 age group will continue growing strongly in the near term to reach 40% in 2029, before growing more slowly to reach 43% by 2051.

The average household size is also expected to slowly decline across all parts of the District, decreasing from an estimated 2.1 persons per household in 2019 to 2.0 by 2051.

### Housing and rating unit growth

In 2019, there were 25,655 dwellings in the District. Under the medium growth scenario, this is projected to grow to 26,688 in 2030, before easing back to 25,647 by 2051.

Much of the projected growth in the number of houses is expected to occur in the peninsula's popular holiday settlements. Under the medium scenario, the total number of dwellings is projected to grow by 1,033 in the next 10 years, with half of this taking place in Mercury Bay, and the remainder spread across Coromandel-Colville, Tairua-Pāuanui and Thames. From 2030 onwards, no further dwelling growth is projected, and the total number of dwellings across the district is expected to ease. By 2051, there are projected to be slightly more dwellings in Mercury Bay and Tairua-Pāuanui than in 2019. The number of dwellings in Thames, Whangamatā and Coromandel-Colville is projected to ease slightly.

The number of rating units is projected to remain relatively stable from 27,361 in 2019 to 27,441 in 2051.

## Overview of significant infrastructure issues

We recognise that we plan, deliver and manage infrastructure in an increasingly complex, dynamic and ever changing environment. Being mindful of our local context (outlined above) and of key significant issues

and impacts helps us make good infrastructure management decisions for the community.

We have identified the following significant issues:

- Affordability
- Peak demand
- Climate change and coastal hazards
- Natural hazards
- Age and condition of assets
- Three waters reform
- Changing standards and service expectations
- District growth - enabling Thames and surrounds

These issues are detailed below:

### Affordability

The District's ratepayers vary in their profiles, background and ability to pay. For example, while some ratepayers may be considered more affluent, there are also significant elements of socio-economic deprivation. This, coupled with an older and ageing population, can create significant affordability issues.

The issue of affordability presents constraints for the on-going provision of cost-effective infrastructure services. Projects have had to be prioritised, and in some cases deferred. Throughout this process of evaluation, more weight has been given to Council's core infrastructure and associated services and to critical assets. There is potential for this prioritisation and budget constraint to increase risks to the delivery of services or require unbudgeted expenditure. Prioritisation and management of risk will continue to be a focus throughout the delivery of Council's activities.

### Peak demand

Around half of our ratepayers do not live in the District full-time and our population varies significantly at different times of the year. Demand on infrastructure is at its highest during the summer period, when the

population of the District is estimated<sup>7</sup> to increase to around five times the normal resident population. This is due to the large proportion of non-resident ratepayers who occupy their holiday homes over this period and other holiday-makers and tourists who visit the District. The District also experiences fluctuating peaks during long weekends and popular events held during the non-summer holiday period. This presents some challenges for how we plan for, and provide, infrastructure and services.

There is some uncertainty about how COVID-19 will continue to affect tourism. However domestic tourism is expected to remain high in the short term, and longer term the total projected visitor numbers to the District are expected to continue to increase. This means that peak demand pressures will continue and are likely to increase over the next 30 years.

Managing demand for services and usage of our assets during peak periods will be a key part of our response.

#### **Climate change and coastal hazards**

Climate change poses an increasing risk to our coastal areas. The peninsula's 400 km coastline is subject to coastal processes including erosion and inundation and these are likely to be intensified by the effects of climate change and rising sea levels.

Coastal erosion is expected to increase as a result of rising sea levels and fluctuations, the frequency and magnitude of storm surges, changes in tides and rainfall patterns. Rising sea levels combined with coastal erosion could have a significant impact on our infrastructure assets particularly those in low-lying and coastal areas. Some of our infrastructure is already at risk from coastal hazards.

Rising sea levels could also result in a higher groundwater table, causing salination of low-lying water supplies and reducing how quickly water drains away after rain<sup>8</sup>. This may in turn have a negative impact on water quality and on the health of our communities and natural ecosystems.

---

<sup>7</sup> A study by Qrious estimated that during the period between 22 December 2016 and 22 January 2017 our population reached a peak of around 126,298 overnight visitors and around 146,456 day visitors.

Informed and proactive planning will help to minimise the direct and indirect costs of climate change. Infrastructure planning will need to ensure that future assets are located appropriately, are of sufficient standard and have adequate capacity to cater for predicted climate change. Future infrastructure works (to build new or renew existing infrastructure) will need to consider projected sea level rise. Relocation of assets may need to be considered if they are at risk.

The Council uses guidance and direction from the New Zealand Government to inform how we plan and prepare for the predicted impacts of climate change. We have developed a Coastal Management Strategy and are now developing a Shoreline Management Plan. This will allow us to undertake effective planning to support the adaptation of council assets, services and our coastal communities to coastal hazards.

The Shoreline Management Plan is a three-year project which is expected to be completed in 2022. The outcomes of this project will have implications for infrastructure and may drive funding requirements. However, the outcomes have not yet been determined and therefore are not fully included in this Infrastructure Strategy. Council will need to stay informed regarding changing legislation (such as the review of the Resource Management Act) as this will likely impact the project including the approach to funding any project outcomes.

#### **Natural hazards**

The District is exposed to a variety of other natural hazards that can result in disruption to services and damage to our assets, which can lead to unforeseen and often high costs to remedy. These include:

- Flooding
- Severe storm events
- Landslides and slips
- Tsunami
- Drought

<sup>8</sup> <http://www.mfe.govt.nz/sites/default/files/media/Climate%20Change/coastal-hazards-summary.pdf>

- Earthquakes
- Volcanic eruption.

The Coromandel Ranges attract high intensity rainfall events on a regular basis which makes the District prone to significant water ponding and inundation. The ranges have short, steep catchments which provide short warning times before the effects of heavy rain impact; this can be exacerbated by coastal locations and high tides. Predictions suggest that climate change may result in increased frequency and intensity of some hazards, such as storm events and flooding.

The potential effects natural hazards can have on infrastructure can be catastrophic. In order to reduce the impacts and protect the community Council aims to provide resilient infrastructure. This is achieved through:

- Adopting safety and resilience in design
- Monitoring natural trends and patterns
- Developing policies strategies and programmes
- Developing contingency and emergency response plans
- Identifying vulnerable and at risk assets and categorising them in asset data systems
- Reporting on emerging trends and issues.

### Age and condition of assets

The age and condition of our assets affects the level of service that Council can deliver and the likelihood that assets will fail. Regular maintenance, renewal and replacement of our infrastructure, in particular our critical assets, are important to ensure that they continue to deliver services and provide the foundation for a prosperous economy and healthy, thriving communities across the District.

Managing our assets for their full lifecycle requires integrated planning and good underlying data. Decision-makers need reliable information about assets to manage maintenance and renewal needs and to make sound decisions about when to invest in new infrastructure assets. Accurately and regularly assessing the condition of many of our infrastructure assets can be difficult, particularly for those that are underground, like water supply

pipes. While we have good information about the age and condition of some of our assets, like roads and footpaths, we need to improve the age and condition information for many of our administrative and commercial buildings, 3-waters, community facilities, and coastal assets. This will continue to be a focus over the next few years.

We will need to ensure that we minimise our costs through the application of good asset management practices and by providing services for the least whole of life cost.

Limited change is expected in the management of our assets, as long-term maintenance contracts are in place to ensure continuity of service to specified standards. These contracts were all secured through the Council's adopted procurement practices.

Council have developed fit-for-purpose project management systems to ensure that we maintain assets and build new assets in a professional manner. These systems are continually being reviewed and revised.

### Three waters reform

Late in 2020, the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) released a Cabinet paper on the three waters reform, which Cabinet considered on 14 December. Cabinet has:

- re-confirmed the Government's intention to progress the reforms during this term
- agreed to continue with the voluntary approach to the reforms
- agreed a timeline for the reform programme
- agreed to early legislation to enable councils to take a decision on whether to continue to participate with the reforms or opt-out.

The Water Services Bill, assuming it becomes law, will introduce major changes in service delivery. This is likely to be the greatest change in local government service delivery for many years. Within the next few years, we expect that our three waters (drinking water, wastewater and stormwater) assets and operations will transfer to a new regional or multi-regional

organisation that will be responsible for managing our water supplies, wastewater and stormwater services.

At this stage, the Government is expecting to make substantive policy decisions in April/May 2021, to enable legislation to be prepared for introduction later this year.

The DIA have stated that there will be a voluntary, partnership-based approach to the reform, where local authorities will be asked to decide to participate in the new service delivery system in late 2021.

However, infrastructure challenges such as renewal, resilience, service standards and changes in growth and demand exist regardless of the agency that provides these services. Therefore, Council will continue to apply the same standards of completeness and robustness as if these activities were to stay in local authority ownership.

#### **Changing standards and service expectations**

National standards and expectations around how we treat our environment have been changing and are likely to continue to change over the next 30 years. Some of our infrastructure assets need resource consents, which require assets to meet certain standards or conditions around the impact that they have on our natural environment. For example, resource consents place restrictions on the amount of water allowed to be drawn from a water supply source and on the impact that stormwater and wastewater discharges have on our environment and water quality. As our assets age or when resource consents are renewed, new standards or conditions may be required. If our assets do not meet the consent conditions, there are likely to be costs associated with renewing or upgrading them so that they comply with higher standards.

National standards require that buildings owned by Council meet standards, including how they would perform in the event of an earthquake. A new national system for identifying and managing earth-quake prone buildings was introduced in 2017 and this may require us to upgrade some buildings to ensure that we meet the standards and protect people from harm.

As the expectations, preferences and demands of our communities for different types of services change, we will need to consider how we ensure infrastructure and facilities remain fit-for-purpose while ensuring ongoing affordability and financial sustainability.

#### **District growth - enabling Thames and surrounds**

Thames is the District's key service town and is strategically located about an hour's drive to three major urban growth centres: Tauranga, Auckland and Hamilton. To date the growth experienced in these centres has not spilled over to Thames. Arguably, Thames has not benefitted from growth in this "golden triangle" and has not fulfilled its potential.

A number of factors have contributed to this, including the area being constrained by topography and natural hazards, unsupportive planning provisions, lack of transport alternatives, perceived lack of recreational and other amenities, and a town centre that does not inspire development. For some areas of Thames, significant infrastructure investment is required to enable development. The uncertainty about how and when this infrastructure will be delivered can be a barrier to development.

Council has initiated spatial planning work to help overcome some of these barriers. Land between Thames township and Hikutaia village to the south has been the subject of an initial investigation. This area presents opportunities for urban development due to the accessibility and availability of developable land, access to current and potential services and the presence of landowners interested in further developing their land. The Kōpū industrial area, which is within the study area, provides for future expansion of the existing industrial area northwards towards Thames. It is also an essential marine servicing precinct that will potentially deliver economic growth and jobs for the area.

Provision of the right infrastructure at the right time is key to supporting the development of Thames and its surrounds. The initial spatial planning investigation has confirmed that the lack of infrastructure is one of the key issues inhibiting investment.

Thames has some significant infrastructure renewal requirements in the next 30 years, which provides an opportunity not only to replace like for like, but also to align replacement with future growth requirements. Infrastructure investment also has the potential to improve the desirability of Thames. The improvement of core infrastructure (like roading and the 3-waters), development of the Kōpū marine precinct, as well as other non-core assets such as the proposed sub-regional aquatic facility and the Thames town upgrade will help Thames and its surrounds deliver on its potential. Not only can Thames thrive as the district's key service town, but Thames and its surrounds can also become a highly desirable destination in its own right.

The impacts that these significant issues have on infrastructure planning and delivery are highlighted in the following sections of this Strategy.

### 30 year infrastructure strategy

Managing infrastructure with modest population growth and increasing standards and service level expectations, coupled with seasonal population fluctuations, is challenging. Finding the right balance between competing demands, preferences and needs against available financial resources, extreme weather events and the rugged topography of the Coromandel are just some of the unique challenges that we must manage together.

#### AM policy and maturity targets

Good asset management processes and practice is a key enabler that facilitates the implementation of the Infrastructure Strategy. The Council adopted a revised Asset Management Policy in 2020.

The policy stipulated that target Asset Management practice maturity index is at least 'Core'. Based on this the AM maturity index for Council's core infrastructure (Land Transport and the 3Waters) is 'Intermediate' and the other infrastructure portfolios AM maturity index is 'Core'.

#### Management approach

Our approach to ensuring that we manage our existing assets efficiently and effectively and invest in new infrastructure assets wisely is based on the following principles:

- Making best use of our existing infrastructure and ensuring good stewardship of the investment that we have already made
- Regular, programmed and prudent maintenance
- Cost-effective programmed renewals, while maintaining service levels and managing risk
- Wise new capital investment based on sound forecasting and assessment of the significant issues.

#### Infrastructure information and data management

Infrastructure information management is a core aspect of asset management and there are a range of process and systems across the TCDC asset portfolio. The core infrastructure activities have more complex and details asset systems. Continuous asset data improvement is applied across the asset portfolio.

Asset information informs a wide range of asset management activities including:

- Asset performance monitoring
- Asset condition assessments
- Customer complaints and mitigations
- Maintenance and repairs record keeping and analysis
- Consent monitoring and management
- Modelling
- Renewals planning
- Growth planning
- Asset revaluations
- Financial forecasting
- Performance reporting.



The table below summarises the information and data confidence levels across the infrastructure portfolio, more detailed information can be found in the asset management plans.

**Data confidence grading, criticality and improvements**

Infrastructure Class	Data confidence*	Criticality rating? Yes/No	Key Improvement
<b>Core Infrastructure</b>			
Land Transport	B-Reliable Reliable +/- 2-10% uncertainty	Yes (Based on Road Classifications)	Ongoing data improvement focus on unsealed road condition and bridge condition
3Waters	B-Reliable Reliable +/- 2-10% uncertainty	Yes	Update of Criticality ratings Ongoing data improvement-focus on below ground assets
<b>Other Infrastructure</b>			
Solid Waste	B-Reliable Reliable +/- 2-10% uncertainty	No	Ongoing data improvement-focus on asset audits
Community Facilities	B-Reliable Reliable +/- 2-10% uncertainty	No	Ongoing data improvement-focus on asset audits
Coastal	C-Medium Reasonably Reliable +/- 10-25% uncertainty	No	Ongoing data improvement-focus on asset audits
Property	B-Reliable Reasonable Reliable +/- 2-10% uncertainty	No	Ongoing data improvement-focus on asset audits

\*See Appendix 3 data confidence grading chart for confidence definitions

Analysis of asset data aids AM decision making and renewals forecasting programmes, therefore, there are ongoing asset data improvement activities across the infrastructure asset classes. Focus is on ensuring completeness of asset data information and then on improving the levels of asset information including asset makes, models, pipe diameters and materials, technical information installation dates, condition, criticality and remaining life, unit rates. More detailed information can be found in the asset management plans.

### Assumptions

These Strategy assumptions are based on and link with the significant forecasting assumptions described in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

Forecasting assumptions identify possible significant future events and trends and examine their likelihood and potential impact on the community and Council. The forecasting assumptions described in this document provide the basis for the Council planning its activities over the coming 10 years in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

Please note actual results will likely vary from the information presented but the assumptions are based on the best information known at the time. These assumptions have been developed specifically for the Council's 10 year planning purposes.

### Assumptions (based on 2021 LTP assumptions)

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk																												
Demographics																																
Our Population Growth	<p>The District will experience steady growth in its resident population to 2029 (increase of approximately 1643 is projected from 2019 to 2029), followed by a slow, gradual decline (decrease of 2,347 from 2029 to 2051). This is attributable to lower projected migration and the impact of an ageing population which will slowly reverse natural increase to natural decrease. In terms of population growth by Community Board area to 2029, Mercury Bay ward is projected to experience the greatest growth in population, while Tairua-Pāuanui and Coromandel-Colville will have slight growth. Beyond 2030, a slight easing in population is projected in Thames, Coromandel-Colville and Whangamatā.</p> <p><b>Population by Community Board</b> (<i>Infometrics medium projection</i>)</p> <table><tr><th>Community Board</th><th>2019</th><th>2029</th><th>2051</th></tr><tr><td>Coromandel-Colville</td><td>3,403</td><td>3,588</td><td>3,195</td></tr><tr><td>Mercury Bay</td><td>9,288</td><td>10,290</td><td>9,813</td></tr><tr><td>Tairua-Pāuanui</td><td>2,896</td><td>3,357</td><td>3,236</td></tr><tr><td>Thames</td><td>11,184</td><td>11,170</td><td>9,964</td></tr><tr><td>Whangamatā</td><td>4,731</td><td>4,737</td><td>4,587</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>31,502</td><td>33,142</td><td>30,795</td></tr></table>	Community Board	2019	2029	2051	Coromandel-Colville	3,403	3,588	3,195	Mercury Bay	9,288	10,290	9,813	Tairua-Pāuanui	2,896	3,357	3,236	Thames	11,184	11,170	9,964	Whangamatā	4,731	4,737	4,587	Total	31,502	33,142	30,795	Population growth across the district, each community board area and each settlement occurs at a higher rate than the relatively low rates assumed.	Low	<p>Higher rates of growth in the projected resident population could place pressure on some Council services and infrastructure, and lead to increased costs and/or a lower level of service. These effects would be exacerbated by the demands on infrastructure and services during the peak holiday periods.</p> <p>The financial implications for Council of higher than projected growth should be limited and able to be managed in the short term but may need longer term responses. Council will continue to monitor changes in the District’s population and adapt activity provision to efficiently and effectively meet needs.</p>
Community Board	2019	2029	2051																													
Coromandel-Colville	3,403	3,588	3,195																													
Mercury Bay	9,288	10,290	9,813																													
Tairua-Pāuanui	2,896	3,357	3,236																													
Thames	11,184	11,170	9,964																													
Whangamatā	4,731	4,737	4,587																													
Total	31,502	33,142	30,795																													

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
Age Demographics	<p>The district has an elderly population and the population overall is ageing. In 2019 the proportion of people aged 65 and over made up around 32% of the district's total population. This is twice the national average.</p> <p>By 2051 older people are projected to have an even larger representation with 43% of the population being over 65. The number of youth (aged under 15) is projected to steadily decline from 4,600 in 2019 to 3,900 in 2051 as a result of easing net migration, births and population of childbearing age.</p> <p>The 'working age' population (aged 15-64) will also continue to trend downward, from 16,700 in 2019 to 13,600 in 2051.</p> <p>Factors such as the ageing population contribute to a decline in the average household size, decreasing from around 2.1 residents per household in 2019 to around 2.0 in 2051.</p>	<p>More people aged 65 and over, compared with families with young children, move to the District, and the proportion of older people is greater than projected.</p> <p>A lesser risk is that more young and young working family age groups move to the District, significantly increasing this age group as a proportion of resident population.</p>	Low	<p>As the population ages, and more people are on pensions and fixed incomes, rates affordability could become a more significant issue.</p> <p>Any significant variation to the assumed aging population profile may result in certain sectors of the community experiencing lower than expected levels of service.</p> <p>The Council may have to redirect funding to particular activities to suit a younger population.</p>
Peak Population	<p>Our district attracts a summer peak population<sup>9</sup> which can at times be five times the number of the permanent resident population to our District. Although the COVID-19 pandemic will have a short-term negative impact on the District's economy, peak population numbers are anticipated to grow again over the medium to long term (3-10 year) timeframe.</p> <p>The highest proportion of visitors to the district over the peak summer period will continue to be from the Auckland and Waikato regions.</p>	<p>Economic or other drivers, including a longer-lasting negative impact of the 2020 COVID-19 pandemic, could significantly increase or decrease summer peak population numbers.</p>	Low	<p>Council's infrastructure and services must cope with peak holiday periods that are far in excess of the usually resident population. A significant increase in the population of some settlements could place greater demands on some Council services and facilities (such as libraries, solid waste, and community health and safety services) and raise expected operating expenditure.</p> <p>Council needs to balance its residents' and ratepayers' needs for infrastructure and services with those of visitors who are here during peak population periods.</p> <p>Any significant change in peak population visitors would require a review of funding mechanisms.</p>

<sup>9</sup> 22 December to 5 January

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk																												
Dwelling Growth	<p>In 2019 there were 25,655 dwellings in the district. Under the medium scenario this is projected to grow by 1,033 to 26,688 dwellings in 2030, before falling back to 25,647 in 2051. About half of this growth is projected occur in Mercury Bay, with the remainder spread across Coromandel-Colville, Tairua-Pāuanui and Thames.</p> <p>It is assumed that the district's proportion of unoccupied dwellings will remain steady at 44% of total dwellings.</p> <p>From 2030 onwards, no further dwelling growth is projected, and the number of dwellings across the district will ease. By 2051, there are projected to be slightly more dwellings in Mercury Bay and Tairua-Pāuanui than in 2019. The number of dwellings in Thames, Whangamatā and Coromandel-Colville is projected to ease slightly.</p> <p><b>Dwellings by Community Board</b> <i>(Infometrics medium projection)</i></p> <table><tr><th>Community Board</th><th>2019</th><th>2029</th><th>2051</th></tr><tr><td><b>Coromandel-Colville</b></td><td>2,504</td><td>2,631</td><td>2,471</td></tr><tr><td><b>Mercury Bay</b></td><td>8,243</td><td>8,769</td><td>8,567</td></tr><tr><td><b>Tairua-Pāuanui</b></td><td>3,981</td><td>4,205</td><td>4,144</td></tr><tr><td><b>Thames</b></td><td>5,570</td><td>5,694</td><td>5,241</td></tr><tr><td><b>Whangamatā</b></td><td>5,357</td><td>5,370</td><td>5,224</td></tr><tr><td><b>Total</b></td><td>25,655</td><td>26,668</td><td>25,647</td></tr></table>	Community Board	2019	2029	2051	<b>Coromandel-Colville</b>	2,504	2,631	2,471	<b>Mercury Bay</b>	8,243	8,769	8,567	<b>Tairua-Pāuanui</b>	3,981	4,205	4,144	<b>Thames</b>	5,570	5,694	5,241	<b>Whangamatā</b>	5,357	5,370	5,224	<b>Total</b>	25,655	26,668	25,647	Economic conditions, including those resulting from the COVID -19 pandemic, and the discretionary nature of the housing market cause variations in dwelling growth from that assumed. Dwelling growth in ward areas and settlements and across the District occurs at higher or lower rates than assumed.	Low	If dwelling numbers grow slower than is projected, there could be less demand on Council's infrastructure and services. There could also be fewer properties paying the costs of providing infrastructure services. Higher number of dwelling units than projected could put pressure on Council's ability to provide infrastructure and services. There would be more properties to pay the cost of providing Council infrastructure and services.
Community Board	2019	2029	2051																													
<b>Coromandel-Colville</b>	2,504	2,631	2,471																													
<b>Mercury Bay</b>	8,243	8,769	8,567																													
<b>Tairua-Pāuanui</b>	3,981	4,205	4,144																													
<b>Thames</b>	5,570	5,694	5,241																													
<b>Whangamatā</b>	5,357	5,370	5,224																													
<b>Total</b>	25,655	26,668	25,647																													

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk																								
Rating Unit Growth	<p>The District’s rating unit numbers indicate the number of properties which the Council can rate to fund its activities. They are counted across five categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Residential</li><li>- Residential lifestyle</li><li>- Rural industry</li><li>- Industrial and commercial</li><li>- Other.</li></ul> <p>Rating unit growth is affected by economic and population growth, and by changing lifestyles. Under the medium growth scenario adopted by Council, total rating units are projected to grow from 27,361 in 2019 to 27,441 in 2051.</p> <p>The forecast for rating units over the next 10 years is shown on the table below.</p> <p><b>Rating unit growth (Infometrics medium projection)</b></p> <table><tr><th>Year</th><th>Total number of rating units</th></tr><tr><td>2021</td><td>27,678</td></tr><tr><td>2022</td><td>27,775</td></tr><tr><td>2023</td><td>27,863</td></tr><tr><td>2024</td><td>27,963</td></tr><tr><td>2025</td><td>28,076</td></tr><tr><td>2026</td><td>28,191</td></tr><tr><td>2027</td><td>28,295</td></tr><tr><td>2028</td><td>28,364</td></tr><tr><td>2029</td><td>28,408</td></tr><tr><td>2030</td><td>28,431</td></tr><tr><td>2031</td><td>28,438</td></tr></table>	Year	Total number of rating units	2021	27,678	2022	27,775	2023	27,863	2024	27,963	2025	28,076	2026	28,191	2027	28,295	2028	28,364	2029	28,408	2030	28,431	2031	28,438	Rating unit growth occurs at higher or lower rates than assumed in the District, in the community board areas or settlements.	Low	<p>Economic conditions and the discretionary nature of the housing market can cause variations in rating unit growth from that assumed.</p> <p>The main financial effect of slower than projected growth can be a reduction in budgeted rating revenue and development contributions. It can result in increased debt levels and associated interest expense for capital projects. If the rating base were to reduce, there could be an increase in rates.</p> <p>An increase in the overall rating base could result in a decrease in rates for rating units as the total rates are spread across a larger base. Higher than projected ratable units could put pressure on the provision of some infrastructure, such as wastewater, water supply and stormwater.</p>
Year	Total number of rating units																											
2021	27,678																											
2022	27,775																											
2023	27,863																											
2024	27,963																											
2025	28,076																											
2026	28,191																											
2027	28,295																											
2028	28,364																											
2029	28,408																											
2030	28,431																											
2031	28,438																											



Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
External Factors				
COVID-19 related government health restrictions	Alert Level One international border restrictions will remain in place until 1 December 2022 and no further lockdowns will occur.	<p>International border restrictions are lifted sooner than assumed.</p> <p>International border restrictions remain in place longer than assumed. Community infection leads to more frequent lockdowns than assumed.</p>	<p>High</p> <p>High</p> <p>High</p>	<p>Significant increases in international visitor numbers would place greater pressure on Council's infrastructure services.</p> <p>The District's economy could grow faster than anticipated, placing pressure on Council's ability to plan for new growth areas and provide integrated delivery of new infrastructure and services.</p> <p>There could be more properties to pay the cost of providing Council infrastructure and services.</p> <p>The negative impact on the District's economy from both a longer timeframe for border restrictions and more frequent lockdowns could result in a more sluggish District economy, slowed development, and reduced ability of ratepayers to afford to pay rates.</p> <p>There could be negative impacts on Council's ability to deliver on its projects due to delays in the availability of materials and labour. The timing of contracts could also be delayed.</p>

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
Future of Local Government Review	<p>On 24 April 2021 the Government announced the establishment of a Ministerial Inquiry into the future of local government.</p> <p>The overall purpose of the review is to identify how our system of local democracy needs to evolve over the next 30 years, to improve the well-being of New Zealand communities and the environment, and actively embody the treaty partnership.</p> <p>The review includes, but is not limited to, the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• roles, functions, and partnerships</li> <li>• representation and governance and</li> <li>• funding and financing.</li> </ul> <p>The following are the key steps in the review:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• April 2021- Inquiry begins</li> <li>• 30 September 2021 - an interim report will be presented to the Minister signalling the probable direction of the review and key next steps</li> <li>• 30 September 2022 - Draft report and recommendations to be issued for public consultation; and</li> <li>• 30 April 2023 - Review presents final report to the Minister and Local Government New Zealand.</li> </ul> <p>While the review could recommend significant change to what local government is and does, there is no information available on the likely direction for the review at this time.</p> <p>Council considers it unlikely that any recommendations could take effect before 1 July 2024 – particularly for changes to roles or functions. Any changes that are made will be incorporated in the 2024-34 Long Term Plan.</p>	Significant change to what local government is and does.	High	<p>There could be major changes to the current national system of local government, that impact on the Council's:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• roles, functions, and partnerships</li> <li>• representation and governance and</li> <li>• funding and financing.</li> </ul>

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
	Unless specifically stated otherwise, council has prepared the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan on the assumption its existing role and functions will continue for the life of the plan.			
Economic	<p>Treasury's Economic and Fiscal Update forecasts are that despite the relatively swift economic recovery from the sharp downturn in 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic is expected to continue to have significant lasting impacts throughout the New Zealand economy. High levels of uncertainty will persist, constraining investor confidence and overall growth in the short to medium term. The lack of overseas tourists will have a significant impact on the national economy, particularly in areas like the Coromandel which are heavily reliant on the tourist industry.</p> <p>In the longer term, it is anticipated that the development of local and global vaccination regimes will reduce the risk of further lockdowns, there will be relaxation of international border restrictions, and a return to a 'new normal' economic state.</p>	<p>Economic recovery is slower than expected.</p> <p>Economic recovery is faster than expected.</p> <p>Housing market prices increase or remain stagnant.</p>	<p>High</p> <p>High</p> <p>High</p> <p>As indicated in the December 2020 Treasury Budget forecast, this level of uncertainty is due to the COVID-19 pandemic. This risk level could be downgraded as reliable vaccination regimes are introduced</p>	<p>A sluggish economy has the effect of perpetuating affordability issues, slowing development and delaying cost recovery through rates and development contributions in particular.</p> <p>Infrastructure may not be in place or planned for in response to increasing visitor numbers or business demands.</p> <p>Rapidly increasing housing prices could lead to stronger than anticipated demand for residential zoned land.</p> <p>Stagnant house prices could lead to residential zoned land not being developed to expected capacity or within anticipated timeframes.</p>

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
Climate Change	<p>Climate change will affect the District in line with predicted national changes such as higher temperatures, sea level rise, longer dry periods and more intense rainfall and storm events.</p> <p>Regional projections assume increases in the amount and frequency of rainfall could cause more river flooding in some areas, while longer periods without rainfall may cause drought. Land use, such as cropping and forestry may need to change to suit new weather patterns.</p> <p>Council will assume the minimum transitional New Zealand-wide sea-level rise allowances and scenarios as provided in the <i>Coastal Hazards and Climate Change Guidance for Local Government 2017</i><sup>10</sup> in its future planning and will undertake an adaptive pathway planning approach as part of the coastal hazard/climate change work programme in the Thames-Coromandel District Council Coastal Management Strategy.</p> <p>Predicted sea level rise will affect low-lying areas and estuaries and could threaten Council and community infrastructure those locations. Sea level rise will also affect aquifers, causing saline intrusion into existing water supply bores.</p> <p>This is expected to worsen coastal erosion and flooding hazards and may drive a trend for long-term erosion.</p>	<p>Climate change occurs at a faster rate than predicted.</p> <p>Frequency of and nature of events require more urgent infrastructure response, increasing Council costs and disruption to the community.</p>	Medium	<p>As the effects of climate change become more prevalent over the medium to long term, Council will need to factor these into its planning for infrastructural and community resilience. Severe weather events will likely have implications for residential housing and settlements, commercial and industrial properties, the transportation network and other infrastructure.</p> <p>In the short term, landowners will continue to seek protection from severe events, particularly flooding and coastal erosion, which are exacerbated by climate change.</p> <p>The District Plan takes into account any increased coastal hazards and other location specific climate hazards and extremes. The building code also plays an important role in mitigating climate change, for example, in relation to wind loadings. Council will continue to respond to any climatic changes or trends through its asset planning.</p> <p>Infrastructure planning will need to ensure that future assets are of sufficient standard and have adequate capacity to cater for predicted climate change.</p> <p>Any future infrastructure building work (including renewals) or setting up of new assets should be considered against projections of sea level rise. Relocation of assets also needs to be considered if they are at risk. Where aquifers are at risk of being affected by saltwater intrusion, alternative water supply methods will need to be considered.</p> <p>Council will continue to use the Ministry of Environment's guidance manuals for Local Government including the <i>Coastal Hazards and Climate Change Guidance for Local Government 2017</i>, along with the latest climate projections and impacts and tools to enable Council to be suitably prepared. This will assist in the management and delivery of</p>

<sup>10</sup> <https://www.waikatoregion.govt.nz/environment/climate-change/> and <https://www.mfe.govt.nz/climate-change/climate-change-guidance/local-government-preparing-climate-change>

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
				assets and services, including in the updating of asset and activity management plans.
Tourist and visitor growth	<p>The COVID-19 pandemic will have a negative impact on visitor numbers in the short to medium term, with overseas visitor numbers most severely affected. Coromandel's domestic visitors will continue to be highly represented by those from the Auckland and Waikato regions.</p> <p>Into the longer-term, overseas visitor numbers may not increase at the rate of the national average, as strong national visitor growth is driven by Asian tourists who are not as likely to visit the Coromandel as other parts of New Zealand.</p>	<p>Tourist numbers fall.</p> <p>Tourist and visitor numbers increase and reach levels that put pressures on infrastructure and the environment.</p>	<p>Medium/High</p> <p>Medium/High</p>	<p>Falling visitor numbers may weaken the local economy, reducing revenue from user charges, rates, contributions of tourist driven development and retail revenue, along with loss of employment opportunities and population.</p> <p>High visitor numbers place pressure on infrastructure; impacting on timing of renewals, water supply (restrictions at peak periods), wastewater, solid waste, parking and roading. Increased levels of service would be required, along with increasing rates requirements.</p> <p>Environmental implications from increased visitor numbers will be considered in future planning.</p>
Treaty of Waitangi Settlements	Council assumes that Treaty Settlements will take legislative effect by 2023 and that it will be required to consider how it can proactively adapt and improve the way it works with iwi, including within co-governance and co-management frameworks. <sup>11</sup> As a landowner and joint manager of many of the District's most valuable assets including aquaculture, tourism and fisheries, iwi will take an increased role in the District's economic and social development.	The operating environment changes beyond any anticipated by Council.	Low	Council will need to respond effectively to new ways of working with iwi, and this will mean new demands on operating budgets to achieve this.
Legislative changes	<p>Devolution of responsibility from central to local government is expected to continue.</p> <p>Significant reform of New Zealand's resource management system will occur before 2023. The Resource Management Act 1991 will be repealed and replaced by several new pieces of legislation. This will require changes to Council's planning documents, including the District Plan.</p>	Devolution of powers and legislative change continues or may increase significantly.	<p>Medium</p> <p>Medium</p>	Changes to legislation will require significant amounts of work and new expenditure across a range of Council activities over the planning period.

<sup>11</sup> The Pare Hauraki Collective Redress deed was initialed on 22 December 2016. Iwi specific deeds of settlement were initialed throughout 2017.



Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
Three waters reform	<p>Council is planning to continue to deliver 'three waters' (stormwater, wastewater and drinking water) infrastructure services over the life of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.</p> <p>Council is aware that the Government's three waters reform Programme may result in a significant change in the way these services are currently delivered. The reform will introduce a new regulatory framework for 'three waters' services. It could also result in responsibilities for these services transferring from Council to a new, publicly-owned, multi-regional entity, with the transfer possibly occurring from the 2023-24 financial year.</p>	<p>The Government's three waters reform programme will require significant change to Council's current infrastructure planning, operations and finances within the term of the 2021-2031 Long term Plan.</p>	High	<p>As details of the Government's reform proposal are not yet available, the specific impacts of the three waters reform programme cannot be identified with any certainty.</p> <p>A Council decision to 'opt in' and transfer its 'three waters' assets to a new water service delivery entity would have significant impacts on the Council's infrastructure planning, as well as its operations and finances.</p> <p>A Council decision to 'opt out' and not transfer its 'three waters' assets to a new water service delivery entity is also likely to have significant impacts. The reforms are likely to introduce a new regulatory framework for 'three waters' services, compliance with which will likely require significant new Council investment.</p> <p>The reforms would likely affect:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Operating revenue \$16,000 in 2020/21 financial year</li> <li>• Our operating costs (\$30 million in the 2020/21 financial year)</li> <li>• The overall value of our assets (the value of our three waters assets in the 2020/21 financial year is \$371 million)</li> <li>• Council's debt related to the three waters activities in the 2020/21 financial year (\$88 million).</li> </ul> <p>There will likely be secondary impacts from the reform, which Council will assess as part of its consideration of Government's proposal.</p>

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
Significant land use changes	In some areas of the district, there is insufficient land zoned to meet demand for residential growth. Spatial planning initiatives, including the plan being developed for the Thames area will identify areas where significant land use changes are needed. The District Plan will become fully operative by 2022, making it easier for private plan changes to be progressed.	Economic growth and community well-being are negatively impacted by a continuing shortage of land for housing. Lodgment of private plan changes or non-complying consents can occur at any time and this can lead to higher unforeseen costs in certain areas.	Low/Medium	Council will need to be proactive and initiate District Plan changes to provide appropriately zoned land to enable new growth. It will also need to be ready to respond to any potential private District Plan changes.
<b>Significant Assets</b>				
Useful lives of significant assets	The useful asset life reflects the best estimate available as at forecast date and is based on current asset information held. The useful life of each class of asset is outlined in the Statement of Accounting Policies for Prospective Financial Statements - Depreciation.	Some assets may wear out and fail sooner, or later, than calculated.	Medium	There is no certainty that asset components will last exactly their design lives. However, replacement is budgeted at the expected end of useful life and earlier replacement will result in a loss on disposal of any residual value.  Earlier replacement may result in the deferral of other discretionary capital projects in order to remain within self-imposed debt limits as set out in Council's Financial Strategy.

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
Resource consent standards/property designations	Resource consent standards for water sources and for stormwater and wastewater discharges from Council infrastructure will become increasingly stringent over time, but consents will be obtained without appeal and consent compliance will be achievable. Meeting the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards will be achieved. Any new property designations or resource consents required for new wastewater, water, stormwater and solid waste systems, or for the significant upgrading of existing systems, will be able to be obtained, subject to conditions acceptable to Council and any necessary land purchased, prior to the time that has been scheduled for the actual construction of works in this plan.	Resource consents are appealed to the Environment Court resulting in significant delays.  Stringent resource consent conditions and standards lead to high treatment standards being imposed with consequential high costs. Delays due to designations or consents not being obtained, or necessary land purchased, before the scheduled time of construction.	Medium  Medium  Medium	While recent reforms have sped appeal processes up, consenting processes can still be costly. Higher treatment standards will lead to higher operating and maintenance costs.  In the term of the plan 14 out of 26 wastewater activity consents and 8 out of 31 water activity consents will expire.  Designation processes have been streamlined but can still be costly. Risk can be minimised if the Council always commits to a clear and detailed future forward work programme for at least the next three to four years.
Financial Assumptions				
Capability to deliver projects	Capital expenditure projects will be delivered at the same rate or better than previous years (delivery for the 2020/21 financial year is forecast at 85% to 90%).	Timeframes for delivery of capital expenditure projects are delayed/not met	High	The delivery of capital expenditure projects could be delayed by one or all of the following: COVID-19 restrictions, availability of materials and labour, the timing of contracts, reduced funding contributions/subsidies from central government and other agencies (such as Waka Kotahi) and Council's project management capability.  Infrastructure services may not be in place within timeframes required to maintain existing levels of service or meet demand from peak visitor numbers or growth. Some projects may need to be staggered or delayed

Topic	Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Impact of risk
Price level changes	<p>The Local Government Cost Index measures the cost drivers specific to local government (e.g. concrete, reinforcing steel, bitumen, roading chip, building materials, energy, wages etc.). This differs significantly from the inflation pressures that affect households and measured by the Consumer Price Index (CPI).</p> <p>BERL<sup>12</sup> were commissioned to provide an independent report to local authorities with the forecast inflation on key cost drivers. The measure of inflation is forecast at 2.2% - 2.5% annually</p>	That price level changes will vary from those used.	Low	<p>Inflation is affected by external factors, most of which are outside Council's control and influence. Actual individual indices will at times vary from what has been assumed in the Long Term Plan. Council has relied on the Reserve Bank's use of monetary control to keep inflation within the range of 1% to 3%. The effect of any variation up or down will result in a higher or lower rates requirement.</p> <p>Based on projected total expenditure (operating and capital) of \$100 million a plus/(minus) 1% movement in the forecast inflation rate would result in an approximate movement in total costs of plus/(minus) \$1 million. This would then have a flow on effect into all of the remaining years of the Long Term Plan.</p> <p>For years 10 to 30 Average BERL inflation adjusters for each category have been applied.</p>

### Infrastructure delivery

The delivery of our infrastructure services is via out-sourced contracts for operations, maintenance, capital projects and renewals, coupled with in-house asset management, planning, contract management, and project management.

### Key infrastructure strategy objectives

The key Strategy objectives are summarised below and detailed in the table below:

- Managing our assets based on quality information
- "Right sizing" our infrastructure assets
- Ensuring that we invest in new infrastructure only where demand is certain and long term
- Consideration of differing service levels
- Linkage to our Financial Strategies.

<sup>12</sup> BERL (Business & Economic Research Ltd 2020 *Local Government Cost Adjustor Forecasts*.

The table below identifies and describes the key Strategy objectives and linkages to the significant issues:

Significant Issues	Infrastructure strategy objectives	Description
Peak demand Age and condition of assets Changing standards and service expectations District growth - enabling Thames and surrounds	<b>Managing our assets based on quality information</b>	Managing our assets for their full lifecycle requires integrated planning and reliable data. Decision-makers need good information about their current assets and future asset needs to manage maintenance, programme renewals and make sound decisions about when to invest in new infrastructure. We need good data about the condition of our assets to help us plan when we should maintain, renew or replace assets in a manner consistent with best practice. Asset Management Plans have been prepared for the activities that have a high reliance on assets to deliver services. These plans have been prepared based on industry practice and have been peer reviewed. They have been used to forecast the expenditure needed to operate, maintain and renew assets.
Affordability Peak demand District growth - enabling Thames and surrounds	<b>"Right sizing" our infrastructure assets</b>	Given the low level of growth projected across the District, we intend to plan for, and build, major asset renewals or new infrastructure with little redundant capacity built in. This approach is intended to provide assets that are 'right-sized' for our needs and demands, without creating assets with excessive capacity built in. This approach needs to be supported by demand management to ensure that assets are not placed under undue stress during peak demand periods, which increases the risk of asset failure or impacts on service levels.
District growth - enabling Thames and surrounds	<b>Ensuring that we invest in new infrastructure only where demand is certain and long-term</b>	The approach taken for much of our infrastructure can be described as 'meeting average demand, with peaking capacity'. This approach contrasts with a 'peak capacity all year round' approach, which would be cost prohibitive for the District. We also use demand management and innovation to assist in managing peak demand, rather than investing in new or additional infrastructure. Given the uncertainty around future growth and demand for infrastructure and services, we intend to take a "just-in-time" approach to the delivery of additional infrastructure. This means that while we need to continue to plan and monitor the demand for new infrastructure, investment in new infrastructure will not commence until it is reasonably certain that the predicted demand will actually occur. Before investing in new infrastructure assets, we will need to carefully assess the expected benefits relative to the cost of building, maintaining and operating the asset. We will also need to be clear about the potential impacts on future affordability over the lifetime of the asset and understand any potential risks or impacts if the expected benefits or broader objectives are not realised.



Significant Issues	Infrastructure strategy objectives	Description
Affordability Climate change and coastal hazards Natural hazards	<b>Consideration of differing service levels</b>	Our resident population is expected to decline in some parts of the District. As our population ages, we will have more residents with fixed incomes who may not be able to absorb the cost of increased service levels. Increasing service levels can increase the cost of operating and maintaining our assets, so we need to assess the long-term costs and benefits before increasing service levels. It may also be difficult to reduce costs in future if our population declines and an increased number of households with lower fixed incomes leads to affordability issues. For the majority of Council's infrastructure and facilities, there are limited opportunities for reducing levels of service. Where options are available, they will be considered while taking into account legislative requirements and customer expectations.
Affordability	<b>Linkage to our Financial Strategies</b>	<p>This Strategy is closely linked with the Council's Financial Strategy. The Financial Strategy sets the direction for Council's finances over the next 10 years and describes how we intend to pay for the services and infrastructure we provide to our communities in a way which is affordable and sustainable now and in the future. Council's Financial Strategy signals that, in relation to infrastructure, our future approach will be to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Future proof the District's infrastructure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Have the capacity to fund improvements for potential increases in quality standards for key infrastructure.</li> <li>• Have the capacity to fund expansion of our current networks subject to affordability.</li> <li>• Rebuild and maintain Council's disaster reserve to address damage from recent events and have provision for future events.</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Address the past under-delivery in asset management: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve our levels of asset maintenance and renewals, especially for some of our community facilities and property assets.</li> <li>• Commence asset management of between 20 and 35 Council-owned roads (depending on the outcome of investigations) that have not previously been maintained by Council (referred to in this strategy as the road maintenance extents programme).</li> </ul> </li> </ol> <p>Council is responsible for renewing assets to ensure best value from the asset for the benefit of ratepayers now and in the future. We do this by funding the depreciation on our assets to build up depreciation reserves which we use to fund asset renewals. This ensures that all generations that enjoy the benefits from these assets pay a share of the capital cost. New assets (ones that are not replacing an old asset) are loan funded. Funding new assets through debt ensures that future residents and ratepayers contribute a fair share towards the cost of the assets that they use. New assets can also attract external funding, but this is less common for ongoing operational and renewal requirements. We need to be careful that the creation of new assets or services does not overburden future ratepayers.</p>

Our Infrastructure Strategy is also informed by and provides strategic direction to our asset management plans.

### Significant emerging issues

Many of the elements that affect and influence long-term infrastructure management are dynamic. Management approaches and strategies need to be regularly reviewed, revised and adapted based on this ever-changing environment.

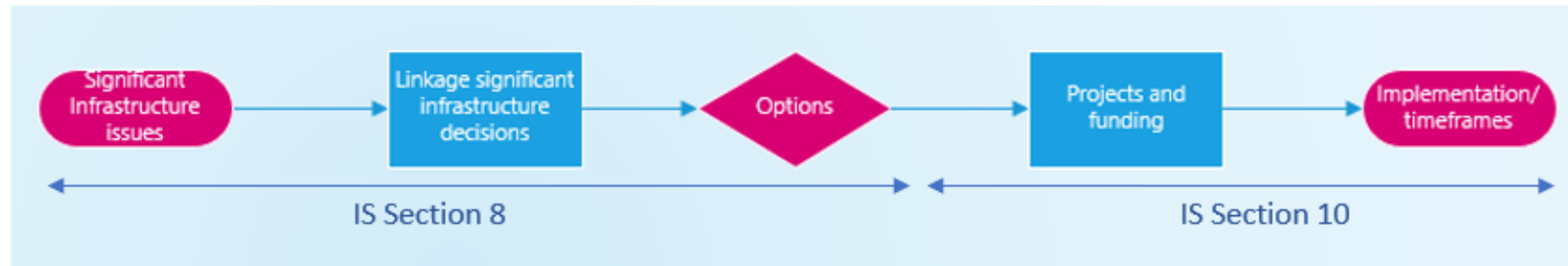
The emerging issues that are likely to affect future infrastructure management strategies are detailed in the table below:

Significant emerging issue	Description	Key issues	Future decisions
Three waters reform	The ongoing three waters reform programme	The imminent establishment of a regulator (Taumata Arowai) and direction regarding future direction of water management agencies will have an influence on future three waters management arrangements within the Council.	Responding to three waters reform outcomes and directives <b>Timeframe: 1-5 years</b>
Climate Change	Both the potential effects of climate change and national Climate Change and Zero Carbon policies and programmes	<p>The District has many coastal settlements that are low-lying and on the coastline. Council is developing a Shoreline Management Plan as well as developing an adaptive management approach to the specific infrastructure most at risk. Trends will be monitored and future infrastructure strategies revised to address emerging Climate Change trends.</p> <p>Climate change is likely to influence the assumptions that the most likely Strategy scenarios are based on i.e.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• lifecycle of assets</li> <li>• growth /decline in demand</li> <li>• increase or decrease in LOS.</li> </ul>	<p>Adaptive strategies and responses to emerging Climate change trends including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infrastructure protection or managed retreat</li> <li>• Stormwater and drainage upsizing</li> <li>• Future location and type of wastewater treatment facilities</li> <li>• Future location/relocation of critical assets.</li> </ul> <p><b>Timeframe: 30 year horizon</b></p>
Growth Trends	Demographic trends	Whilst growth trends are not highlighting large future growth, we recognise the dynamic and very large land development/housing demand nationally. Monitoring of growth and demand trends will be ongoing and infrastructure strategies revised accordingly.	Infrastructure and housing growth strategies revised according to emerging trends and demand

## Infrastructure issues, management options and implications

The following tables identify the significant issues by asset class, the related significant Council decision(s), options and implications that we have considered to mitigate the issues. Our preferred option is underlined. The funding impacts and projects arising are detailed in Section 10. The diagram below highlights the linkages between significant infrastructure issues, decisions, options and project outcomes and timeframes:


### *Linkages between issues, decisions, options and outcomes*




The following tables detail infrastructure issues, management options and implications, Section 10 detailed the projects and implementation timeframes.

## Core infrastructure issues


### Roads and footpaths


Significant infrastructure issues	Significant decisions	Timeframe	Principal options for managing the issue	Implications of the option(s)
 <b>Condition and Age of critical Roading Assets</b> <p>The current condition of some asset types presents risk of asset failures or required levels of service may not be achievable.</p> <p>Specific areas of concern targeted in the Transportation Asset Management Plan are:</p> <p>An ageing bridge stock with average asset condition results in compromised access and resilience issues.</p> <p>The unsealed road network is not meeting the demands created by seasonal peak usage, challenging climate, topography and remoteness, which can result in a lower level of service and/or increased costs.</p> <p>Inefficient rural stormwater drainage is causing reduced pavement asset life, resulting in increased maintenance and renewals costs.</p>	Decision to fund road network renewals to ensure LOS are achieved over the 30 year horizon	Ongoing over 30 year horizon	<p><u>Option 1</u> – Continue with the current level of investment, which provides for:</p> <p>Proactive assessment of asset condition.</p> <p>Prioritisation within renewal programmes and budgets to address the highest risk first.</p> <p>Component level renewal where applicable.</p> <p>Application for funding for these asset types from both TCDC &amp; NZTA.</p> <p>Performance monitoring of the Maintenance Contractor's activities.</p> <p>Workshops with contractors to ensure that the desired outcomes for these assets and the requirements for maintenance or renewal works are clearly understood.</p> <p>Analysis of treatment options, available materials, root cause and timing of treatments to identify optimal treatments.</p> <p><u>Option 2</u> - Slightly decrease current level of investment. This would result in underinvestment in assets and an increase in whole of life costs. This is not recommended.</p> <p><u>Option 3</u> – Slightly increase the level of investment. Which is expected to reduce operating cost and provide better value.</p>	<p>There is a risk of asset failure or of assets not achieving the desired levels of service.</p> <p>There is a risk of property access being cut off in the event of asset failure on a single access road; or residents may face long detours until access is restored.</p> <p>Reactive maintenance costs will increase if renewal needs are not being met.</p> <p>A slight increase in the level of investment will both improve overall optimisation and also reduce some of the risks mentioned above.</p>



Significant infrastructure issues	Significant decisions	Timeframe	Principal options for managing the issue	Implications of the option(s)
 <b>Security of the road network:</b> Some parts of our road network are prone to erosion, flooding or slips due to severe storm events and coastal erosion. Some of our communities, such as Pāuanui, have restricted or single access by road and these roads can become blocked. Some of our coastal roads may be damaged or become inaccessible in the event of a tsunami. Our local road network is reliant on the resilience and operation of the state highway.	<b>Decision to fund the establishment and maintenance of a resilient road network</b>	Ongoing over 30 year horizon	<p><u>Option 1</u> – Continue to minimise reactive renewals by taking a proactive planned approach to renewal of the network. An example of this is the provision of better stormwater drainage systems for our roads.</p> <p>Ongoing investment, maintenance and renewal activities to ensure that the condition and integrity of the asset is maintained. This includes investment related to bridges.</p> <p><u>Option 2</u> – Increase expenditure to improve long term resilience.</p>	<p>Extreme weather events continue to cause considerable damage and disruption to our network. The repair and clean up needed to reinstate our infrastructure places considerable financial strain on our resources.</p> <p>Changes in the way that Waka Kotahi (NZ Transport Agency) currently funds disaster repairs may impact on our ability to fund the repair work associated with disaster events. There is a risk of communities being cut off in the event of single access roads being blocked or damaged; or residents may face long detours until damage to roads is repaired and access is restored.</p> <p>In the event of communities being inaccessible by road after a significant event, restoring other critical assets or services may be difficult and this may pose health and safety risks.</p>




## Water supply



Significant infrastructure issues	Significant decisions	Timeframe	Principal options for managing the issue	Implications of the option(s)
 <b>Asset age and condition</b>  <p>Some parts of our water supply network are ageing and will reach the end of their economic life over the next 30 years. In particular, some parts of the Thames South water supply network are nearing the end of their useful life and are in need of renewal. Many of our water supply networks are reliant on single supply pipes. Damage to, or failure of, these assets results in significant service disruption. It is important that we understand the asset's condition and take a proactive approach to the maintenance and renewal of these types of critical assets.</p>	Decision to invest in asset condition investigations and evidence based renewals	Ongoing over 30 year horizon	<p><u>Option 1.</u> Slightly increase the level of investment by: Improving asset records and information about asset condition.</p> <p>Increasing the focus on asset management activities such as investigations, data gathering, systems integration, renewal candidate assessments, field verification and capital lead-in works.</p> <p>Minimising reactive renewals by taking a proactive planned approach to renewal of the water supply networks.</p> <p>This programme requires funding of \$93.1 million over the 30 years of which 36.9 million is required over the next 10 years.</p> <p><u>Option 2.</u> Retain current levels of investment.</p>	<p>As our water supply assets age, service interruptions or total failure become more likely, which may affect levels of service and the resilience of our water supply networks.</p> <p>Those parts of our network which are ageing or in poor condition are more likely to leak, meaning that a percentage of all water that we source and/or treat is lost.</p> <p>The District experiences a large tourist influx during summer. We only have a limited number of water sources, and during dry summers these can become depleted. Hence it is imperative to minimise network losses.</p>

Significant infrastructure issues	Significant decisions	Timeframe	Principal options for managing the issue	Implications of the option(s)
 <b>Infrastructure capacity and peak demand</b> <p>The District's water sources are limited, and the amount of water we can take from our current sources is limited by resource consent conditions. Hence, it is paramount that we manage water use proactively.</p> <p>Over the next 30 years, water demand may exceed capacity during peak demand periods for some of our water supply networks. For example, based on expected trends, peak demand is likely to exceed capacity for the Tairua water supply network within the next 30 years.</p> <p>The purpose of the current Drinking Water Standards Upgrade project is to future-proof the District's water treatment plants by optimising their production capacity. Over time, and as the District grows, we will also need to increase our ability to transmit and store water.</p> <p>Demand on the District's infrastructure is at its highest during the summer period. We also experience fluctuating peaks during popular events held during the non-summer holiday period. Providing capacity for peak demand is costly and would result in redundant capacity during non-peak periods.</p> <p>The challenge is how we plan for and provide infrastructure and how we manage the impact of peak demand on our assets and levels of service.</p>	<p><b>Decision to invest in water treatment upgrades to meet NZDWS.</b></p> <p><b>Decision to investigate optimisation of water production to meet peak demand</b></p> <p><b>Decision to implement water demand management strategies 3Waters Reform decision (opt in /out)</b></p>	<p><b>10 year horizon</b></p>	<p><u>Option 1*</u>: Continue to investigate opportunities for new water sources.</p> <p>The 2021-31 LTP includes funding for investigations into new water sources for Hahei and Whitianga.</p> <p><u>Option 2*</u> – Optimise water treatment plant production capacity. This is being addressed through the current Drinking Water Standards Upgrade project.</p> <p><u>Option 1*</u> - Increase the capacity of our water supply networks to cater for seasonal peak demand by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prioritising demand management to reduce the impact of peak demand on our existing infrastructure assets</li> <li>• Ensuring that we invest in new infrastructure or increase the capacity of existing infrastructure only where demand is certain and long term.</li> </ul> <p>To ensure we effectively manage demand, Council has adopted a Water Demand Management Strategy. The Strategy provides a suite of demand management tools and techniques, including water metering that we can use to assist us to manage demand.</p> <p>Council's Water Supply Bylaw also helps with managing peak water demands by giving Council the power to impose water restrictions when necessary.</p> <p>*For this issue, progressing all three options concurrently is considered to be the appropriate response.</p>	<p>If we are unable to effectively manage peak demand in our water supply networks, there will be pressure on the network and this may impact on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Our ability to maintain supply and reduced service levels (e.g. consistency and or quality) during peak demand periods.</li> <li>• The condition of the network, resulting in unplanned water interruptions and increased maintenance and renewals costs.</li> </ul> <p>Demand management requires cooperation from our residents and visitors to succeed. We need to educate and communicate well with our communities on this matter. Throughout the year Council releases various messages to the community about the importance of managing water use carefully. The message is ramped up over the summer period.</p>

Significant infrastructure issues	Significant decisions	Timeframe	Principal options for managing the issue	Implications of the option(s)
 <b>Resource consent standards</b> <p>Over the next 30 years the resource consents relating to our water supply will need to be renewed and the standards that we are required to meet are likely to change. For example, the amount of water that we are allowed to draw from a particular water source may change.</p> <p>The conditions for new resource consents may not be met based on the age, condition and/or design of existing infrastructure. In 2017 the government released a revised National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management (NPS-FM), which aims to improve freshwater quality over time. This is likely to have an impact on the conditions that we are required to meet when water supply consents are renewed.</p>	<b>Decision to fund renewal of water supply resource consents and possible increased management requirements</b>	Ongoing over 30 year horizon	<p><u>Option 1:</u> Undertake timely renewal of resource consents to ensure regulatory compliance of our water supply schemes. The programme of work to support this process is estimated to cost around \$1.0 million over the next 10 years (2021-31). The cost of renewing each resource consent will vary depending on the amount of work required.</p> <p><u>Option 2:</u> Non-compliance with regulatory standards. This option is considered to be unacceptable.</p>	<p>Direction set out in the 2017 NPS-FM is likely to have an impact on resource consent conditions, but the extent of the impact is not yet clear.</p> <p>The Waikato Regional Council is considering how they will respond to the directions set out in the NPS-FM and this will determine to what extent and when water supply resource consent conditions will change. This will determine when and what level of expenditure is required.</p> <p>There is uncertainty about the impact that the resource management reforms and any other legislative changes will have on consent conditions over the next 30 years, and what impact this might have on our water supply and infrastructure assets.</p>
 <b>Higher compliance standards</b> <p>Some of the Council's water supply schemes do not comply with the NZ Drinking Water Standards 2005 (Revised 2008).</p>	<b>Decision to invest in NZDWS upgrades</b>	10 year horizon	<p><u>Option 1:</u> Our 2015 Infrastructure Strategy acknowledged that not all Council water supply schemes complied with Drinking Water Standards. Work to improve service levels has been undertaken over the last three years, and more is planned.</p> <p>Upgrades to the Whitianga, Tairua and Pāuanui water treatment plants have been completed.</p> <p>Over the next three years we are planning to continue the programme to improve service levels, with the aim of fully meeting the Drinking Water Standards. We have budgeted an estimated \$18.5 million (2021-31) to undertake the remaining water treatment plant upgrade programme of works.</p> <p><u>Option 2:</u> Non-compliance with NZ Drinking Water Standards. This option is considered to be unacceptable.</p>	<p>The Drinking Water Standards were introduced by the Government to improve the quality of drinking water and reduce the risk to public health. If we do not undertake this programme of work, our communities will not benefit from improved drinking water quality or reduced public health risk and we would not comply with the NZ Drinking Water Standards.</p>



## Stormwater


Significant infrastructure issues	Significant decisions	Timeframe	Principal options for managing the issue	Implications of the option(s)
 <p><b>Asset age and condition</b></p> <p>Some parts of our stormwater network are ageing. Most of the Thames network was installed in the 1920s and a significant proportion of this infrastructure is nearing the end of its useful life and needs renewing. The stormwater networks in Coromandel township and in some parts of Whitianga are also ageing and in need of renewal.</p>	<p><b>Decision to fund renewal of stormwater infrastructure to meet LOS</b></p>	<p><b>Ongoing over 30 year horizon</b></p>	<p>We continue to focus on improving our asset condition information and on asset management activities such as investigations, data gathering, systems integration, renewal candidate assessments, field verification and capital lead-in works.</p> <p>This assists us to plan for and prioritise which parts of our networks most need to be maintained and renewed. As our asset information improves, we will minimise reactive renewals by taking a proactive, planned approach to renewing our stormwater networks.</p> <p><u>Option 1:</u> Undertake appropriate renewal of assets to address the theoretical backlog of ageing assets over approximately 10 years. The programme of work to support this is estimated to cost around \$48.9 million over the next 30 years of which \$28.8 million is needed over the next 10 years.</p> <p><u>Option 2:</u> Undertake renewals to address the theoretical backlog of ageing assets over approximately three years. After considering the cost of this option and the associated risk reduction benefits, this option was not considered preferable.</p>	<p>As our stormwater assets age, they become more likely to fail which may affect the resilience of our stormwater networks.</p> <p>Ageing or poor condition stormwater assets may also result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased flooding in areas which are low lying and/or prone to flooding</li> <li>Increased runoff of untreated stormwater into the natural environment. This may have a negative impact on the quality of our environment and on public health.</li> </ul>

Significant infrastructure issues	Significant decisions	Timeframe	Principal options for managing the issue	Implications of the option(s)
 <b>Increasing standards</b> Our comprehensive stormwater discharge consent expires in 2031 and will need to be renewed. National standards, such as those set out in the National Policy Statement - Freshwater Management (NPS-FM) and the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement are increasing, e.g. in relation to the impact that stormwater discharges have on water quality. Should compliance standards become more stringent, we may have difficulty meeting the conditions of any new resource consents required for our existing infrastructure.	<b>Decision to invest in stormwater consent renewal in accordance with RMA requirements</b>  <b>Decision to invest in stormwater upgrades in response to consenting outcomes</b>	10 year horizon	Undertake a programme of work, including renewals, to ensure that stormwater schemes meet resource consent conditions. The actual cost of renewals will vary depending on the amount of work required to meet standards, and the level of acceptable risk. The programme of renewals specific work to support this approach is estimated to cost around \$17.9 million over the next 10 years (2021-31).	The 2017 NPS-FM is likely to have an impact on our comprehensive stormwater consent conditions, but the extent of that impact is not yet clear. The Waikato Regional Council is undertaking work to consider how they will respond to the NPS-FM and is also undertaking a review of the Waikato Regional Plan and Regional Coastal Policy Statement. This work will determine to what extent and when resource consent conditions will change. This will impact on when and what level of expenditure is required. Some level of uncertainty exists around how much standards and consent conditions will change over next 30 years and what impact this might have on our stormwater infrastructure assets.
 <b>System capacity</b> Reduction of pervious land areas due to new development results in increased run-off into the stormwater network.	<b>Decision to review and plan network capacity upgrades due to land development impacts</b>  <b>Decision to review the District Plan land development stormwater provisions</b>	10 year horizon	Ensure that the District Plan provisions related to land development address appropriate management for stormwater as part of the consenting process.  Ensure that all new developments contribute to any necessary network capacity upgrades.	Lack of a coordinated approach to managing stormwater runoff can result in surface flooding in developed areas.





## Wastewater

Significant infrastructure issues	Significant decisions	Timeframe	Principal options for managing the issue	Implications of the option(s)
 <b>Asset age and condition</b>  Some parts of our wastewater network are ageing. A significant number of pipe assets have an unknown construction date or were constructed prior to 1930. Most of this infrastructure is located in Thames. A significant portion of this infrastructure is now at the end of its useful life and needs renewal. A significant amount of wastewater infrastructure has been installed as part of residential developments. Development peaked in the 1980s and 1990s on the eastern seaboard of the district.	<b>Decision to fund renewal of wastewater infrastructure to meet LOS</b>	Ongoing over 30 year horizon	We continue to focus on improving our asset condition information and on asset management activities such as investigations, data gathering, systems integration, renewal candidate assessments, field verification and capital lead-in works. As our asset information improves, we will minimise reactive renewals by taking a proactive, planned approach to renewal of the wastewater networks. Improved asset information will assist us to plan for and prioritise which parts of our networks most need to be maintained and renewed.  <u>Preferred Option:</u> Undertake appropriate renewal of assets to address the theoretical backlog over approximately 10 years. The programme of work to support this approach is estimated to cost around \$36.5 million over the next 10 years (2021-31).	As our wastewater assets age, they are more likely to experience service interruptions or to fail, which may affect levels of service and reduce the resilience of our wastewater supply networks.  Those parts of our network which are ageing or in poor condition are more likely to have a negative impact on the quality of our environment and on public health.
 <b>Higher compliance standards</b>  Over the next 30 years, the resource consents relating to our wastewater networks will need to be renewed. The number of national standards, such as those set out in the NPS-FM and the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, and regional standards that we must meet are increasing. The conditions for new resource consents may not be met, due to the age, condition and/or design of existing infrastructure.	<b>Decision to invest in renewal of wastewater resources consents based on RMA requirements</b>  <b>Decision to invest in investigations and wastewater treatment upgrades based on investigation outcomes</b>	10 year horizon 10 year plus horizon	<u>Option 1:</u> Undertake timely renewal of resource consents to ensure regulatory compliance of our wastewater schemes. The programme of work to support this process is estimated to cost around \$1.21 million over the next 10 years (2021-31). The cost of renewing each resource consent will vary depending on the amount of work required. <u>Option 2:</u> Non-compliance with regulatory standards. This option is considered to be unacceptable.	The 2017 NPS-FM is likely to have an impact on our wastewater resource consent conditions. The Waikato Regional Council is undertaking work to consider how they will respond to the NPS-FM and is also undertaking a review of the Waikato Regional Plan and Regional Coastal Policy Statement. This work will determine to what extent and when resource consent conditions will change and will determine when and what level of expenditure is required. Some level of uncertainty exists around how much standards and consent conditions will change over next 30 years and what impact this might have on our wastewater infrastructure assets.

Significant infrastructure issues	Significant decisions	Timeframe	Principal options for managing the issue	Implications of the option(s)
 <b>Infrastructure capacity and peak demand</b> <p>Demand on the District's infrastructure is at its highest during the summer period. We also experience peaks during popular events held during the non-summer holiday period.</p> <p>This presents some challenges for how we plan for and provide infrastructure and for how we manage the impact of peak demand on our assets and levels of service.</p> <p>Most of our wastewater supply networks have sufficient capacity to cater for peak demand. The Matarangi wastewater scheme is programmed to be upgraded over the next five years to accommodate growth and peak demand. Over the next 30 years, a number of other wastewater schemes, including Whitianga, are likely to require upgrades or optimisation to accommodate projected growth and demand.</p>	<b>Decision to invest in wastewater treatment upgrades to meet demand requirements (linked to higher compliance standards decision)</b>	<b>10 year horizon</b>	<p>Increasing the capacity of our wastewater networks to cater for peak demand would be costly and would result in redundant capacity during non-peak periods. Our approach will be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prioritise demand management to reduce the impact of peak demand on our existing infrastructure</li> <li>• Ensure that we invest in new infrastructure or increase the capacity of existing infrastructure only where demand is certain and long term.</li> </ul> <p><u>Option 1:</u> Undertake timely renewal and upgrades of wastewater treatment plants and build new plants where growth and demand are certain.</p> <p>To cater for growth, we are planning to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• build a new wastewater plant at Matarangi, at an estimated cost of \$18.5 million. We expect to undertake the upgrade from 2021/22 to 2025/26.</li> <li>• upgrade the Cooks Beach wastewater treatment plant at an estimated cost of \$1.2 million, during the period 2022/23 to 2024/25.</li> <li>• upgrade the Thames wastewater treatment plant at an estimated cost of \$3.1 million, during the period 2021/22 to 2023/24. This will improve treated water effluent quality and processing capacity.</li> </ul> <p><u>Option 2:</u> Maintain current assets and levels of services. This option would not cater for growth and would not ensure that resource consent conditions are met.</p>	<p>If we are unable to effectively manage peak demand, it will place pressure on the network and this may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce service levels during peak demand periods</li> <li>• Have a negative impact on the condition of the network, resulting in interruptions, increased maintenance and renewal costs, and increase the likelihood of asset failure.</li> </ul> <p>Wastewater assets which are in poor condition are more likely to have a negative impact on the quality of our environment and on the public health of residents and visitors to the District.</p>

## Issues that impact on multiple infrastructure categories

Significant infrastructure issues	Significant decisions	Timeframe	Principal options for managing the issue	Implications of the option(s)
 <p><b>Climate change and coastal hazards</b></p> <p>Some of our existing infrastructure is in low-lying and/or coastal areas and will be prone to the effects of rising sea levels, coastal erosion and inundation. Coastal inundation, storm surges and rising sea levels are expected to result in the degradation of the coast in parts of our District. Council needs to plan for and manage the effects of coastal hazards, such as erosion and inundation. There is poor information on coastal erosion risks for the peninsula as a whole and particularly for the west coast.</p> <p>Over the medium and long-term, as climate changes become more obvious, Council will need to consider the implications of climate change and coastal hazards when planning for residential, commercial and industrial properties, existing and new infrastructure.</p> <p>Where aquifers are at risk of being affected by salt-water intrusion, alternative water supply methods will need to be considered.</p>	<p><b>Decision to develop and adopt shoreline management plans</b></p> <p><b>Decision to monitor and investigate climate change trends and potential impacts</b></p> <p><b>Decision to develop and fund infrastructure upgrades in response to emerging trends</b></p>	<p><b>10 year horizon</b></p>	<p>Informed, proactive and adaptive planning will help to minimise the direct and indirect effects of climate change. Council uses guidance and direction from the New Zealand Government to inform how we plan and prepare for the predicted impacts of climate change.</p> <p>We have developed a Coastal Management Strategy and are now developing a Shoreline Management Plan. This will allow us to undertake effective planning to support the adaptation of council assets, services and our coastal communities to coastal hazards.</p> <p>The Shoreline Management Plan is a three-year project which is expected to be completed in 2022. The outcomes of this project will have implications for infrastructure and may drive funding requirements. The project will consider <b>options</b> as part of its development and recommend those that are likely to be integrated into an adaptive management framework.</p> <p>Our infrastructure planning will need to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure that future assets are of sufficient standard and have adequate capacity to cater for predicted climate changes. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The capacity of assets will be impacted by both increased rainfall intensity and climate challenges like drought. While this will affect a range of assets classes, stormwater and water supply are the two most likely to be affected.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Take the potential impacts of rising sea levels and coastal erosion into consideration when investing in infrastructure in low-lying coastal areas. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guidance and direction on how to respond will come from the Shoreline Management Plan. The plan will use an adaptive pathways approach that will consider the life of assets, uncertainty, and appropriate triggers for initiating action.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	<p>If council does not take an informed, proactive, and adaptive approach to planning for and making decisions around the long-term impacts of climate change and coastal processes on infrastructure and communities, there could be significant cost implications for council, homeowners and businesses in some parts of our District.</p> <p>In the short-term there is likely to be continued demand from landowners to protect against the impacts of climate change and rising sea levels. Protecting our coastline, infrastructure and property for the impacts of climate change and rising sea levels has cost implications that will be investigated as part of the Shoreline Management Plan. It should be noted that not all costs associated with the plan will sit with Council. The cost implications will also affect other agencies, including central government and private landowners.</p>

Significant infrastructure issues	Significant decisions	Timeframe	Principal options for managing the issue	Implications of the option(s)
 <p><b>Resilience</b></p> <p>The resilience of our infrastructure is affected by a range of factors.</p> <p>The District is subject to a number of natural hazards which can have an impact on our infrastructure, including storm events, inundation, land slips, coastal erosion and tsunamis. Some of these are likely to be intensified by the predicted impacts of climate change and rising sea levels.</p> <p>The age and condition of our assets also affect the resilience of networks, with the likelihood of service interruption or asset failure increasing when asset condition is poor.</p> <p>The nature of our District's settlement patterns also affects the resilience of networked infrastructure. We have many small settlements, each with separate water supply, wastewater and stormwater networks. These small networks can be vulnerable to service interruptions and/or asset failure. For example, many of our water supply networks have single supply pipes from source to treatment plant and if the pipe is damaged, supply to all those on the network will be interrupted.</p>	<p><b>Continue to fund, plan and implement resilient infrastructure projects</b></p>	<p>Ongoing over 30 year horizon</p>	<p><b>Option 1:</b> When upgrading existing assets or building new assets we will proactively seek to identify cost effective and sustainable opportunities to future proof and improve the resilience of our infrastructure.</p> <p>We will minimise reactive renewals by taking a proactive planned approach to renewals. Regular maintenance, renewal and replacement of our assets are important to ensure that they continue to deliver services and provide the foundation for a prosperous economy and healthy, thriving communities across the District.</p> <p>We will continue to build resilient communities that are prepared for and able to manage during service interruptions. This approach is supported by our Civil Defence and Emergency Management group. Where appropriate, resilience planning may be influenced by the outcomes of the Shoreline Management Plan.</p> <p><b>Option 2:</b> Upgrading or building new assets for the purpose of adding spare capacity to improve resilience would be expensive. We do not believe that this is a practical or affordable option in our District.</p>	<p>The resilience of our infrastructure affects the risk of communities being:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cut off in the event of roads being blocked</li> <li>• without key services, such as water supply, or requiring the removal and treatment of sewage</li> <li>• placed at risk due to flooding.</li> </ul> <p>If our approach is not effective, it may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health and safety risks</li> <li>• Damage to our natural environment</li> <li>• Damage to public and private property</li> <li>• Little or no access for emergency services and maintenance services.</li> </ul>

## Most likely scenario for managing infrastructure assets


Our most likely scenario is to deliver to current day standards while remaining affordable. In order to achieve this scenario over the next 30 years we will focus on:

- Maintenance and renewals programmes based on quality information
- Priority safety improvements
- A small number of growth-related projects
- Investment to improve standards and meet consent conditions, where necessary
- Demand management
- Local network improvements.





## Significant decisions about capital expenditure



The table below shows the likely timing and estimated cost of significant capital projects or programmes of work, where capital expenditure is estimated to be over \$1 million. The table provides a project description and project linkages to the significant infrastructure issues (detailed in Section 6), key decisions, options, project budgets and timeframes.




### Core infrastructure




	Significant Issue linkage	Key Decision	Description	Options	Timing	Estimated cost
<b>Project: Te Kouma Rd intersection</b>						
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	District Growth - Enabling Thames and surrounds  Decision to invest in road network improvements to meet growth demand requirements.  <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	This project will improve service levels and achieve economic development objectives by supporting the development of the aquaculture industry.  <b>Primary driver: ILOS (90%)</b>	Option 1: Retain current level of road network improvement investment with the risk of not meeting growth demand  Option 2: Defer investment and monitor growth demand trends reprioritise at a later date.  Option 3: Fund and implement proposed project	2021/22	\$1.88 mill (capex)






		Significant Issue linkage	Key Decision	Description	Options	Timing	Estimated cost
<b>Project: Major drainage control</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Climate change and coastal hazards Age and condition of assets	Decision to invest in renewal of roading drainage systems. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	Provision of better stormwater drainage systems for our roads to minimise reactive renewals. This is a proactive planned approach which is anticipated to reduce whole of life costs. <b>Primary driver: renewal (90%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing with the risk of future road flooding Option 2: Fund and implement proposed project	2020/21 – 2030/31	\$9.66 mill (capex)
<b>Project: Road maintenance extends structures &amp; culvert upgrades</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Age and condition of assets	Decision to extend investment to upgrade and maintain formed roads that are not currently being maintained by Council. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	Programme of work to upgrade and maintain formed roads that are not currently being maintained by Council; to reduce risks to public health and safety and improve service levels. <b>Primary driver: ILOS (100%)</b>	Option 1: Retain current level of road network investment with the risk of not meeting growth demand Option 2: Defer investment and monitor growth demand trends, reprioritise at a later date. Option 3: Fund and implement proposed project	2026/27 – 2030/31	\$9.9 mill (capex)
<b>Project: Coromandel township bypass</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Changing standards and service expectations	Decision to invest in road network improvements to meet growth demand requirements. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	The project is essential to reduce the flow of through traffic which currently has to use the main street, which severely impacts on the environment and historical nature of the town centre. Project moved to the 'must do' project list as part of the LTP submissions and deliberations process. <b>Primary driver: ILOS (100%)</b>	Option 1: Retain current level of road network improvement investment with the risk of not meeting growth demand Option 2: Fund and implement proposed project	2021-2023	\$3.36 mill (capex)
<b>Project: Totara Valley Road service extension</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	District Growth - Enabling Thames and surrounds	Decision to invest in road network improvements to meet growth demand requirements. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	The project provides for future residential growth. Totara Valley Road has been identified as a good location for this activity. Project moved to the 'must do' project list as part of the LTP submissions and deliberations process. <b>Primary driver: AC (100%)</b>	Option 1: Retain current level of road network improvement investment with the risk of not meeting growth demand Option 2: Fund and implement proposed project	2021-2023	\$4.44 mill (capex)




		Significant Issue linkage	Key Decision	Description	Options	Timing	Estimated cost
<b>Project: Pollen Street upgrade roading reinstatement and infrastructure upgrade</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Age and condition of assets	Decision to invest in the renewal and improvement of Pollen Street infrastructure. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	A major redevelopment of Pollen Street to improve the amenity is proposed which is described as the Thames streetscape project. The water, wastewater and stormwater reticulation in Pollen Street is a critical section of the network. Significant portions of this network will require renewal and/or upgrade, largely due to condition or capacity. It will also require roading reinstatement in the areas of the road adjacent to the Thames streetscape project. <b>Primary driver:</b> <b>Roading - Renewal (70%)</b> <b>Stormwater - Renewal (70%)</b> <b>Wastewater – Renewal (90%)</b> <b>Water - Renewal (90%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing and risk condition/capacity issues in Pollen St. Option 2: Fund and implement proposed project	2023/24 – 2024/25	\$2.99 mill (water supply capex) \$4.28 mill (stormwater capex) \$4.64 mill (wastewater capex) \$4.50 mill (roading capex) Total = \$16.41 mill (capex)
<b>Project: Bridge renewals and improvement (long-term)</b>							
	<b>Proposed Scenario</b>	Age and condition of assets Changing standards and service expectations	Decision to initially undertake future planning for the renewal and upgrade of bridges.  Future decision to invest in and implement bridge upgrades. <b>Decision Process: Future Council and LTP</b>	Long term renewal and upgrade of bridges to renewal aging infrastructure and meet required standards. <b>Primary driver: Renewal (60%)</b> <b>Note: ILOS (40%)</b>	Option 1: Retain current level of bridge design with the risk of not meeting design standards and the risk of bridge failure. Option 2: Undertake investigations and then plan and implement bridge upgrades in the long-term horizon of the Strategy.	2035-38 and 2045-2049 (Timing will be refined in future Strategies)	\$10.2 mill (Budget will be refined in future Strategies)




		Significant Issue linkage	Key Decision	Description	Options	Timing	Estimated cost
<b>Project: Pāuanui Holland stream improvements</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Climate change and coastal hazards Natural hazards Age and condition of assets	Decision to invest in stream improvements to meet current LOS requirements. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	Properties along the Holland Stream in Pāuanui have repeatedly experienced flood inundation over recent years. The Holland Stream stormwater project will improve the stream and infrastructure in the area to a standard that will meet the agreed level of service. <b>Primary driver: Renewal (80%)</b> <b>Note: ILOS (20%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing with the risk of surface flooding. Option 2: Fund and implement proposed project	2021/22 – 2030/31	\$7.32 mill (capex)
<b>Project: District Stormwater Renewals</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Age and condition of assets Climate change and coastal hazards	Decision to invest in renewal of aging stormwater infrastructure to meet LOS. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	Renewal of stormwater infrastructure to ensure level of service is maintained and to reduce the risk of unplanned maintenance or renewals. <b>Primary driver: Renewal (80%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing with the risk of asset failure, increase reactive maintenance and potential reduction in LOS. Option 2: Fund and implement proposed renewals programme	2021-51	\$48.9 mill (capex)
<b>Project: Whangamatā stormwater improvements</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Climate change and coastal hazards Age and condition of assets District Growth - Enabling Thames and surrounds	Decision to invest in stormwater network upgrades to increase drainage capacity to meet growth and demand requirements. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	The primary stormwater management of Whangamatā was ground soakage. The growth of infill subdivisions and the construction of larger and second dwellings, has increased the impermeable surfaces that reduces the area available for soakage. This project will improve the capacity of the existing infrastructure by upgrading and increasing the pipe network. The project is focused on four key areas: Williamson Ave, Lincoln Rd / Lindsay Rd, Barbara Ave and Achilles Ave. <b>Primary driver: Renewals (60%)</b> <b>Note: ILOS (40%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing with the risk of surface flooding. Option 2: Fund and implement stormwater improvements.	2022/23-2025/26	\$6.36 mill (capex)



		Significant Issue linkage	Key Decision	Description	Options	Timing	Estimated cost
<b>Project: District stormwater improvements</b>							
	<b>Proposed Scenario</b>	Age and condition of assets Changing standards and service expectations Climate change and coastal hazards	Decision to initially undertake future planning for the renewal and upgrade of the stormwater network.  Future decision to invest in and implement stormwater upgrades.  <b>Decision Process: Future Council and LTP</b>	This is a long-term horizon project to monitor climate change trends and investigate / plan district wide stormwater and flood control infrastructure upgrades. Based on investigation, upgrade works will be funded and implemented in the long-term horizon of this Strategy.  <b>Primary driver: ILOS (70%)</b> <b>Note: Renewals (30%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing and risk potential impacts of rising sea levels and intensity/frequency of storms.  Option 2: Initially monitor Climate change trends and then plan, fund and implement proposed projects	2036-2043 (Timing will be refined in future Strategies)	\$121.3 million (Budget will be refined in future Strategies)
<b>Project: Matarangi wastewater treatment plant</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Climate change and coastal hazards Age and condition of assets Changing standards and service expectations	Decision to invest in wastewater treatment upgrades to meet increasing LOS requirements due to climate change.  <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	An upgrade of the Matarangi wastewater treatment plant. Given that the current site of the plant is relatively low lying, the upgrade will consider the impacts of climate change and the viability of the current location. There is also an element of catering for future growth (additional capacity).  <b>Primary driver: ILOS (50%)</b> <b>Note: Renewal (25%) AC (25%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing and risk potential impacts of rising sea levels and coastal erosion.  Option 2: Fund and implement proposed project	2021/22 – 2025/26	\$18.49 mill (capex)
<b>Project: Thames wastewater treatment plant upgrade</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Climate change and coastal hazards Age and condition of assets Changing standards and service expectations District Growth - Enabling Thames and surrounds	Decision to invest in wastewater treatment quality upgrades and capacity to meet demand.  <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	This project will upgrade the existing wastewater treatment plant to meet the required environmental and resource consent standards. It will also ensure the plant is able to meet future demand requirements.  <b>Primary driver: Renewal (90%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing and risk not meeting future demand requirements and compliance standards.  Option 2: Fund and implement proposed project	2021/22-2023/24	\$3.06 mill (capex)




		Significant Issue linkage	Key Decision	Description	Options	Timing	Estimated cost
<b>Project: Centrifuge replacements – Pāuanui and Whangamatā</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Age and condition of assets	Decision to renew treatment plant components. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	Renewal of treatment plant components to ensure level of service is maintained and to reduce the risk of unplanned maintenance or renewals. <b>Primary driver: Renewal (80%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing and risk unplanned maintenance or renewals. Option 2: Fund and implement proposed project	2021/22 – 2022/23	\$1.13 mill (capex)
<b>Project: Cooks Beach treatment plant upgrade</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Age and condition of assets Changing standards and service expectations District Growth - Enabling Thames and surrounds	Decision to invest in wastewater treatment quality upgrades and capacity to meet future demand requirements. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	This project will upgrade the existing wastewater treatment plant to increase the capacity of the plant to meet the future standards requirements and demand. <b>Primary driver: Renewal (70%)</b> <b>Note: ILOS (20%) AC (10%)</b>	Option 1: Retain current capacity of the wastewater treatment plant and risk not meeting growth and demand. Option 2: Defer investment, monitor growth demand trends and reprioritise at a later date. Option 3: Fund and implement proposed project	2022/23 – 2024/25	\$1.23 mill (capex)
<b>Project: District Renewals</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Age and condition of assets Climate change and coastal hazards	Decision to invest in renewal of aging wastewater infrastructure to meet LOS.	Renewal of wastewater infrastructure to ensure level of service is maintained and to reduce the risk of unplanned maintenance or renewals. <b>Primary driver: Renewal (80%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing with the risk of asset failure, increase reactive maintenance and potential reduction in LOS. Option 2: Fund and implement proposed renewals programme	2021-31	\$53.0 mill (capex)







		Significant Issue linkage	Key Decision	Description	Options	Timing	Estimated cost
<b>Project: District wastewater treatment improvements</b>							
	<b>Proposed Scenario</b>	Age and condition of assets Changing standards and service expectations Climate change and coastal hazards	Decision to initially undertake future planning for the upgrade of wastewater treatment plants to meet future standards and resource consent requirements.  Future decision to invest in and implement treatment plant upgrades.  <b>Decision Process: Future Council and LTP</b>	This is a long-term horizon project; it will initially monitor legislation changes and requirements regarding treated effluent standards. Then prioritise, plan and implement upgrades of the existing wastewater treatment plants to meet future required environmental and resource consent standards.  <b>Primary driver: ILOS (70%)</b> <b>Note: Renewals (30%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing and risk potential noncompliance with future resource consent and quality requirements Option 2: Initially monitor quality requirements and then prioritise, plan, fund and implement proposed projects	2043-2051 (Timing will be refined in future Strategies)	\$166.6 mill (Budget will be refined in future Strategies)
<b>Project: Hahei wastewater extension</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Changing standards and service expectations	Decision to invest in wastewater infrastructure upgrades to meet consent and environmental health requirements.  <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	This project is essential to ensure consent compliance and environmental health of the Wigram Stream. This project was moved from the 'nice to have' to the 'must do' capital expenditure project list as part of the LTP submissions and deliberations process.  <b>Primary driver: AC (100%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing and risk potential noncompliance with future resource consent and quality requirements Option 2: Initially monitor quality requirements and then prioritise, plan, fund and implement proposed projects. Option 3 Fund and implement the project	2023/24-2025/26	\$2.78 mill (capex)
<b>Project: Whitianga treatment plant third reactor</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	District Growth - Enabling Thames and surrounds Changing standards and service expectations	Decision to invest in wastewater infrastructure upgrades to meet consent and growth requirements.  <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	This project is essential to provide for growth and future capacity at the wastewater treatment plant. This project was added to the draft 'no frills' wastewater 'must do' capital expenditure list as part of the LTP submissions and deliberations process.  <b>Primary driver: ILOS (100%)</b>	Option 1: Retain current capacity of the wastewater treatment plant and risk not meeting growth and demand. Option 2: Defer investment, monitor growth demand trends and reprioritise at a later date.	2024-2027	\$5.02 mill (capex)

		Significant Issue linkage	Key Decision	Description	Options	Timing	Estimated cost
					Option 3: Fund and implement proposed project.		
<b>Project: Wharekaho wastewater service</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Changing standards and service expectations	Decision to invest in wastewater infrastructure upgrades to meet consent and environmental health requirements. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	This project is an essential upgrade from the current septic tanks and will help ensure public health and environmental well-being and to provide for growth. This project was added to the draft 'no frills' wastewater 'must do' capital expenditure list as part of the LTP submissions and deliberations process. <b>Primary driver: ILOS (100%)</b>	Option 1: Retain current capacity of the wastewater treatment plant and risk not meeting growth and demand. Option 2: Defer investment, monitor growth demand trends and reprioritise at a later date. Option 3: Fund and implement proposed project.	2025-2029	\$3.40 mill (capex)
<b>Project: Drinking water standards</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Age and condition of assets Three waters reform Changing standards and service expectations	Decision to upgrade water treatment plants to comply with Drinking Water Standards <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	This is a continuation of the Drinking Water Standards project which includes various upgrades to the existing Water Treatment Plants across the Thames Coromandel District in Whitianga, Tairua, Pāuanui, Coromandel, Beverley Hills (Whangamatā), Wentworth Valley (Whangamatā), Moana Point (Whangamatā), Onemana, Hahei & Matarangi. <b>Primary driver: ILOS (70%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing with the risk of not complying with the NZ Drinking Water Standards. Option 2: Fund and implement proposed project	2021/22 - 2023/24	\$18.6 mill (capex)
<b>Project: Universal metering – district wide</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Affordability Three waters reform Changing standards and service expectations	Decision to fund and implement universal metering to manage supply demand. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	This will provide for the installation of universal water meters to all the reticulation networks throughout the district. The project is proposed to be staged over a seven-year period, based on water metering being progressively instigated throughout the district with the major areas being first to be metered. <b>Primary driver: ILOS (80%)</b> <b>Note: AC (20%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing with the risk of not meeting supply demand. Option 2: Fund and implement proposed project	2021/22 – 2027/28	\$4.60 mill (3-waters reform capex) \$5.2 mill (capex) Total = \$9.06 mill (capex)





		Significant Issue linkage	Key Decision	Description	Options	Timing	Estimated cost
<b>Project: Thames South Water – Treatment Plant Puriri</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Age and condition of assets Three waters reform Changing standards and service expectations	Decision to invest in a new water source to meet future growth demand requirements.  <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	We currently hold water take consents to draw from the Matatoki, Apakura and Omaha streams in the Thames Valley. In the long term there is insufficient flow from these water takes to supply the future Thames Valley demand, including the potential future developments in this area. The most practical and cost-effective solution to address this situation is considered to be drawing raw water from a new intake from the Puriri River and providing treatment through a new Water Treatment Plant at Puriri. The project funding allocation recognises primary driver for increasing service level and standards and elements of renewal and additional capacity for growth as per the note below.  <b>Primary driver: ILOS (60%)</b> <b>Note: Renewal (20%) AC (20%)</b>	Option 1: Retain current supply network with the risk of not meeting future demand.  Option 2: Defer investment, monitor growth demand trends and reprioritise at a later date.  Option 3: Fund and implement proposed project	2023/24 – 2024/25	\$13.70 mill (capex)
<b>Project: Water system improvements</b>							
	<b>Proposed Scenario</b>	Age and condition of assets Changing standards and service expectations	Decision to initially undertake future planning for the renewal and upgrade water treatment plants to meet future standards and resource consent requirements.  Future decision to invest in and implement water treatment improvements  <b>Decision Process: Future Council and LTP</b>	This is a long term horizon project, it will initially monitor legislation changes and requirements regarding treated effluent standards. Then prioritise, plan and implement upgrades of the existing water treatment plants to meet future required environmental and resource consent standards  <b>Primary driver: ILOS (70%)</b> <b>Note: Renewals (30%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing and risk potential noncompliance with future drinking water quality standards and resource consent requirements.  Option 2: Initially monitor quality requirements and then prioritise, plan, fund and implement proposed projects	2039-2046 (Timing will be refined in future Strategies)	\$31.3 mill (Budget will be refined in future Strategies)




		Significant Issue linkage	Key Decision	Description	Options	Timing	Estimated cost
<b>Hahei water supply extension</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Changing standards, service expectations and growth	Decision to invest in water supply upgrades to meet drinking water standards and demand requirements. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	This project will provide a safe reliable water supply that will help with summer shortages and firefighting requirements. This project was moved from the 'nice to have' to the 'must do' capital expenditure project list as part of the LTP submissions and deliberations process. <b>Primary driver: ILOS</b>	Option 1: Retain current supply network with the risk of not meeting future and peak demand. Option 2: Defer investment, monitor growth trends and reprioritise at a later date. Option 3: Fund and implement proposed project	2021-2027	\$3.40 mill (capex)
<b>Totara Valley Road water supply service extension</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	District Growth - Enabling Thames and surrounds	Decision to invest in water infrastructure to meet future growth demand requirements. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	The area has been rezoned for residential development and this project is essential to provide for future growth. This project was moved from the 'nice to have' to the 'must do' capital expenditure project list as part of the LTP submissions and deliberations process. <b>Primary driver: ILOS</b>	Option 1: Retain current supply network with the risk of not meeting future growth requirements. Option 2: Defer investment, monitor growth demand trends and reprioritise at a later date. Option 3: Fund and implement proposed project	2021-2023	\$1.29 mill (capex)
<b>Wharekaho water service</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Changing standards and service expectations	Decision to invest in water supply upgrades to meet drinking water standards and demand requirements. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	This project will provide a potable water system and reduce the public health risk (underground water pollution from private septic tanks). There is also concern that three water reform could see existing water sources close. This project was added to the draft 'no frills' water supply 'must do' capital expenditure list as part of the LTP submissions and deliberations process. <b>Primary driver: ILOS</b>	Option 1: Retain current supply network with the risk of not meeting drinking water standards. Option 2: Fund and implement proposed project	2021-2027	\$3.30 mill (capex)

## Other infrastructure

		Significant Issue linkage	Key Decision	Description	Options	Timing	Estimated cost
<b>Project: Coastal Hazard Moanataiari coastal protection seawall renewal</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Climate change and coastal hazards Natural hazards Age and condition of assets	Decision to invest in coastal protection infrastructure to meet ageing asset and increasing LOS requirements due to climate change. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	Renewal of the Moanataiari coastal protection seawall to ensure the level of service is maintained (renewal) and any increase hazard risk is accounted for (ILOS). <b>Primary driver: ILOS (55%)</b> <b>Note: Renewal (45%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing with the risk of future flooding Option 2: Fund and implement proposed project	2023/24 – 2026/27	\$5.02 mill (capex)
<b>Project: Coromandel wharf renewal</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Climate change and coastal hazards Natural hazards Age and condition of assets	Decision to invest in coastal asset infrastructure renewals to meet aging asset and increasing LOS requirements due to climate change. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	A full replacement of the council-owned parts of the wharf. <b>Primary driver: Renewals (80%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing with the risk of future flooding Option 2: Fund and implement proposed project	2025/26 – 2027/28	\$3.1 mill (capex)
<b>Project: Thames aquatics facility</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Age and condition of assets Changing standards and service expectations	Decision to invest in renewal Thames Centennial Pool facility. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	Development of a sub-regional aquatics facility to replace the current Thames Centennial Pool in a new location. The estimated cost for the proposed like for like replacement is \$14.34 million and Council is seeking to secure part-funding from external sources. <b>Primary driver: Renewal (100%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing and risk ageing assets not meeting service expectations. Option 2: Fund and implement proposed project	2025/26 – 2026/27	\$14.3 mill (capex)
<b>Project: Property renewals</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Age and condition of assets Changing standards and service expectations	Continue to invest in renewal of ageing property assets. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	Ageing assets require renewal and upgrade to ensure they provide a satisfactory level of service and meet building standards requirements. <b>Primary driver: Renewal (100%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing and risk ageing assets not meeting service expectations. Option 2: Fund and implement proposed project	2021/22 – 2022/23  30 year total	\$3.95 mill (capex)  \$35.2 mill



		Significant Issue linkage	Key Decision	Description	Options	Timing	Estimated cost
<b>Project: Community facilities-Rhodes Park upgrade</b>							
	<b>Proposed Scenario</b>	Age and condition of assets Changing standards and service expectations	Future decision to plan and invest in the upgrade/ redevelopment of Rhodes Park. <b>Decision Process: Future Council and LTP</b>	This is a long-term horizon project to redevelop and upgrade Rhodes Park to meet open spaces amenity objectives as well as integrating an element of flood protection. <b>Primary driver: ILOS (100%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing and continue with current park level of service. Option 2: Investigate, plan and implement park upgrades to meet community facility and flood protection drivers.	2033-2036 (Timing will be refined in future Strategies)	\$32.3 million (Budget will be refined in future Strategies)
<b>Project: Whitianga esplanade reclamation</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	District Growth - Enabling Thames and surrounds Changing standards and service expectations	Decision to invest in esplanade upgrades to provide amenity and recreational value into the future. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	The project will address the current health and safety and overuse conditions of the esplanade and provide amenity and recreational value into the future. This project was included in the 2021-2031 LTP as part of the LTP submissions and deliberations process. <b>Primary driver: ILOS</b>	Option 1: Do nothing and continue with current esplanade level of service. Option 2: Implement esplanade upgrades to meet amenity and growth drivers.	2021-2030	\$11.79 mill (capex)
<b>Project: Whangamatā boardwalk extensions - Dune section</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	District Growth - Enabling Thames and surrounds Changing standards and service expectations	Decision to invest in boardwalk extensions to provide amenity and recreational value into the future. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	The project will provide amenity and recreational value into the future. This project was included in the 2021-2031 LTP as part of the LTP submissions and deliberations process. <b>Primary driver: ILOS</b>	Option 1: Do nothing and continue with current boardwalk level of service. Option 2: Implement boardwalk upgrades to meet amenity and growth drivers..	2023-2025	\$1.18 mill (capex)
<b>Project: Matarangi Land Purchase</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	District Growth - Enabling Thames and surrounds	Decision to invest in land to provide amenity and recreational value into the future. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	This project will enable land purchase based on the recommendation (Option 2) to ensure that the land is reserved land as open space. This project was included in the 2021-2031 LTP as part of the LTP submissions and deliberations process. <b>Primary driver: ILOS</b>	Option 1: Do nothing and continue with current reserves level of service. Option 2: Purchase land to meet amenity and growth drivers.	2023	\$2.00 mill (capex)

		Significant Issue linkage	Key Decision	Description	Options	Timing	Estimated cost
<b>Project: Thames Sports Precinct</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	District Growth - Enabling Thames and surrounds Changing standards and service expectations	Decision to invest Thames sport precinct relocation to provide for future demand. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	This project will involve the relocation of the sports facility and provide improved facilities into the future. This project was included in the 2021-2031 LTP as part of the LTP submissions and deliberations process to indicate a clear intent to the community that Council has committed to the facilities being relocated. <b>Primary driver: ILOS</b>	Option 1: Do nothing and continue with current sports facility level of service. Option 2: Implement the sports precinct project to meet growth and demand drivers.	2025-2028	\$7.61 mill (capex)
<b>Project: Whitianga RTS</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Age and condition of assets Changing standards and service expectations District Growth - Enabling Thames and surrounds	Decision to invest in the renewal of aging Refuse Transfer Stations to cater for growth and aging infrastructure. <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	Redevelop the Whitianga Refuse Transfer Station, to renew and replace assets and improve service levels and increase capacity to meet growth requirements. Redevelopment is planned for an existing site approximately 1km from the current refuse transfer station. It would include a new site for green waste, hardfill, refuse and recycling. <b>Primary driver: ILOS (70%)</b> <b>Note: ILOS (10%) AC (20%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing and risk Refuse Transfer Stations not meeting service expectations. Option 2: Fund and implement proposed project	2021/22	\$2.93 mill (capex)
<b>Project: Solid waste renewals</b>							
	<b>Most likely Scenario</b>	Age and condition of assets	Decision to invest in renewal of aging Refuse Transfer Stations <b>Decision process: 2021 LTP</b>	Renewals work at various Refuse Transfer Stations (RTS) is required to replace buildings, water and power infrastructure, minor assets, and pavements. The renewals will help ensure we are providing the agreed level of service and we meet our health and safety obligations. <b>Primary driver: Renewals (100%)</b>	Option 1: Do nothing and risk ageing assets not meeting service expectations and health and safety obligations. Option 2: Fund and implement proposed project	2021/22 – 2031/32	\$14.6 mill (capex)

## Financial estimates

### Total 30 year expenditure estimate

The infrastructure assets covered in this Strategy include local roads and footpaths, water supply, wastewater, stormwater and drainage, solid waste, community facilities, harbour facilities and coastal protection, corporate and commercial buildings. Thames-Coromandel District Council currently owns assets, for the purpose of delivering these activities, estimated at over \$707 million. These range from underground pipes to reservoirs, roads, footpaths, wharves, boat ramps, libraries, community halls, public toilets, changing rooms, playgrounds, and sports fields.

The table and chart below show total expected capital and operational expenditure for each infrastructure asset group over the 30-year period between 2021 and 2051.

Over the next 30 years we expect that:

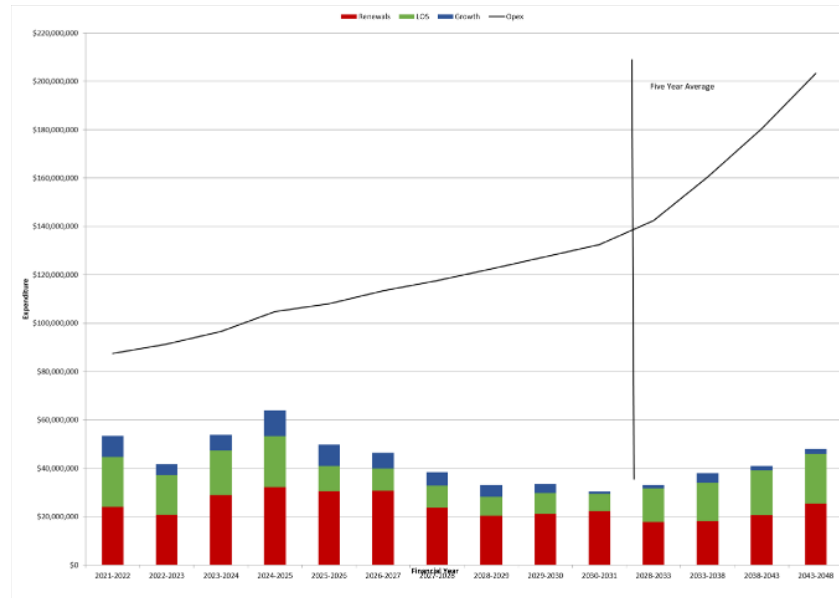
- Operational expenditure, including the costs of labour, depreciation, materials and maintenance accounts for the majority of expenditure.
- Given modest estimates of growth in our usually resident population and our strategy of “right-sizing” our infrastructure assets, limited growth-related infrastructure has been planned. But there is some growth-related infrastructure for the 2031 to 2035 period which relates to an expansion of the wastewater treatment plant in Whitianga. There are also elements of level of services and renewals project that have growth components.
- Our expenditure on renewals, across all infrastructure categories is variable over the 30-year period. We know that we have ageing infrastructure, and this will be the focus of a prioritised programme of work. We also know that we need to improve our asset information to ensure that we plan and prioritise our renewals programme; this will continue to be a focus. In 2025/26 and 2026/27 we plan to replace the Thames Centennial Pool at a cost of \$14.34 million, which is one of our more significant projects.

- Expenditure on levels of service improvements, in the first four years will focus on the continuation of a programme of further work to update our water supply schemes to meet the Drinking Water Standards 2005 (revised 2008).

### Final 30 year expenditure estimate

Infrastructure Activity	Capital Expenditure (\$ M)	Operational Expenditure (\$ M)
<b>Core Infrastructure</b>		
Roads and Footpaths	\$432	\$679
Water Supply	\$117	\$390
Wastewater	\$156	\$560
Stormwater	\$83	\$119
<b>Sub total</b>	<b>\$788</b>	<b>\$1,748</b>
<b>Other Infrastructure</b>		
Solid Waste	\$16	\$266
Community Facilities including Harbours	\$224	\$519
Corporate and Commercial Buildings	\$30	\$72
<b>Sub total</b>	<b>\$270</b>	<b>\$857</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>\$1,058</b>	<b>\$2,605</b>

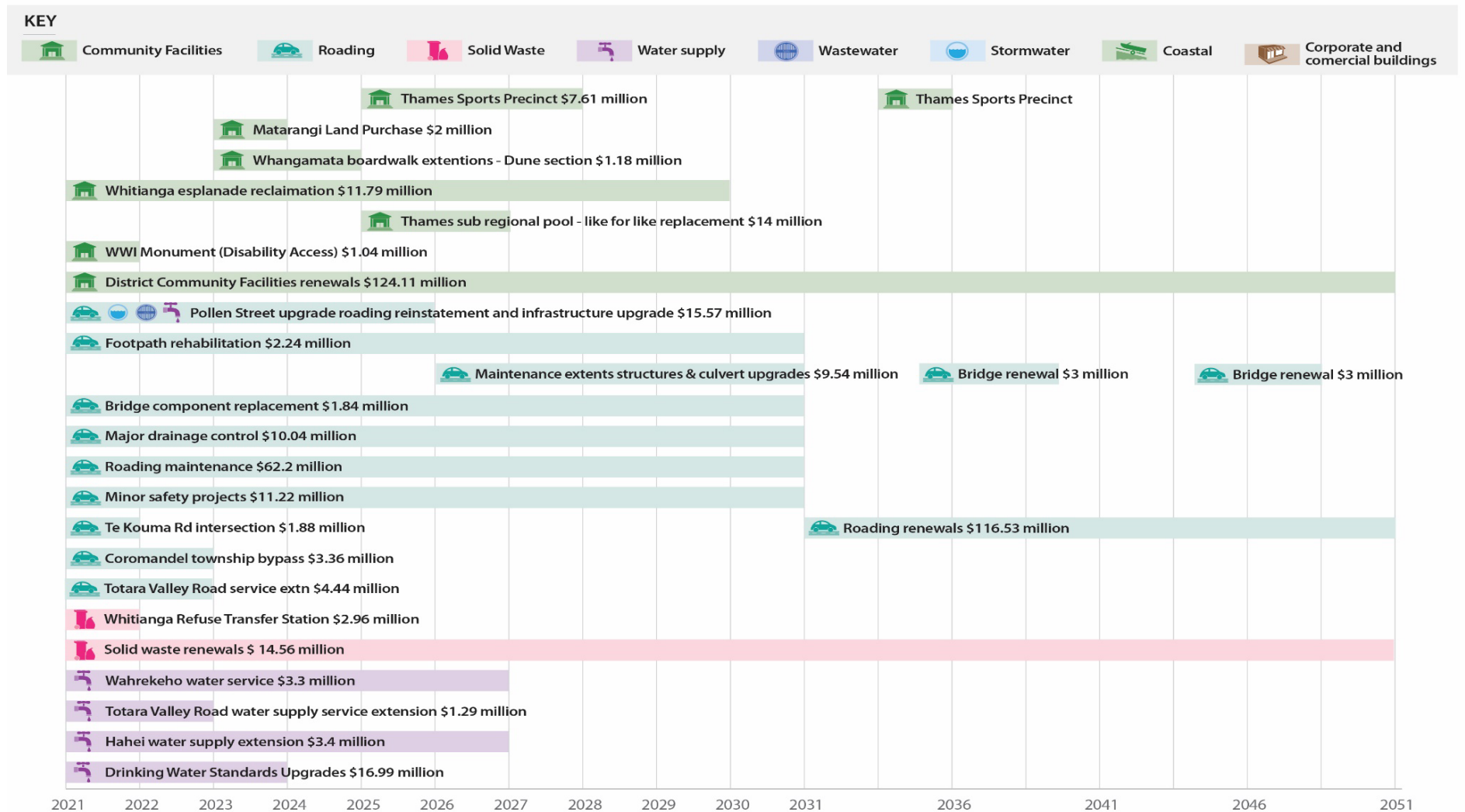
**Final expected 30 year expenditure 2021-2051 (at 10/06/2021)**



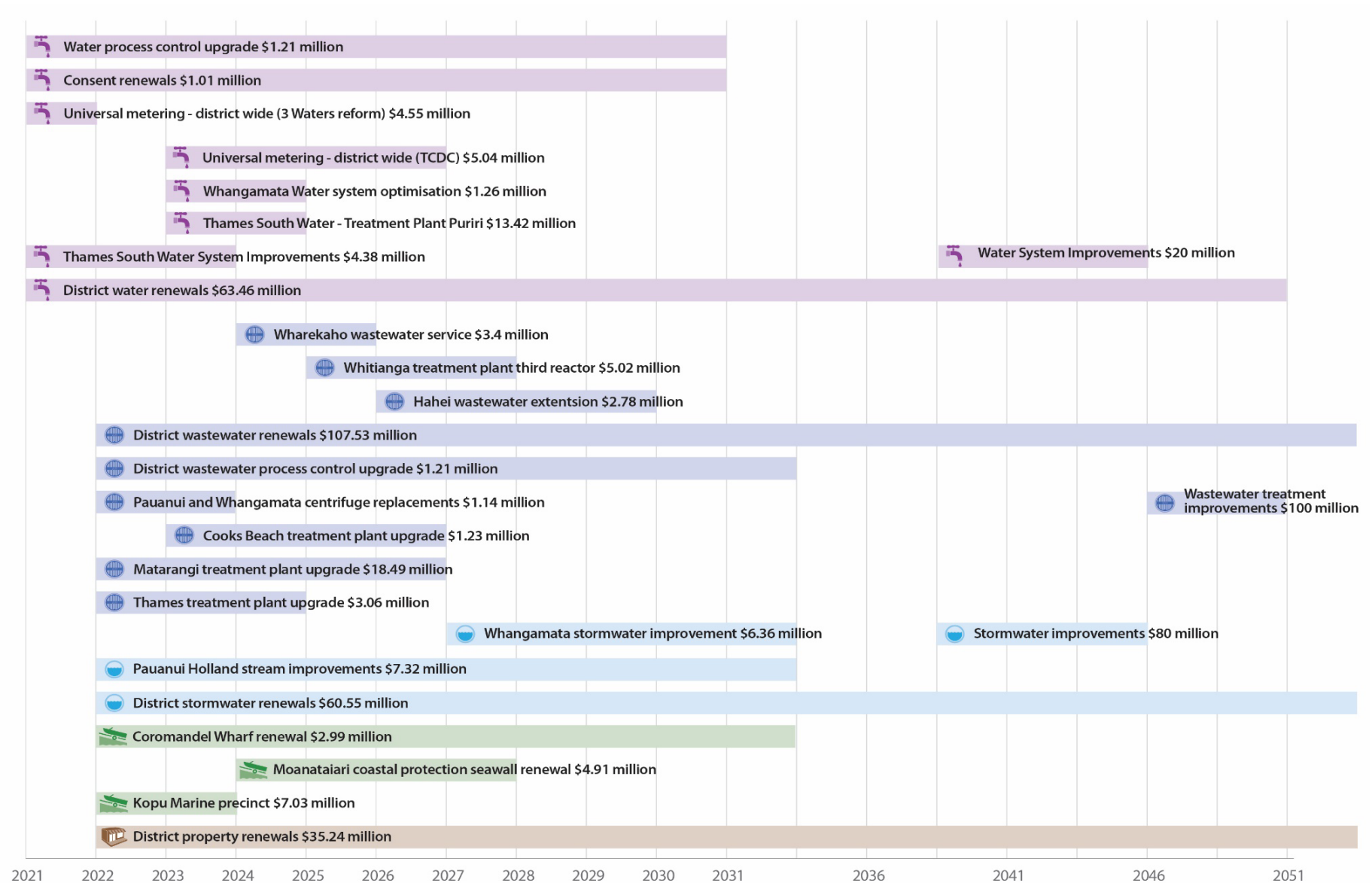
**Major projects timeline**

The diagram below details the major projects timeline. The dollar values shown are the estimated capital values of the projects.

**Final major projects timeline chart**







## Core infrastructure financial estimates

### Roads and footpaths infrastructure expenditure



Our road transportation network currently comprises of around 400 kilometres of sealed roads, over 250 kilometres of unsealed roads, and approximately 150 bridges and other associated infrastructure. The roads and footpaths activity is responsible for enabling people to move around our local communities.

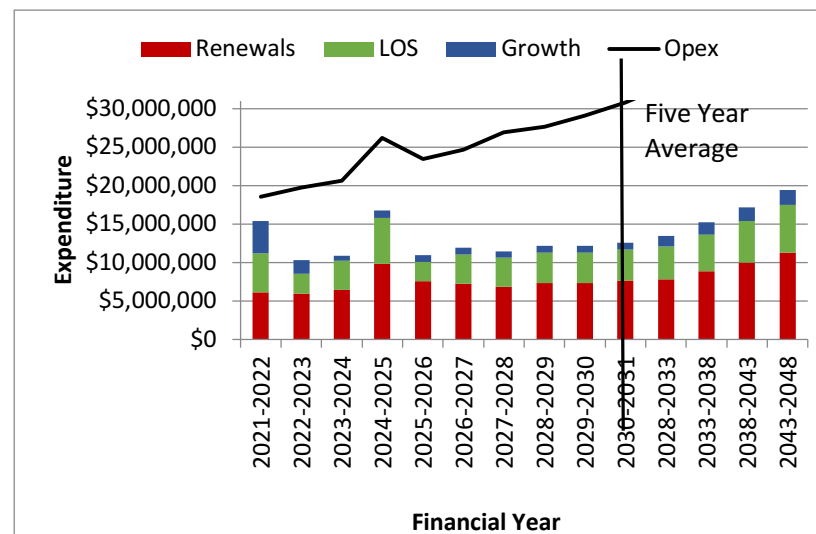
The activity accounts for almost half of Council's annual budget and our transport assets are valued at over \$712 million. Over the years we have made significant investment in the development and improvement of our transportation services and will continue to do so in years to come.

Council is not responsible for the management of the entire roading corridor in the District; state highways are managed by the NZ Transport Agency.

Over the next 30 years we expect that:

- Operational expenditure, including the costs of labour, depreciation, materials and maintenance accounts for the majority of expenditure.
- Growth related expenditure will be relatively modest and will largely relate to minor safety improvements to ensure that as our roads get busier, they remain safe.
- There are a number of residential subdivisions where new roads, footpaths and associated infrastructure will be built by the developer and the assets will, on completion, be vested with Council. Council will then become responsible for the management, maintenance and operational costs of these assets and this will have an impact on our expenditure.
- Expenditure on levels of service improvements vary over the 30-year period. Increased expenditure over 2022/23 to 2023/24 includes improvements to Pollen street (\$15.57 million, including 3Waters). In years 2026/27 to 2030/31 there is also increased expenditure relating to maintenance extents, structures and culvert upgrades (\$9.88 million).

### Infrastructure expenditure 2021-2051 – Roads and footpaths



### Water supply infrastructure expenditure



Thames-Coromandel District Council owns and operates nine treated water supply schemes and one rural scheme that supply water to domestic, commercial and industrial properties in each of the areas. The water supply networks are managed directly by the Council with operations and maintenance activities contracted to a third party. Thames-Coromandel District Council's water supply assets are valued at over \$116 million. Council's water supply networks include 8 major treatment plants, and 3 minor treatment plants that distribute water through 596 kilometres of network pipes, 48 reservoirs and 35 pumping stations.

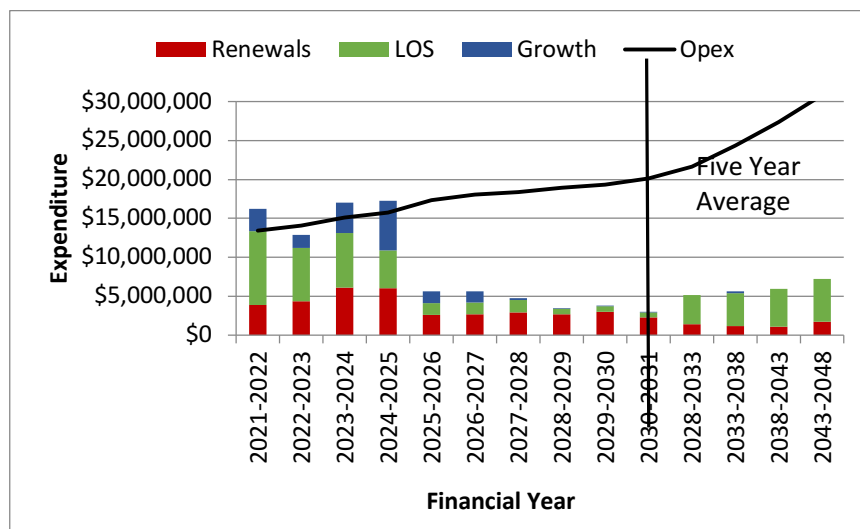
Over the next 30 years we expect that:

- Operational expenditure, including the costs of labour, depreciation, materials and maintenance will account for the majority of expenditure
- Our expenditure on renewals is influenced by the need to replace infrastructure in our older settlements. Over the next thirty years we

have planned expenditure of \$65.46 million of which \$31.42 million is planned for the next 10 years.

- Expenditure on levels of service improvements, in the first four years will focus on continuation of a programme of further work to update our water supply schemes to meet the Drinking Water Standards 2005 (revised 2008). This remainder of the programme of work will cost around \$18.63 million and be undertaken over a three-year period from 2021/22 to 2024/25.
- In 2021/22 we have planned expenditure of \$4.55 million on water meters, which is related to the three-waters reform. There is continued investment in water meters that runs from 2022/23 to 2027/28 which approximately \$5.15 million.
- In 2023/24 and 2024/23 there is significant investment in Puriri Water Treatment plant of \$13.65 million

#### Infrastructure expenditure 2021-2051 – Water supply



- There is significant LOS investment over the 5year horizon (2021-2025) this in response to water treatment upgrade requirements to meet drinking water standards requirements (as noted above).
- Over the long term horizon (2031-2051) budget provision has been allocated to cover the need for further water upgrades in response to future water quality/demand management requirements.
- The timing and extent of budget will be revised in future Strategies based on water demand trends, drinking water quality requirements and resource consent requirements.

#### Stormwater infrastructure expenditure



Thames-Coromandel District Council has stormwater assets valued at over \$108 million including, 4 stormwater pump stations, 6 detention ponds, 5 soakage cell systems and 198 kilometres of network pipes. Council collects and disposes of stormwater throughout the District. Each area is supplied with their own networks to collect and dispose stormwater into the ocean. There is potential for additional investment being required to mitigate against the climate change. Particularly in relation to increased rainfall intensity and sea level rise. Consideration of future investment and level of service requirements will be part of the shoreline management plan project. However, at this stage this project is not at a point where it is able to influence our stormwater infrastructure requirements.

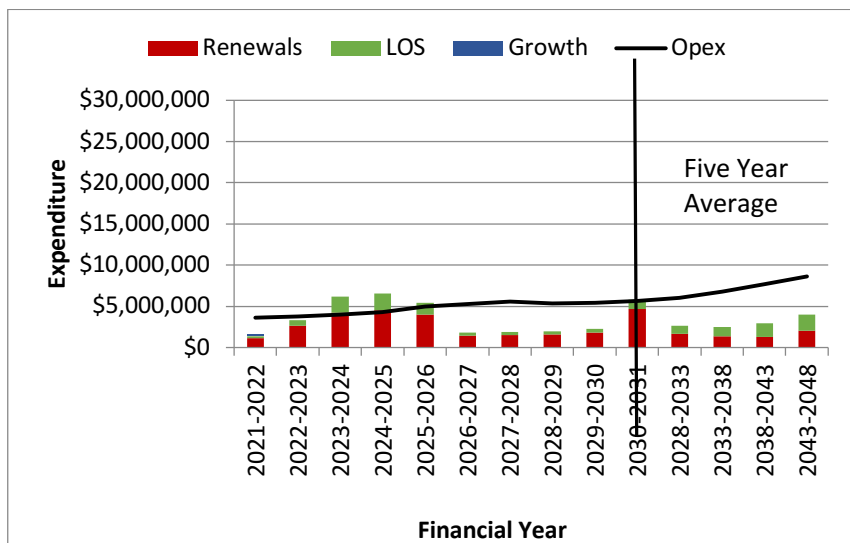
Over the next 30 years we expect that:

- Operational expenditure, including the costs of labour, depreciation, materials and maintenance accounts for the majority of expenditure.
- Based on future growth estimates there will be little, or no new or growth-related stormwater infrastructure funded directly by Council.
- Pāuanui Holland Street improvement has expenditure across the 10-year period with significant expenditure in 2022/23 of \$1.55 million, 2025/26 of \$1.92 million and 2030/31 of \$1.55 million.
- From 2026/27 to 2030/31 there is \$7.35 million expenditure on Whangamatā stormwater improvements.
- The increase in renewals budget for 2030-31 relates to the programme of stormwater renewals, as well as both the Whangamatā stormwater

improvements and Pāuanui Holland Street improvements projects. Both projects have significant renewal aspects.

- We will continue to focus on improving our asset information. This will assist us to plan and prioritise which parts of our stormwater networks most need to be renewed. We have set aside a district renewals budget which will be used to fund prioritised renewals.

#### Infrastructure expenditure 2021-2051 – Stormwater



- Stormwater does not show significant LOS investment until the long term horizon (2036-2046) where Stormwater Improvement budget has been allocated in order to make provision for emerging climate change, quality improvement and flood control requirements.
- The timing and extent of budget will be revised in future Strategies based on emerging climate change trends and stormwater quality requirements.

#### Wastewater infrastructure expenditure

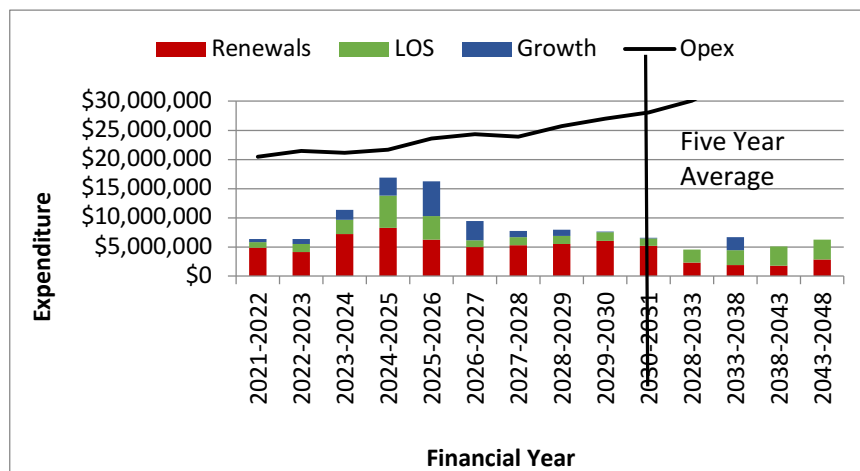


Council collects, treats, and disposes of wastewater at ten treatment plants. Each area supplied with a wastewater network has a treatment facility apart from Tairua where wastewater is pumped under the estuary to Pāuanui's treatment plant. Thames-Coromandel District Council has wastewater assets valued over \$161 million including ten treatment plants, 392 kilometres of network pipes and 131 wastewater pump stations.

Over the next 30 years we expect that:

- Operational expenditure, including the costs of labour, depreciation, materials and maintenance accounts for the majority of expenditure
- Expenditure on renewals the first 10 years will focus on an upgrade of the Matarangi wastewater treatment plant, over the period 2021/22 to 2025/26 at a cost of around \$17.10 million
- In 2021/22 to 23/24 there is also \$3 million expenditure on the Thames WWTP
- Based on future growth estimates we are planning to expand the Whitianga wastewater treatment plant, spending around \$16 million on a third reactor in 2033/34
- In 2040/41 we have budgeted for works associated with Matarangi, Coromandel and Thames wastewater treatment plants to reduce the potential impacts of climate change and rising sea levels. An estimated amount of \$0.75 million for each plant has been allowed for. The actual climate change response will be guided by the Shoreline Management Plan Project
- We will continue to focus on improving our asset information. This will assist us to plan and prioritise which parts of our wastewater networks most need to be renewed. We have set aside a district renewals budget which will be used to fund prioritised renewals

### Infrastructure expenditure 2021-2051 – Wastewater



- Wastewater has a number of treatment plant renewal/upgrades over the 10 year horizon (as noted above).
- LOS investment has been allocated in the long term horizon (2041-2051) in response to emerging climate change, treatment standards and resource consent requirements.
- The timing and extent of budget will be revised in future Strategies based on emerging climate change trends and wastewater quality requirements.

### Other infrastructure financial estimates

#### Solid waste infrastructure expenditure



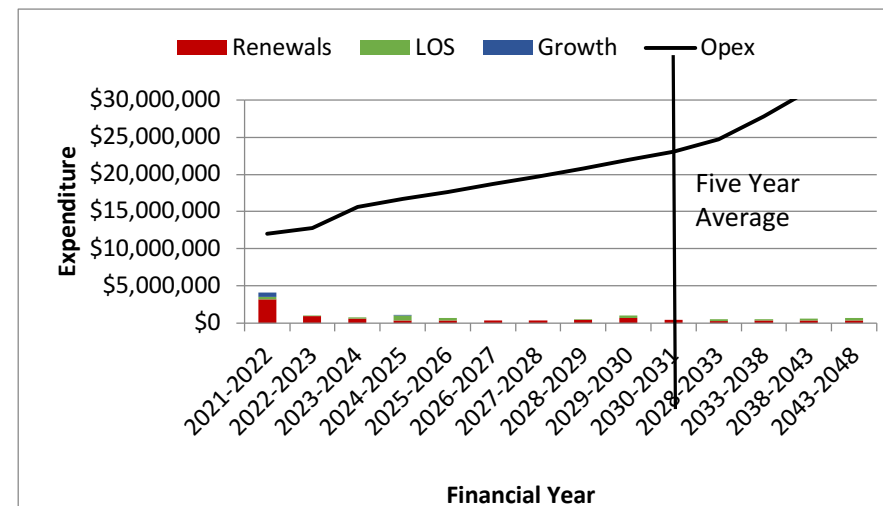
Thames-Coromandel District Council has solid waste assets valued at \$5.1 million including 7 refuse transfer stations and associated assets, weighbridges, moloks, transporter bins and cranes. Council provides litter collection in public areas, kerbside refuse and recycling services including the transport of general waste to landfill outside the District, transfer stations where waste and recycling can be disposed of,

reused or recycled and manages a number of closed landfill sites within the District.

Over the next 30 years we expect that:

- Operational expenditure, including the costs of labour, depreciation, materials and maintenance accounts for the majority of expenditure
- There is very little new or growth-related solid waste infrastructure funded by Council
- There is ongoing renewals expenditure that over the long term is around \$300,000. This increases in future years due to inflation-related adjustments
- In 2021/22 there is also the replacement of the Whitianga Refuse Transfer Station. This project has a cost of \$2.96 million of which a significant portion is renewals.

### Infrastructure expenditure 2021-2051 – Solid waste





### Community facilities and coastal infrastructure expenditure



Thames-Coromandel District Council provides a wide range of community facilities and coastal assets across the District. Although infrastructure issues for community facilities and coastal assets are presented separately in this Strategy, operational and capital expenditure is not currently separately available. Therefore, this section sets out expenditure for both community facilities and coastal assets.

Our community facilities are valued at over \$33 million; including three District libraries and a number of community libraries, the Thames Centennial Pool, airfields in Pāuanui and Thames, seven cemeteries and a range of parks and reserves, playgrounds, sports parks, skate parks and walkways and over 90 public conveniences across the District. Council provides community spaces and facilities to provide for the vibrancy and wellbeing of local communities.

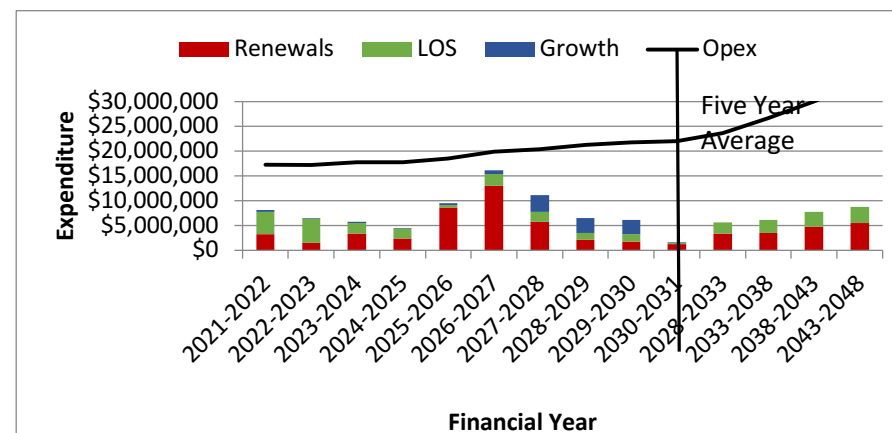
Our coastal assets are valued at around \$10.5 million (excluding buildings) and include boat ramps, boat trailer parking, wharves, pontoons, seawalls, rock protection and soft assets such as native planting and access routes. Council provides harbour facilities to support recreation, tourism-related activities, commercial fishing and aquaculture. Council also undertakes dune replenishment and beach nourishment to manage the effects of coastal hazards on existing development and infrastructure. Council, along with the Waikato Regional Council, plays a role in planning for and managing the effects of coastal hazards.

Over the next 30 years we expect that:

- Operational expenditure, including the costs of labour, depreciation, materials and maintenance accounts for the majority of expenditure in most years
- Increased expenditure in the years 2025/26 and 2026/27 relates to the planned replacement of the Thames Centennial Pool, at an estimated cost of \$14,34 million
- Expenditure on renewals is variable and generally relates to the replacement of older assets

- Over the long term horizon renewals/LOS budget has been allocated to Rhodes Park redevelopment.

### Infrastructure expenditure 2021-2051 – Community facilities



## Corporate and commercial buildings infrastructure expenditure



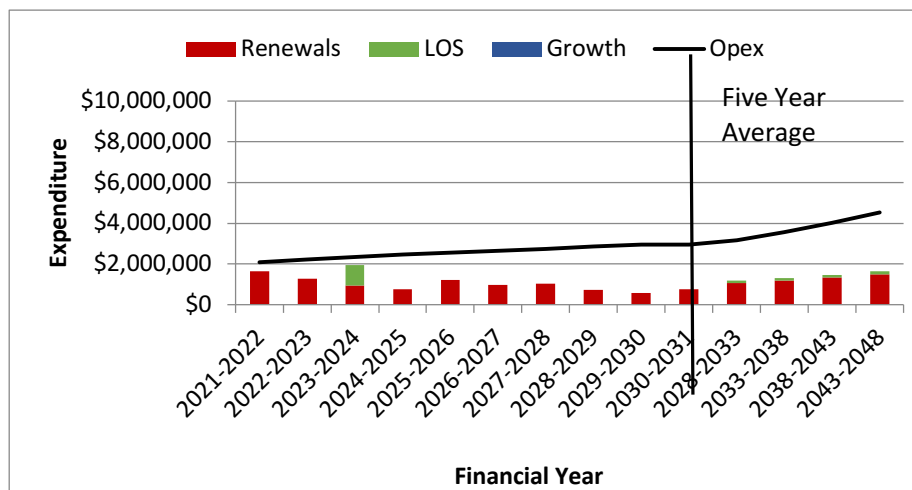
Thames-Coromandel District Council owns a range of administrative and commercial buildings valued at over \$6.5 million. Our corporate buildings include service centres and administrative buildings in Thames, Coromandel, Whitianga and Whangamatā. These buildings accommodate council staff and provide the public with access to council services.

Council also owns a number of commercial buildings which are leased to external parties for a range of uses. Some of these buildings are leased on a commercial basis to generate income for Council while others provide premises for the use of community groups and clubs.

Over the next 30 years we expect that:

- Operational expenditure, including the costs of labour, depreciation, materials and maintenance accounts for the majority of expenditure
- There will be no new or growth-related infrastructure funded by Council
- Our focus in the first few years of this Strategy, will be on improving our asset information. This will assist us to plan and prioritise which administrative and commercial buildings need to be renewed and when. We have set aside a renewals budget which will be used to fund prioritised renewals
- No expenditure on levels of service improvements are planned.

## Infrastructure expenditure 2021-2051 – corporate and commercial buildings



## Strategy improvement

Due to the dynamic infrastructure management environment a process of continuous improvement is important. This section details the key improvement tasks and will be prioritised and implemented over the next 3 years:

### *Strategy improvement opportunities*

Improvement Item	Action
Legislation and Policy	Review legislation and Policy development (District and National) and update Strategy responses
Emerging issues	Monitor emerging issues and trends, develop Strategy responses
Long Term Horizon projects (2032-2051)	Review and update long term horizon projects
Audit NZ and Strategy Review recommendations	Review and action Audit NZ recommendations
Strategy format	Review strategy format and content against best practice guidelines and update accordingly
Data and systems	Linked to AM improvement items, ensure AM data systems provide long term Strategy information trends and analysis

Strategy improvement planning progress will be regularly reported on.

## Appendix One: Financial inflation adjusters

### Operating unit cumulative inflation predictors

Year ending	June 2022	June 2023	June 2024	June 2025	June 2026	June 2027	June 2028	June 2029	June 2030	June 2031
Percentage inflation increase	1.05%	3.50%	5.90%	8.30%	10.75%	13.25%	15.80%	18.45%	21.20%	23.95%

### Activity units cumulative inflation predictors

Year Ending	Roading	Community Activities	Water and Environment	Transport	Planning and Regulation	Other
June 2022	2.75%	1.70%	-1.60%	2.35%	2.15%	1.20%
June 2023	5.70%	4.10%	0.85%	4.65%	4.30%	3.60%
June 2024	8.70%	6.45%	3.05%	6.95%	6.45%	5.90%
June 2025	11.70%	8.75%	5.15%	9.30%	8.60%	8.20%
June 2026	14.80%	11.15%	7.40%	11.75%	10.80%	10.65%
June 2027	17.95%	13.60%	9.65%	14.20%	13.05%	13.05%
June 2028	21.15%	16.05%	11.90%	16.65%	15.30%	15.45%
June 2029	24.45%	18.60%	14.35%	19.20%	17.55%	18.00%
June 2030	27.85%	21.30%	17.00%	21.80%	19.85%	20.65%
June 2031	31.35%	24.00%	19.55%	24.40%	22.20%	23.30%

**Asset revaluation cumulative inflation predictors**

Year Ending	Roading	Community Activities	Water and Environment	Transport	Planning and Regulation	Other
June 2022	2.50%	1.40%	-0.95%	2.15%	1.85%	1.15%
June 2023	5.85%	4.40%	3.70%	4.95%	4.50%	4.50%
June 2024	9.10%	7.10%	6.85%	7.60%	7.00%	7.35%
June 2025	12.30%	9.75%	9.70%	10.20%	9.40%	10.05%
June 2026	15.55%	12.45%	12.80%	12.80%	11.85%	12.85%
June 2027	18.90%	15.15%	16.00%	15.50%	14.35%	15.75%
June 2028	22.35%	17.95%	19.45%	18.30%	16.90%	18.70%
June 2029	25.90%	20.95%	23.35%	21.15%	19.50%	21.85%
June 2030	29.60%	24.10%	27.55%	24.05%	22.15%	25.20%
June 2031	33.40%	27.20%	31.70%	27.05%	24.90%	28.55%

Year Ending	Roading	Community Activities	Water and Environmental Management	Transport	Planning and Regulation	Other
June 2022	4.20%	2.90%	-0.30%	3.50%	3.20%	2.40%
June 2023	7.20%	5.30%	2.00%	5.80%	5.40%	4.80%
June 2024	10.20%	7.60%	4.10%	8.10%	7.50%	7.00%
June 2025	13.20%	9.90%	6.20%	10.50%	9.70%	9.40%
June 2026	16.40%	12.40%	8.60%	13.00%	11.90%	11.90%
June 2027	19.50%	14.80%	10.70%	15.40%	14.20%	14.20%
June 2028	22.80%	17.30%	13.10%	17.90%	16.40%	16.70%
June 2029	26.10%	19.90%	15.60%	20.50%	18.70%	19.30%
June 2030	29.60%	22.70%	18.40%	23.10%	21.00%	22.00%
June 2031	33.10%	25.30%	20.70%	25.70%	23.40%	24.60%



Year Ending	Roadin g	Community Activities	Water and Environmental Management	Transport	Planning and Regulation	Other
June 2022	4.20%	3.00%	1.90%	3.60%	3.20%	3.00%
June 2023	7.50%	5.80%	5.50%	6.30%	5.80%	6.00%
June 2024	10.70%	8.40%	8.20%	8.90%	8.20%	8.70%
June 2025	13.90%	11.10%	11.20%	11.50%	10.60%	11.40%
June 2026	17.20%	13.80%	14.40%	14.10%	13.10%	14.30%
June 2027	20.60%	16.50%	17.60%	16.90%	15.60%	17.20%
June 2028	24.10%	19.40%	21.30%	19.70%	18.20%	20.20%
June 2029	27.70%	22.50%	25.40%	22.60%	20.80%	23.50%
June 2030	31.50%	25.70%	29.70%	25.50%	23.50%	26.90%
June 2031	35.30%	28.70%	33.70%	28.60%	26.30%	30.20%

### Assumptions, risks and impacts

Topic	Forecasting Assumptions	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Impact of Risk																						
NZTA subsidy	<p>The NZTA funding assistance rate has been included at the rate of 51%.</p> <p>The Funding Assistance Rate has been set for a three year period from 2020/21. This will be reviewed in 2023 for the following three years</p>	There is a risk that the subsidy rates will change	Low.	A 1% movement in the funding assistance rate would result in total costs of \$150,000																						
Interest rates on borrowing	Interest on existing and new borrowing is forecast as follows:	Interest rates will increase beyond those budgeted for in the 10 year Long Term Plan	Low	<p>The cost per annum to the Council given a 1% increase in the interest rate is below:</p> <table><tr><td>\$25M</td><td>\$250,000</td></tr><tr><td>\$50M</td><td>\$500,000</td></tr><tr><td>\$75M</td><td>\$750,000</td></tr><tr><td>\$100M</td><td>\$1,000,000</td></tr></table>	\$25M	\$250,000	\$50M	\$500,000	\$75M	\$750,000	\$100M	\$1,000,000														
	\$25M				\$250,000																					
	\$50M				\$500,000																					
	\$75M				\$750,000																					
	\$100M				\$1,000,000																					
	<table><tr><th>Year ending</th><th>Average cost of funds</th></tr><tr><td>Jun-22</td><td>2.89%</td></tr><tr><td>Jun-23</td><td>3.12%</td></tr><tr><td>Jun-24</td><td>3.35%</td></tr><tr><td>Jun-25</td><td>3.47%</td></tr><tr><td>Jun-26</td><td>3.85%</td></tr><tr><td>Jun-27</td><td>4.07%</td></tr><tr><td>Jun-28</td><td>4.30%</td></tr><tr><td>Jun-29</td><td>4.46%</td></tr><tr><td>Jun-30</td><td>4.57%</td></tr><tr><td>Jun-31</td><td>4.62%</td></tr></table>				Year ending	Average cost of funds	Jun-22	2.89%	Jun-23	3.12%	Jun-24	3.35%	Jun-25	3.47%	Jun-26	3.85%	Jun-27	4.07%	Jun-28	4.30%	Jun-29	4.46%	Jun-30	4.57%	Jun-31	4.62%
	Year ending				Average cost of funds																					
	Jun-22				2.89%																					
	Jun-23				3.12%																					
	Jun-24				3.35%																					
	Jun-25				3.47%																					
	Jun-26				3.85%																					
Jun-27	4.07%																									
Jun-28	4.30%																									
Jun-29	4.46%																									
Jun-30	4.57%																									
Jun-31	4.62%																									
Refinancing Term Loans/External Funding	Loan servicing is calculated on a table basis over 30 years for infrastructure, with early repayment if surplus reserves are available. Refinancing of external loans is assumed to be readily achieved	Refinancing of external loans is difficult	Low	The Council expects to maintain a significant lead-in time within which it can seek to lock in alternative funding sources. Council is a guarantor and borrower from the Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) therefore refinancing risk is low																						

Topic	Forecasting Assumptions	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Impact of Risk
<b>Vested assets</b>	The level of vested assets from resource consents issued is assumed to be at levels over the past 10 years during which there has been variable levels of growth, with the average likely to reflect growth into the Long-Term Plan period	The value of vested assets is greater than predicted thereby increasing depreciation expense	Medium	Should the level of vested assets be higher than estimated, there will be an increased depreciation expense in the following years
<b>Sources for funds for future replacement of significant assets</b>	It is assumed that funding for the replacement of significant assets will be obtained from the appropriate sources as set out in the Council's Revenue and Financing Policy	The main risk is that budgets for some capital replacements may not have been included and sources may not meet requirements	Low	There is little or no risk that sources of funds for replacement of significant assets will not be achieved. Funding of all asset replacement during the life of the Long Term Plan has been disclosed
<b>Currency movements and related asset values</b>	Some components of works in the Long Term Plan may be sourced from overseas. It is assumed that all input components (whether sourced in New Zealand or abroad) will be assessed in New Zealand dollars	Currency exchange rates will significantly fluctuate	Low	Variations in pricing for large components will have limited impact on rates as these costs are debt funded and repaid over the life of the assets
<b>Forestry</b>	The value of log prices is anticipated to increase in the future. These prices are affected by demand, by the foreign exchange rate, and whether or not the trees have been irrigated	That the prices will continue to be low for the life of the Long Term Plan and that the quality of irrigated trees will reflect in a lower log price	Medium	While this risk has a medium certainty, it has very low impact as returns from log sales are projected to be a minimal source of income

## Appendix Two: Three waters long term renewals profiles and planning

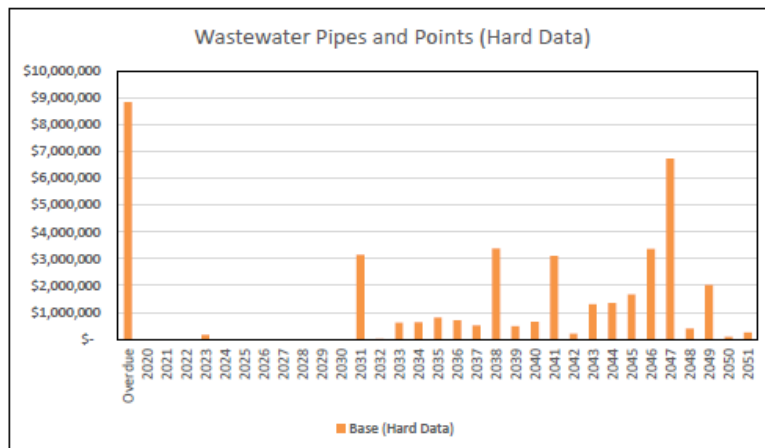
Council has commenced renewals planning and this programme is ongoing at the time of writing this Strategy. As work progresses the outputs will inform future renewals programming.

The charts below provide an overview of the draft renewals planning outcomes to date.

### Wastewater

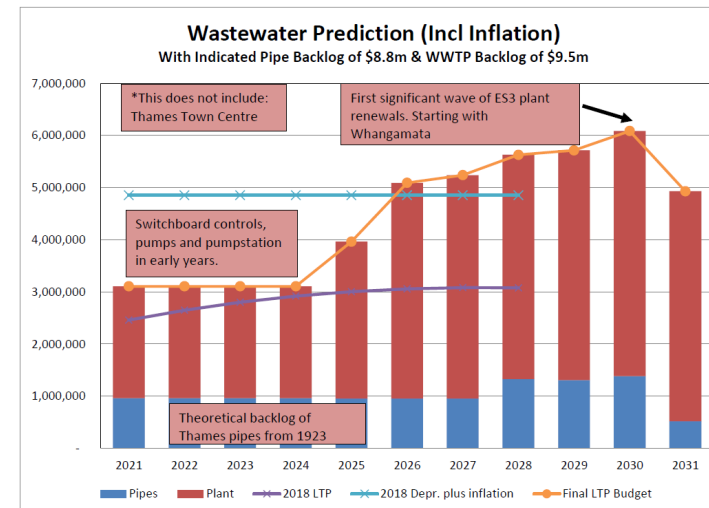
The chart below shows the age-based wastewater renewals profile. Note that the asset data system has an assumed installation date for earthenware pipe of 1923, this is reflected in the overdue spike in the chart below. CCTV condition assessment is ongoing to review and update expected renewals dates for this class of pipe.

#### Wastewater age base asset data



The chart below highlights the smoothed renewals planning and forecasting programme outputs from the wastewater renewals planning for both above and below ground assets. Note that age base data, CCTV and performance information has been used in the renewals planning process.

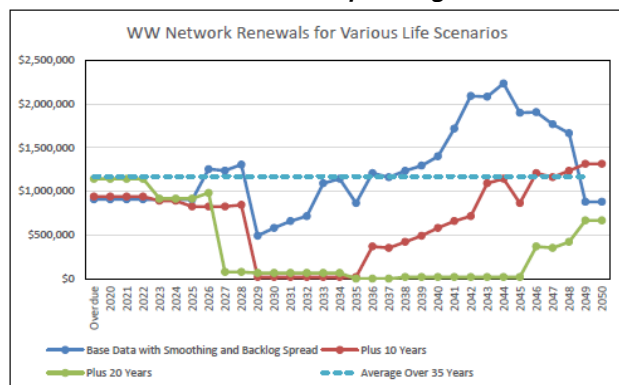
#### Wastewater smoothed renewals forecast



- Note that the Thames Town Centre (Pollen Street Project) is not included in these renewal forecasts.

The chart below highlights the renewals planning scenario assessments.

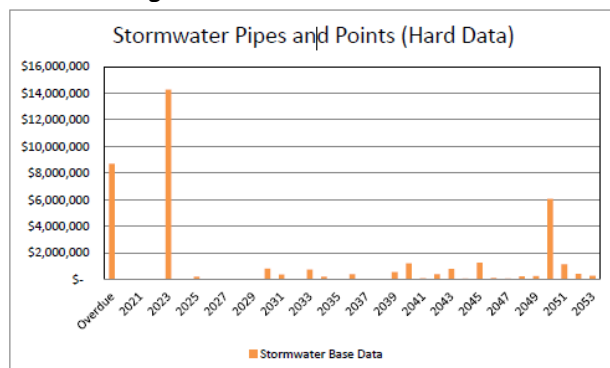
### Wastewater renewals scenario planning:



### Stormwater

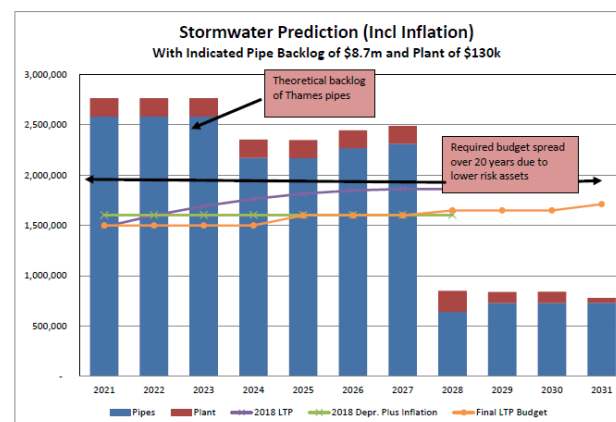
The chart below shows the age-based stormwater renewals profile. Note that the asset data system has an assumed installation date for earthenware pipe of 1923 and asbestos cement pipe of 1951, this is reflected in the spikes in the chart below. CCTV condition assessment is ongoing to review and update expected renewals dates for these pipe classes.

### Stormwater age base data



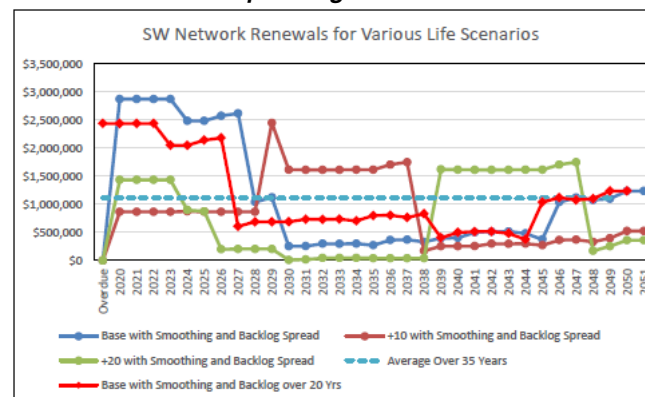
The chart below highlights the smoothed renewals planning and forecasting programme outputs from the renewals planning for both above and below ground assets.

### Wastewater smoothed renewals forecast



The chart below highlights the renewals planning scenario assessments.

### Stormwater renewals planning scenarios

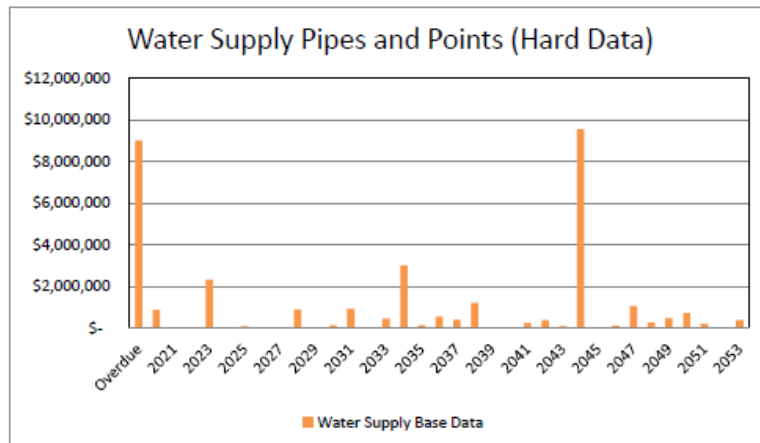




## Water

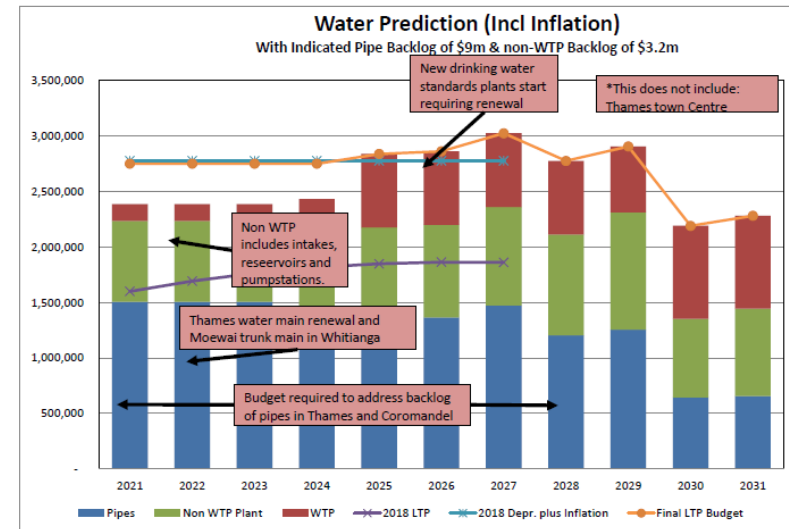
The chart below shows the age-based water renewals profile. Note that the asset data system has an assumed installation date for asbestos cement pipe of 1951, this is reflected in the overdue spike in the chart below. Condition assessment work is ongoing to review and update expected renewals dates of this class of pipe.

### Water age based data



The chart below highlights the smoothed renewals planning and forecasting programme outputs from the renewals planning for both above and below ground assets.

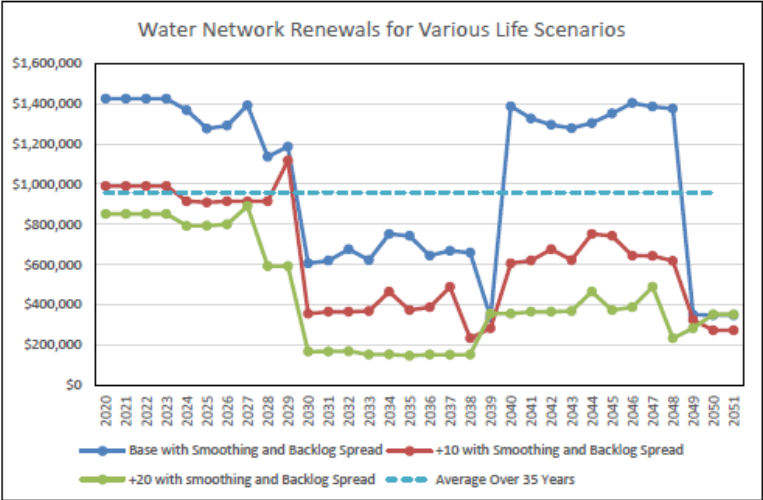
### Water smoothed renewals forecast



Note that the Thames Town Centre (Pollen Street Project) is not included in these renewal forecasts.

The chart below highlights the renewals planning scenario assessments.

Water renewals scenarios



The three waters renewals planning work is ongoing and incorporates above ground plant and facilities.

Appendix Three: Data confidence grading chart

Description Grade	
A Very High	<b>Highly Reliable &lt; 2% uncertainty</b> Data based on sound records, procedure, investigations and analysis which is properly documented and recognised as the best method of assessment
B High	<b>Reliable ± 2-10% uncertainty</b> Data based on sound records, procedures, investigations, and analysis which is properly documented but has minor shortcomings' for example the data is old, some documentation is missing and reliance is placed on unconfirmed reports or some extrapolation.
C Medium	<b>Reasonably Reliable ± 10 – 25 % uncertainty</b> Data based on sound records, procedures, investigations, and analysis which is properly documented but has minor shortcomings' for example the data is old, some documentation is missing and reliance is placed on unconfirmed reports or significant extrapolation.
D Low	<b>Uncertain ± 25 –50% uncertainty</b> Data based on uncertain records, procedures, investigations and analysis which is incomplete or unsupported, or extrapolation from a limited sample for which grade A or B data is available.
E Very Low	<b>Very Uncertain &gt; 50% uncertainty</b> Data based on unconfirmed verbal reports and/or cursory inspection and analysis

## Appendix Four: Key terms

**Asset life** – A measure of the expected or anticipated life of an asset or the component of an asset.

**Capital expenditure** - Creates new assets or replaces existing deteriorated assets or components of assets to restore their remaining life and service potential. There are three kinds of capital expenditure:

- **Renewals** – defined as capital expenditure that increases the life of an existing asset with no increase in service level. It replaces existing deteriorated assets or components of assets to restore their remaining life and service potential
- **Level of Service (LOS)** – defined as capital expenditure that increases the service level delivered by the asset
- **Growth or Additional Capacity** – defined as capital expenditure that is required to provide additional capacity in whole or part under Council's Development Contributions Policy necessary to accommodate growth. It is the capitalised works that add new or enlarged existing assets to increase capacity to cater for further growth in demand

**Demand management** – is defined as the management of demand for infrastructure assets in order to best match current and future resources to service requirements and ensure service delivery in a best value for money way. Demand management may be intended to limit or reduce demand for an asset, to increase or maintain demand, or to smooth the level of demand over a time period<sup>13</sup>.

**Level of service** – level of service statements describes the amount or quality that council intends to deliver to customers. Our levels of service are set out in our Long-Term Plan.

**Maintenance** - Actions necessary to retain an asset as near as practicable to its original condition. Maintenance does not increase the service potential of the asset or keep it in its original condition, it slows down deterioration and delays when refurbishment or replacement is necessary.

**Operating expenditure** – Relates to the day to day running or operating costs and includes costs such as staff, materials, fuel, chemicals, electricity, gas, mowing lawns, trimming trees, planting.

---

13

<http://www.infrastructure.govt.nz/plan/2011implementation/demandmanagement/niu-demand-management-discussion-jun14.pdf>

# WATER AND SANITARY ASSESSMENTS

In 2005, the Council prepared an assessment of the provision of water and sanitary services throughout the District. This document identified and assessed the service supplied to 46 communities. The Council is required under the Local Government Act 2002 to identify any significant variations between the Water and Sanitary Assessment (WASA) and this Long Term Plan. The following variances between the two documents have been identified as having a degree of significance.

## Water Supply Activity

### Water supply upgrade for Matatoki, Hikutaia, Pūriri and Ōmahu

When the water and sanitary assessment (WASA) was prepared, the water supply provided to residents of Matatoki, Hikutaia, Pūriri and Ōmahu (known as Thames South) was classed as a rural water supply and was not required to meet drinking water standards. Installation of two stage filtration systems was required by the Council as a condition of housing building consents issued in these areas. The Council had also installed disk filters to filter the water for each supply. The Thames South water supplies do not meet the Drinking Water Standards New Zealand 2005 (Revised 2008). Council has been working with Hauraki District Council to explore options around provision of potable water to the Hikutaia township within the 2021/22 year. Council has also included budget in this Long Term Plan for construction of a new water treatment plant in Pūriri. This plant will have future capacity built into it, as well as capacity for expansion to Matatoki and possibly south to Ōmahu. The project is planned for 2023/24 and 2024/25.

### Water treatment plant upgrades

A number of water treatment plants have been upgraded over the last three years. These include Whitianga, Tairua, Pāuanui and Coromandel. Work has also commenced on treatment systems in Whangamatā. The remaining water treatment plants across the district are to be upgraded over the first four years of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

### Education programme for small water supplies

The 2005 WASA stated that the Council would be conducting an education programme to offer residents information concerning the dangers, problems and solutions involved in small water supplies. Council has reviewed its priorities and spending for the coming period and intends to focus its activities on water supplies to its existing customers. Council has completed investigation work across a number of small, non-Council-owned supplies, predominantly in Hāhei. Council intends to continue this work across other small supplies during the term of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

## Wastewater activity

### Education programme for efficient septic tank management

The WASA stated that the Council would be engaging in an education programme to promote efficient septic tank management, however this is not proposed to be carried out under this Long Term Plan as this work is considered to be the role of the regional council.

### Tairua/Pāuanui Wastewater Treatment Plant

A development moratorium was in place for Tairua and Pāuanui when the WASA was prepared pending the construction of a new wastewater treatment plant. A new plant has since been constructed with sufficient capacity to allow for future development in both Tairua and Pāuanui, and the moratorium has been lifted.

## Stormwater Activity

### Albert Street Stormwater upgrade

A stormwater upgrade planned to commence in Albert Street, Thames in 2005/06 to address some flooding issues continues to be delayed beyond this 2018-28 Long Term Plan due to the significant capital costs associated with the project. Priority has been given to works where habitable areas are at risk of flooding with a lower priority given to inundation of roads and properties. Investigations continue for stormwater across Thames, and the district. Investigations and capital upgrades are prioritised based on need, with the Albert Street area having a lower priority than a number of other areas across the activity. At the time the upgrade becomes the highest priority within the stormwater activity, timing and budget will be confirmed and sought.

### Administration of the Trade Waste Bylaw

The trade waste bylaw to prevent unwanted substances from entering the wastewater system was developed after the WASA was adopted. Council undertook a high level review of the bylaw and the practices associated with it, and determined that additional work is required to review, revise and update the bylaw to ensure it is fit for purpose. This work is prioritised against other Council bylaws, but it is proposed that this review work be completed within the first four years of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

### Whitianga Wharekaho extension

While initial discussions were held during the previous three years, little progress was made on the investigation. This work will now be considered during the first four years of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

### Whitianga improvements

Over the last 15 years a number of works have been completed to improve the performance of the stormwater system in Whitianga, with the most recent being in the Sarah Avenue area. There are several lower priority areas remaining for upgrades which will be monitored, prioritised and upgraded over the coming years. Timing and budget will be confirmed when appropriate.

# REVENUE AND FINANCING POLICY

## Introduction

In determining how activities are funded the Council is obliged to equitably share the costs of delivering services across different users as well as ensuring equity between current and future generations. In deciding how to fund each activity, the Council must consider the nature of the services provided and who benefits from those services. It takes into account:

1. **council outcomes** - the Council outcomes to which an activity contributes, indicating the rationale for delivery of the service and the extent to which the activity contributes to achieving a broader public good
2. **the beneficiary pays principle** - the distribution of benefits between the district community as a whole, identifiable parts of the community and individuals (Note the term 'beneficiary' is used throughout this document to refer to an individual, group or other entity that benefits from a service provided)
3. **the intergenerational equity principle** - the period during which the benefits are expected to occur
4. **the exacerbator pays principle** - the extent to which actions, or inactions, of individuals or groups contribute to the need to undertake the activity, and
5. **the costs and benefits** of funding the activity distinctly from other activities.

The Council then considers the overall impact of any allocation of liability for revenue needs on the District, local communities and communities of interest.

This document provides a detailed assessment of the above criteria for each of the Council's activities included in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan. The Council's decisions on which funding sources to use for both operational and capital expenditure will be made after considering and weighing up these criteria on balance.

## Guiding principles

The Council has identified some overarching principles that it considers important both to the business as a whole but also to how funding sources are determined. These principles have informed the assessment of the criteria above and are noted below.

### Essential services

The Council considers that some of its services are considered essential and fundamental to the functioning communities in the Thames-Coromandel District. These include water, wastewater, stormwater, roads and footpaths (district) and rubbish and recycling. The Council considers that all communities in the District should have (over time) equitable access to the level of essential services that a community requires to meet their needs, regardless of whether there are differences in cost (while noting that need may be specific to different communities).

Differences in the cost of delivering these services locally are often due to factors outside of the communities' control such as the sensitivity of the surrounding environment or the availability of water at source. Hence, the Council does not see it as appropriate to recognise exacerbators based on the catchments or areas in which users may choose to access services.

Rather, the Council considers that communities through the District benefit from those services and has therefore chosen to have a consistent approach to the way it views the beneficiaries and exacerbators of these services.



**Ability to pay**

The Council is concerned about the public's ability to pay rates, so seeks to maintain an affordable and predictable level of rates in the future. To do this it will look to increase the use of alternative revenue sources while maintaining a conservative approach to borrowing and investment.

**District diversity**

The Council acknowledges the diversity of communities in the Thames-Coromandel District and wishes to recognise the different users and needs in its rating structure where appropriate. This includes targeting funding to those who generate demand or benefit from Council services, but only to an extent that is considered affordable.

In addition, the Council acknowledges the role of local communities in decision-making on services that it considers are local in nature. This includes activities which are considered to be non-essential (but still important) and therefore may vary across local communities.

Because this approach enables community boards to set these services at a level specific to their community board area, the Council is of the view that these local communities are the primary beneficiaries and exacerbators of these services rather than the District as a whole. It follows that in these cases, community board area-based funding is considered appropriate.

**Distribution of rateable costs**

The Council has reviewed its approach to distributing activity costs across ratepayers. Currently the Council funds a number of activities through rates based on land value i.e. the higher the rateable value of a property, the greater the proportion of rates that is charged. This approach is taken where it is considered that the value of a property equates to the degree of benefit it receives and/or exacerbates the need for the activity.

The Council has reconsidered the beneficiaries and exacerbators of its activities and has identified services where it believes that the ratepayers of properties all benefit equally. In these cases, the Council believes that it is fairer in many cases to distribute the costs uniformly over the affected properties. That means all property ratepayers pay the same amount regardless of their value.

**There is a limit to how much the Council can fund through uniform charges (30% of total revenue) so not all activities can be funded this way. The changes are noted in the relevant activity sections below.**

**Notes on funding sources**

For operational expenditure, the portion of funding from each source is expressed as a range – low, medium or high. These ranges equate to the following percentages:

Low:	0-33%
Medium:	34-66%
High:	67-100%

Funding from grants and subsidies has been apportioned in this analysis where it can be predicted in advance. In some cases these cannot be predicted. However, it has been noted in the text where they are available as funding sources.

**Capital expenditure funding contributions are identified in the Revenue and Financing Policy however the proportion of capital costs funded from each source will vary depending upon the nature of each capital works project.**



## Council group of activities

This group of activities contains the following activities:

- Representation
- Grants and Remissions
- Property
- Economic Development
- District Plan



## Representation activity

### What we do

The Local Government Act 2002 sets out the principles and processes that Council must abide by when making decisions. Other legislation gives us additional duties and responsibilities and provides rules for many of our processes. These include the Local Electoral Act 2002 for elections and representation review processes, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 on access to information, and the Resource Management Act 1991 for District Plan development and plan making in relation to sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

The Mayor and Councillors focus primarily on district-wide decisions and issues. They are supported by five local community boards, which represent their communities, ensure local views and aspirations are known, considered and advocated for. The community boards make decisions on local issues and activities and have a role in representing local community aspirations and concerns to assist in district wide Council decision-making.

Our leadership role is changing and so too is the environment we operate within. Council has legal obligations to partner with tangata whenua in determining the future of the district. We expect that Treaty settlements will soon be finalised between the Crown and Hauraki iwi. Post-Treaty settlement arrangements have the potential to bring new challenges and opportunities as we build and foster more enduring

relationships and partnerships with better-resourced and statutorily empowered Hauraki iwi.

The next local government elections will be held in 2022. Prior to the nomination period, a pre-election report will be released by the Council's Chief Executive to promote public discussion about the issues facing the district. The report will include information on the Council's financial position and the major projects planned for the following three years.

The Local Electoral Act 2002 requires local authorities to review their representation arrangements at least once every six years. The last representation review was last undertaken in 2014/15 in preparation for the 2016 elections. The next representation review will be held in 2020/21.

Two activity components have been identified which reflect the different representation structures:

1. District representation (services provided by the Mayor and Councillors)
2. Local representation (services provided by local community boards).

## How it contributes to achieving the outcomes we are seeking

Council	The Representation activity...
<b>A vibrant district</b> <b>He takiwā hihiri</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>identifies and plans for community needs</li> <li>guides decision-making to support economic growth and thriving communities</li> <li>provides transparency and opportunities for all parts of the community to be actively involved in the direction of the council</li> </ul>
<b>A connected district</b> <b>He takiwā tuia</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>identifies and plans for infrastructure and service to support the needs and sustainable growth of the community</li> <li>identifies and advocates for community needs and preferences</li> <li>recognises and develops the relationships with the District's iwi</li> </ul>
<b>A sustainable district</b> <b>He takiwā toitū</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>considers the impact of decisions and guides decision making around the management of our natural environment or native biodiversity</li> <li>supports community members to participate in looking after the environment</li> </ul>

## Does the activity generate benefits to the community as a whole (District wide)?

### District representation:

The benefits of this activity are generally provided to the community as a whole. The Mayor and Councillors represent the whole community and everyone benefits from the process of democracy.

### Local representation:

The benefits of this activity are generally seen to benefit the particular community that is represented by each community board. However, this component of the activity recognises that all members of the District have equal access to representation. Therefore, a District-wide funding mechanism that levels the cost of representation evenly across the District is appropriate.

## Does the activity generate benefits to any identifiable part of the community (and if so, which parts of the community)?

### District representation:

Sometimes it is possible to identify a group of persons who might benefit from a particular Council decision, but it is not normal practice to charge them directly, nor is it practicable. Elected representatives are there to represent the community.

### Local representation:

The benefits of this activity are generally seen to benefit the particular community that is represented by each community board. Sometimes it is possible to identify a group of persons within a community board area who might benefit from a particular plan or Community Board decision, but it is not normal practice to charge them directly, nor is it practicable.

## Does the activity benefit individuals (and if so, who)?

### District representation:

Although elected representatives may be able to identify those members of the public who contact them directly about specific issues or benefit from particular plan or decision, they are primarily there to plan for and represent the district community and it is part of our democratic process that individuals making contact on issues are not charged directly for this service.

### Local representation:

Although elected representatives may be able to identify those members of the public who contact them directly about specific issues or benefit from particular plan or decision, they are mainly there to represent local communities and it is part of our democratic process that individuals making contact on issues are not charged directly for this service.

## What is the period in or over which benefits will occur?

### District representation:

The benefit of having district representation should occur within a short-to long-term period as the Council is required to meet the current and future needs of communities. The benefits of strategic planning primarily occur in the long term.

### Local representation:

The benefit of having local representation should also occur within a short to long-term period as being delegated responsibilities by the Council,

community boards are required to comply with the Council's purpose to meet the current and future needs of communities.

**To what extent do the actions or inactions of particular individuals or a group, contribute to the need to undertake the activity?**

**District representation:**

This component of the activity is, to a large extent, a requirement of legislation and must be carried out regardless of the actions of individuals or groups. No particular actions or inactions drive the need to carry out this activity other than the overall demand for democratic representation. Those who are considered to contribute to the need for Council to carry out this activity include:

- those who are eligible to vote
- individuals and groups who pursue issues of interest to the council or community board.

**Local representation:**

This component of the activity is not required by legislation, however it must be delivered in a way that complies with decision-making and governance legislation. There is no direct connection between actions or inactions of particular persons or groups to the need to undertake the activity. However, more broadly those who are considered to contribute to the need for Council to carry out this activity include:

- members of the district who create a demand for local representation and strategic planning via community boards;
- all members of local communities whose interests can be represented by a community board to the Council;
- those who pursue issues of interest or contribute to public forums with community boards.

It is not practicable to identify these members.

**What are the costs and benefits of funding this activity separately from other activities (including transparency and accountability)?**

**District and local representation:**

There would be no benefit in funding the district representation component of this activity separately from other activities except that the funding would be easier to distinguish from those others. There would, however, be an increased cost in collecting it separately. The actual rating mechanisms used will therefore be amalgamated with other activities to reduce collection costs.

**Are external sources of funds available? Can user fees or charges be imposed, and if so, on whom?**

**District and local representation:**

There are no external sources of funds available to fund this activity.

**How will the activity be funded in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan?**

**Operating expenditure** is funded as shown:

	District	Local
<b>Rates</b>		
Uniform Annual General Charge - District	High	High

The Council considers that benefits of the district-wide component of the activity affect all ratepayers and that every ratepayer benefits to the same degree. The effects of the activity are considered to be both short and long-term and comprehensive. The fairest way of funding activities that affect the whole District or everyone in it is by charging all ratepayers equally. Funding for the activity with a district focus is therefore obtained via a uniform charge district-wide.

**Capital expenditure** for the **district representation** component of the activity is funded as shown:

	ILOS	Renewal	AC
General rate	No	No	No
Uniform Annual General Charge (investment income subsidy)	Yes	Yes	No
Targeted rate	No	No	No
Lump sum contributions	No	No	No
Fees and charges	No	No	No
Borrowing	Yes	Yes	No
Asset sales	No	No	No
Development contributions	No	No	No
Financial contributions	No	No	No

	ILOS	Renewal	AC
Grants and subsidies	No	No	No
Depreciation reserves	No	Yes	No
Other reserves	Yes	Yes	No

The only capital expenditure in the representation activity is for computer software and hardware.

Capital expenditure that increases the level of service of, or replaces, existing assets benefits existing and future ratepayers, while capital expenditure that provides additional capacity benefits future ratepayers. The Council's funding decision on capital expenditure reflects this split of benefits between existing and new ratepayers. Funding by borrowing provides intergenerational equity by ensuring that future users pay a share of the cost of assets.

Capital expenditure for additional capacity can provide benefits for both new development commencing in the Long Term Plan period and future development commencing after the 10-year period of the plan. The Council considers it appropriate to recover the costs associated with this expenditure over the time period in which the growth is occurring.

Funding for capital expenditure by either the UAGC, general rate, targeted rates or fees and charges is based on the same rationale as that for operational expenditure and funds the repayment of debt.

Use of depreciation reserves reflects the inevitable deterioration of assets over time, and the need to set aside funds for their replacement when required. Some types of special reserves and/or retained earnings will be used to fund capital expenditure as appropriate. These will be used only for the purpose for which they were collected.

No **capital expenditure** funding is required for the local representation component of this activity.



## Grants & Remissions activity

### What we do

Council actively collaborates with organisations to achieve efficient use of resources, strong partnerships and financial assistance, which contributes to greater community cohesion. This is achieved by service level agreements, the administration of grants for community groups and events, and administration of the rates remission policy.

The grants budget has a district and a local component. The district grants budget provides funding for community services through Sport Waikato, Age Concern, Coromandel Heritage Trust, He Mana Toi Moehau Trust (Creative Coromandel), and the Natural and Cultural Heritage Fund.

Each of the Community Boards also has a local grants budget that provides annual contestable funding for community organisations and funds local service level agreements for three-year terms.

Two distinct activity components have been identified which reflect the different beneficiaries of the different services:

- District grants and remissions – focusing on delivering services that provide benefits District-wide
- Local (community board area) grants and remissions - focusing on services to local communities.

### How it contributes to achieving the outcomes we are seeking

Council Outcome	The Grants and Remissions
<b>A vibrant district</b> <b>He takiwā hihiri</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• provides support to a range of community, recreation and leisure opportunities</li> <li>• provides funding support for high quality events helping to increase visitor numbers</li> </ul>
<b>A connected district</b> <b>He takiwā tuia</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• advocates for our communities' needs by facilitating and funding community strategies and forums</li> <li>• funds partnerships and collaboration with organisations</li> </ul>

**A sustainable district  
He takiwā toitū**

- supports community members to participate in looking after the environment

**Does the activity generate benefits to the community as a whole (District wide)?**

The activity as a whole provides a vehicle to service social needs and enhance our natural and cultural heritage at both a district and local level. It does this by fostering relationships and partnerships with external and internal parties that are able to best service these needs.

**District grants and remissions:**

Grants and remissions provided under the district-wide component are intended to provide benefits to the district as a whole.

The support of social needs by community organisations is important for achieving healthy communities, the benefits of which flow on to the wider district. The Council provides grants to various community organisations that can best deliver the services required to reach a greater spread of the district.

The Council considers that all members of the district community benefit equally from this component of the activity.

**Local grants and remissions:**

Grants and remissions provided under the local component are not intended to provide benefits to the district community as a whole, however it may inadvertently do so.

**Does the activity generate benefits to any identifiable part of the community (and if so, which parts of the community)?**

**District grants and remissions:**

Grants and remissions provided under the district component are not intended to provide benefits to individual geographical communities (eg a community board area), however may target an individual community of interest (eg young people across the district). It is not considered practicable to always define these communities of interest for the purposes of charging.

**Local grants and remissions:**

Grants and remissions provided under the local component are intended to provide benefits to an individual local community as defined by the community board area.

**Does the activity benefit individuals (and if so, who)?**

Both components of the activity benefit groups of individuals who participate in the programmes offered by organisations that receive funding from the Council. The services are intended to add value to the district community as a whole by enhancing the skill base and wellbeing of individuals within the District.

Organisations that are provided funding through this activity for projects or through subscriptions benefit directly, but often their work benefits broader communities. While the Council could potentially identify the immediate users of these services, the broader beneficiaries are not able to be individually identified and it makes no sense to charge directly for a grant normally justified by an absence of ability to generate funds autonomously. Individual organisations may also benefit through the remission of rates where provided for in legislation, or in the Council's rates remission policy.

**What is the period in or over which benefits will occur?**

Many of the immediate benefits only cover a short period for various reasons such as funding limitations and eligibility, however the intent of the services in this activity is to achieve long-term results. Overall the Council is committed to the support of initiatives within the District that promote the current and future wellbeing of residents and ratepayers.

**To what extent do the actions or inactions of particular individuals or a group, contribute to the need to undertake the activity?**

This activity is largely undertaken to meet a community need, particularly amongst those with limited means or opportunities to make progress without assistance. The Council does not consider that there is a direct relationship between the value of a property and the level of benefit received and/or need exacerbated.

**What are the costs and benefits of funding this activity separately**

There would be no benefit in funding this activity separately from other activities except that the funding would be easier to distinguish from those others. There would, however, be an increased cost from collecting it separately. The actual mechanisms used for each component of this activity are each amalgamated with other activities to reduce these costs of collection.

**Are external sources of funds available? Can user fees or charges be imposed, and if so, on whom?**



External funds are available from time to time from central government agencies. However, funding from this source cannot be anticipated in advance.

A small user charge could be applied for some programmes, however user fees are not considered appropriate at present for the reasons noted above.

### How is the activity funded in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan?

**Operating expenditure** is funded as shown:

	District	Local
<b>Rates</b>		
Uniform Annual General Charge - District	High	
Local works and services targeted rate – Fixed Charge		High

The district grants and remissions component of this activity that funds district-wide programmes for social development is funded by the UAGC. This recognises the broader benefits to the District and all rateable properties.

The local grants and remissions component that deals with grants to local communities (as defined by community board areas) is totally funded by the local works and services targeted rate (board) which recognises that the benefits are specific to the community board area receiving the grant coupled with the view that all ratepayers benefit equally from this component of the activity and therefore should be charged on that basis.

**Capital expenditure** - no capital expenditure funding is required for this activity.



### Property activity

#### What we do

Council owns a wide range of land and buildings which require careful

management for the benefit of current and future generations. This activity funds the maintenance and renewal of our administration buildings and a range of buildings and property available for lease by community and commercial organisations. Community buildings include assets such as libraries and halls. It also includes the management of Council's vehicle fleet.

This activity is responsible for ensuring that Council's buildings are safe for public and private use and meet legal building code requirements. The portfolio of land and buildings is regularly reviewed to determine whether it is fit for purpose.

### How it contributes to achieving the outcomes we are seeking

Council Outcome	The Property activity...
<b>A vibrant district</b> <b>He takiwā hihiri</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>maintains safe buildings</li> <li>provides income for maintaining assets that reduce rate burden on the community</li> </ul>
<b>A connected district</b> <b>He takiwā tuia</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>manages assets that enhance community wellness and connectiveness such as libraries and halls</li> </ul>
<b>A sustainable district</b> <b>He takiwā toitū</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensures community groups that might otherwise not be supported can continue to contribute to community wellbeing.</li> </ul>

### Does the activity generate benefits to the community as a whole (district wide)?

This activity provides benefits to the district by ensuring that the district's property assets are responsibly managed and maintained, and that Council's investment in property is protected into the future.

The Council considers that the members of the district community benefit equally from this activity.

### Does the activity generate benefits to any identifiable part of the community (and if so, which parts of the community)?

Parts of the community do receive benefits from the use of some of Council's property assets as the activity is responsible for managing the lease arrangements of the assets to community groups and

organisations. For example, Council leases property to community groups at a minimal annual rental charge.

The benefits for the use of the assets by the community is reflected in the Community Spaces and Development activities. The Property Activity is responsible for the provision and maintenance of Council's property assets rather than the use of the assets, therefore the overall benefits are to the community as a whole.

#### **Does the activity benefit individuals (and if so, who)?**

Individuals may receive benefits from the use of some of Council's property assets and the activity is responsible for managing the lease arrangements of the assets to some individuals. However, the benefits of the use of the assets is reflected in the Community Spaces and Development activities. The Property Activity is responsible for the provision and maintenance of Council's property assets rather than the use of the assets, therefore the overall benefits are to the community as a whole.

#### **What is the period in or over which benefits will occur?**

The benefits of this activity are short to long-term as this activity provides property assets from the Council's vehicle fleet through to administration buildings and community facilities for the benefit of current and future generations. Benefits are provided through the management and maintenance of Council's property portfolio investment.

#### **To what extent do the actions or inactions of particular individuals or a group, contribute to the need to undertake the activity?**

The need for this activity is not driven to any significant degree by the actions or inactions of particular individuals or groups. Rather, it is driven by the overall need to provide assets and facilities in order for Council to carry out its other activities. Therefore all members of the District are considered to receive a benefit from the property activity including future users of Council services and those who undertake or demand further development in the District, thereby increasing the demand for provision of the service and any related assets.

#### **What are the costs and benefits of funding this activity separately from other activities (including transparency and accountability)?**

There is no benefit from funding this activity separately from other District funded activities funded from general rate other than the return

received from the lease of some of Council's facilities. The rating mechanism used to collect funding for this activity is amalgamated with other district activities to reduce collection costs.

#### **Are external sources of funds available? Can user fees or charges be imposed, and if so, on whom?**

Council charges rents to community groups and commercial organisations leasing Council's property assets by way of leases and license to occupy agreements.

#### **How is the activity funded in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan?**

**Operating expenditure** is funded as shown:

	District
Fees and charges	Low
<b>Rates</b>	
Uniform Annual General Charge - District	High

This activity is funded partly by the rents received on the assets leased through Council's leases and licence to occupy policy. The majority of funding comes from the UAGC. Council considers that this activity benefits the district community as a whole by ensuring Council's property assets are maintained and the investment in property is protected for current and future generations. Funding through the UAGC reflects that there is district-wide benefit and that all ratepayers benefit equally from Council's property portfolio.

**Capital expenditure** for the **property** activity is funded as shown:

	ILOS	Renewal	AC
General rate	No	No	No
Uniform Annual General Charge (investment income subsidy)	Yes	Yes	No
Targeted rate	No	No	No
Lump sum contributions	No	No	No
Fees and charges	No	No	No
Borrowing	Yes	Yes	Yes

Asset sales	Yes	Yes	No
Development contributions	No	No	Yes
Financial contributions	No	No	No
Grants and subsidies	Yes	Yes	No
Depreciation reserves	No	Yes	No
Other reserves	Yes	Yes	No

Capital expenditure that increases the level of service of, or replaces, existing assets benefits existing and future ratepayers, while capital expenditure that provides additional capacity benefits future ratepayers. The Council's funding decision on capital expenditure reflects this split of benefits between existing and new ratepayers. Funding by borrowing provides intergenerational equity by ensuring that future users pay a share of the cost of assets.

Capital expenditure for additional capacity can provide benefits for both new development commencing in the Long Term Plan period and future development commencing after the 10-year period of the plan. The Council considers it appropriate to recover the costs associated with this expenditure over the time period in which the growth is occurring.

Funding for capital expenditure by either the UAGC, general rate, targeted rates or fees and charges is based on the same rationale as that for operational expenditure and funds the repayment of debt.

Use of depreciation reserves reflects the inevitable deterioration of assets over time, and the need to set aside funds for their replacement when required. Some types of special reserves and/or retained earnings will be used to fund capital expenditure as appropriate. These will be used only for the purpose for which they were collected.



## District Plan activity

### What we do

The District Plan activity involves the preparation, monitoring and

maintenance of the Thames-Coromandel District Plan. The District Plan provides a framework to implement and support appropriate subdivision and land use management in the District.

The Resource Management Act 1991 requires the Council to have a District Plan. Council is currently operating under two District Plans. The operative District Plan came into effect in 2010. The District Plan is reviewed every 10 years and the current District Plan review has been underway since 2012. We now have a proposed District Plan, which had 72 appeals lodged against it. Most of these appeals have been settled with only a few outstanding issues. It will become fully operative once these challenges are resolved.

### How it contributes to achieving the outcomes we are seeking

Council Outcome	The District Plan activity...
<b>A vibrant district</b> <b>He takiwā hihiri</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>provides a clear planning framework to guide future development</li> <li>supports a choice of lifestyle opportunities</li> <li>provides for economic and population growth that is socially and economically sustainable</li> </ul>
<b>A connected district</b> <b>He takiwā tuia</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>balances environmental protection with accessibility</li> <li>provides a forum for the community to influence and advocate for their values</li> </ul>
<b>A sustainable district</b> <b>He takiwā toitū</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>respects and nurtures a local sense of place and promoting and valuing the district's historical and cultural heritage</li> <li>ensures future development fits sensitively within the Coromandel's unique landscape and coastal environment</li> </ul>

### Does the activity generate benefits to the community as a whole (district wide)?

By providing guidelines and rules for use of the land resource throughout the District, the District Plan provides benefits for all persons by helping ensure that development maintains environmental and community standards.

The Council considers that the members of the district community benefit equally from this component of the activity.

**Does the activity generate benefits to any identifiable part of the community (and if so, which parts of the community)?**

Particular parts of the District Plan may inadvertently benefit identifiable parts of the community (eg groups of landowners) but because the activity supplies overall benefits to the whole community, it is not practical to identify all the different parts and recover costs on that basis, nor is it intended that parts of the District benefit over others.

**Does the activity benefit individuals (and if so, who)?**

Sometimes a developer may wish to undertake an activity that is not permitted under the existing District Plan and they therefore seek to alter the Plan to make provision for this activity. This becomes a privately initiated change to the District Plan and may involve significant cost to the Council (eg cost of advertising, cost for preparing a planner's report, cost for a hearing, etc.). In these circumstances, the Council recovers 'actual and reasonable' costs from the applicant.

Individuals also benefit from having a reliable District Plan that delivers on priorities and assists in maintaining, or even increasing, the investment they have made in property.

**What is the period in or over which benefits will occur?**

The benefits of this activity should occur in the short- to -long term. The District Plan activity provides a mechanism for which preferred future land-use outcomes are identified, and plans put in place to realise these benefits through managing future land-uses.

**To what extent do the actions or inactions of particular individuals or a group, contribute to the need to undertake the activity?**

The need for this activity is not driven to any significant degree by the actions or inactions of particular individuals or groups. Rather, it is considered to be driven by the overall district community demand for a district in which land use is well planned and managed to avoid adverse impacts. Those who are considered to contribute to the need for Council to carry out this activity include:

- all members of the district, as all are considered to receive a benefit from the avoidance or minimization of adverse effects of land use activities;
- those who seek a review of or amendment to the District Plan.

The Council does not consider that there is a direct relationship between the value of a property and the level of benefit received and/or need exacerbated.

**What are the costs and benefits of funding this activity separately from other activities (including transparency and accountability)?**

There would be no benefit in funding this activity separately from other activities except that the funding would be easier to distinguish from other activities. There would, however, be an increased cost in collecting it separately. The actual rating mechanisms used will be amalgamated with other activities to reduce collection costs.

**Are external sources of funds available? Can user fees or charges be imposed, and if so, on whom?**

A fixed deposit is currently charged for lodging a private plan change application. The 'actual and reasonable' costs associated with processing private plan change applications can be charged to the applicant (but generally do not include staff time).

Fees can be charged for the purchase of District Plan maps and use of the District Plan 'annotation service' (by which District Plan holders obtain a service to keep hard copy text and maps up to date).

**How is the activity funded in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan?**

**Operating expenditure** is funded as shown:

District	
Rates	
Uniform Annual General Charge - District	High

This activity provides guidelines and regulation of the use and development of land. The Council considers that this benefits the district community as a whole by ensuring environmental and community standards are maintained. Funding through the UAGC reflects that there is district-wide benefit and that all properties benefit equally from the protection of their assets.

The above funding arrangement excludes any privately initiated District Plan changes.

**Capital expenditure** - no capital expenditure funding is required for this activity.



## Economic Development activity

### What we do

The economic development activity focuses on promoting economic growth throughout the district by connecting stakeholders (business, industry, iwi and Council) and facilitating access to Council services. Council helps to facilitate local infrastructure developments and improvements, such as broadband and development investigations, i.e. land use reports/strategy, land use identification. Council also focuses on identifying local inhibitors that impact on development, growth and coordination and work with external parties to resolve impediments. This activity provides a communication function to a wide range of stakeholders.

Two activity components have been identified which reflect the different focus of and decision-makers for the different services:

1. The promotion of initiatives to provide benefits across the District. This component includes the funding of Destination Coromandel, i-sites and information centres
2. The promotion of economic growth and events throughout the district by connecting stakeholders and facilitating access to Council services.

### How it contributes to achieving the outcomes we are seeking

Council Outcome	The Economic Development activity...
<b>A vibrant district</b> <b>He takiwā hihiri</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>enables the Coromandel Peninsula to become a preferred area in which to live, work, raise a family and enjoy a safe and satisfying life by promoting sustainable economic development</li> <li>focuses funds on interventions that have a proven benefit to the District</li> </ul>
<b>A connected district</b> <b>He takiwā tuia</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>facilitates the provision of infrastructure to help new industries establish and create opportunities and jobs</li> </ul>
<b>A sustainable district</b> <b>He takiwā toitū</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>encourages sustainable economic growth in sectors that draw on, but do not compromise, our unique natural environment including tourism and aquaculture</li> </ul>

### Does the activity generate benefits to the community as a whole (District wide)?

The district-wide component benefits the whole district by a) ensuring a coordinated approach to business development rather than an ad hoc approach, and b) contributing to the overall economic health of the district. If the district is prosperous, then everyone shares to some degree in that prosperity.

### Does the activity generate benefits to any identifiable part of the community (and if so, which parts of the community)?

Council considers that its economic development services support the overall economic health of the district and in turn creates a liveable district. Promotion of the district by way of other events of a social or

sporting nature can bring benefits not only to business but also to non-profit organisations whose goals are centred more on social activity and the wider population generally.

Further, in most cases it is difficult to distinguish between commercial sectors which directly benefit from this activity and those which do not.

#### **Does the activity benefit individuals (and if so, who)?**

The economic development services are considered to benefit, in part, businesses as a group. Businesses contribute financially to this activity by paying the economic development targeted rate. There is a spin-off for the public generally, and other groups, if a specific business is available in their town which would not be there were it not for Economic Development services. This is reflected in the UAGC funding for this activity.

#### **What is the period in or over which benefits will occur?**

The purpose of this activity is to improve the overall economic health of the District into the future, therefore overall benefits should be realised in the short- to long-term. Direct beneficiaries such as visitors and businesses may benefit from services immediately provided such as visitor information and district marketing.

#### **To what extent do the actions or inactions of particular individuals or a group, contribute to the need to undertake the activity?**

Although businesses as a group are the immediate beneficiaries of services to enhance their operations, the needs of the wider community for employment opportunities and the benefits of increased economic activity is a significant driver for this activity. By creating a demand for these benefits, those who are considered to contribute to the need for Council to carry out this activity include:

- businesses and business sectors that will benefit from increased resources, promotion or other assistance either directly or indirectly
- businesses that benefit from increased economic activity in the District
- those seeking employment opportunities within the District
- visitors to the District who require information about the District, its facilities and attractions
- future users of the service who will benefit from existing assets; and
- those who undertake or demand further development in the District, thereby increasing the demand for the service and related assets.

#### **What are the costs and benefits of funding this activity separately from other activities (including transparency and accountability)?**

There would be no benefit in funding this activity separately from other activities for any UAGC or targeted rate (Local works and services) components except that the funding for these would be easier to distinguish from other activities. There would, however, be an increased cost in collecting them separately. The rating mechanisms used to collect these will therefore be amalgamated with other activities to reduce collection costs.

It is more practical to collect fees and charges separately, as these are not funded through rates. It is beneficial to collect a targeted rate to industrial/commercial properties separately to allow the Council to obtain funding specifically from the primary beneficiaries - businesses.

#### **Are external sources of funds available? Can user fees or charges be imposed, and if so, on whom?**

There are limited external funds available to this activity. Some funding can be obtained from commercial rentals but, overall, direct user charges are not seen to be a practical answer to funding all of the activity, but rather the use of a rate targeted towards the industrial/commercial property-owner.

#### **How is the activity funded in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan?**

**Operating expenditure** is funded as shown:

	District
Fees and charges	Low
<b>Rates</b>	
Uniform Annual General Charge - District	Medium
Targeted Rate - Value of improvements on industrial/commercial properties (economic development rate)	Medium

This activity is partly funded by a targeted rate on the value of improvements on commercial and industrial properties to reflect the direct benefit that businesses receive from the activity. Fees and charges in the form of advertising in the Our Coromandel magazine are charged where appropriate. The remainder of the funding for this activity is from the UAGC, recognising the benefits to the District as a whole.



**Capital expenditure** is funded as shown:

	ILOS	Renewal	AC
General rate	No	No	No
Uniform Annual General Charge (investment income subsidy)	Yes	Yes	No
Targeted rate	No	No	No
Lump sum contributions	No	No	No
Fees and charges	No	No	No
Borrowing	Yes	Yes	Yes
Asset sales	Yes	Yes	No
Development contributions	No	No	Yes
Financial contributions	No	No	No
Grants and subsidies	Yes	Yes	No
Depreciation reserves	No	Yes	No
Other reserves	Yes	Yes	No

Capital expenditure that increases the level of service of, or replaces, existing assets benefits existing and future ratepayers, while capital expenditure that provides additional capacity benefits future ratepayers. The Council's funding decision on capital expenditure reflects this split of benefits between existing and new ratepayers. Funding by borrowing provides intergenerational equity by ensuring that future users pay a share of the cost of assets.

Capital expenditure for additional capacity can provide benefits for both new development commencing in the Long Term Plan period and future development commencing after the 10-year period of the plan. The Council considers it appropriate to recover the costs associated with this expenditure over the time period in which the growth is occurring.

Funding for capital expenditure by either the UAGC, general rate, targeted rates or fees and charges is based on the same rationale as that for operational expenditure and funds the repayment of debt.

Use of depreciation reserves reflects the inevitable deterioration of assets over time, and the need to set aside funds for their replacement when required. Some types of special reserves and/or retained earnings will be used to fund capital expenditure as appropriate. These will be used only for the purpose for which they were collected.



## Planning & Regulation group of activities

This activity group contains the following activities:

- Resource Consents
- Building Control



### Resource Consents activity

#### What we do

As the key land use consent authority in the district, Council processes resource consents as provided for in the Resource Management Act and seeks to achieve good environmental outcomes promoting sustainable management of natural and physical resources, consistent with the policies approved in the District Plan. Statutory timeframes for the processing of resource consents are reflected in our levels of service for this activity.

Two distinct activity components have been identified which reflect the different beneficiaries of the different services:

1. the processing and issuing of land use consents, and
2. a monitoring/enforcement function.

#### How it contributes to achieving the outcomes we are seeking

Council	The Resource Consent activity...
<b>A vibrant district</b> <b>He takiwā hihiri</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• provides consistent decision-making on development proposals which support economic growth of the District and creating opportunities</li><li>• Promotes and supports a local sense of place (town centres, heritage and special environment protection, urban form)</li></ul>
<b>A connected district</b> <b>He takiwā tuia</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• implements and supports appropriate land use management and the provision of essential infrastructure</li><li>• balances environmental protection with accessibility</li><li>• specifically provides for an iwi worldview</li></ul>
<b>A sustainable district</b> <b>He takiwā toitū</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• helps promote and protect the district's historical and cultural heritage</li><li>• protects environmentally sensitive environments from inappropriate development</li><li>• ensures future development fits sensitively within the Coromandel's unique landscape and coastal environment</li></ul>

**Does the activity generate benefits to the community as a whole (District wide)?**

The aim of both components is to ensure that land use activities in the district are consistent with the District Plan. It is considered that the public generally benefits from developments occurring which are in keeping with the overall intent of the District Plan and the values sought for the district's visual appearance and use of land.

District planning protects property and people from natural hazards, ensures incompatible land uses are kept separate and helps enrich our town centres, industrial areas and settlements. All of these benefits are considered to apply to the district as a whole.

**Does the activity generate benefits to any identifiable part of the community (and if so, which parts of the community)?**

To a degree, individual consents issued may benefit the particular part of a local community in which the development is to occur. Council is able to identify the main groups that benefit from, say, a specific resource consent, such as a new house or subdivision. Equally Council can identify parts of the community that benefit from protection from the adverse effects that development can create, such as groups or neighbours protected from flooding, loss of privacy or undue congestion on a local road from an inappropriate development. Benefits may apply to local communities when the application is for works of community benefit for instance, a council applies for consent for flood protection works or a community hall or a new cycle way.

However, it is not possible to identify all those benefiting, nor would it be practical, or indeed appropriate, to recover costs of the activity from individual parts of a community.

**Does the activity benefit individuals (and if so, who)?**

The primary beneficiary of the resource consents activity is the developer who applies for the consent. Developers are easily identified and can be charged for the services of processing and issuing a resource consent. Even if the application is declined, the developer is expected to pay reasonable and actual costs involved in processing the application.

Individuals may also benefit from the prevention or abatement of inappropriate land use by others which would otherwise adversely affect them or their property. However, it is not considered feasible to identify or charge these individuals.

**What is the period in or over which benefits will occur?**

The benefits of this activity should occur in the short- to long-term. The resource consent activity provides for the regulation of land uses to be administered, monitored and enforced in a manner which complies with the District Plan (refer District Plan activity). The District Plan provides a mechanism by which preferred future land use outcomes and benefits are identified. Decisions made on land use consent applications should provide for short and long-term benefits to be realised.

**To what extent do the actions or inactions of particular individuals or a group, contribute to the need to undertake the activity?**

The need to undertake this activity is driven by individuals across the District who wish to carry out development work or provide a demand for control on the works of others. Those who are considered to contribute to the need for the Council to carry out this activity include:

- all members of the district, to the degree that their need for protection from adverse effects of land use activities creates a demand for the activity;
- consent applicants because they need only seek a consent when they wish to undertake a development that is not otherwise permitted under the District Plan. This means their proposal does not fit entirely within the bounds of what is envisaged by the District Plan;
- individuals/groups who do not apply for, or comply with, resource consent for non-permitted land use, obliging the Council to spend time and resources to resolve these issues. In many cases these costs are not fully recoverable.
- those who request Council action to address possible unconsented land use activities.

**What are the costs and benefits of funding this activity separately from other activities (including transparency and accountability)?**

There would be no benefit in funding the rating portion of this activity separately from other activities except that the funding would be easier to distinguish from those others. There would, however, be an increased cost in collecting it separately. The actual rating mechanisms used will be amalgamated with other activities to reduce collection costs.

It is more convenient and practical to collect fees and charges separately as and when the service is required.

### Are external sources of funds available? Can user fees or charges be imposed, and if so, on whom?

The Resource Management Act 1991 allows local authorities to impose charges for carrying out the functions specified under it. The Council therefore will endeavour to recover the cost of processing applications from the applicant.

Sometimes an application has such wide impact that it is deemed appropriate for the wider public to have an input and in these cases the application is publicly notified. The costs of processing a notified application are necessarily higher because of the lengthy, more complex process involved in assessing the potential effects on the environment. Council will charge appropriately to recover these additional costs.

Time spent on enforcement and monitoring is difficult to recover. Similarly, the cost of dealing with appeals against Council decisions on resource consents cannot normally be recovered from the individual making the appeal. The costs incurred can sometimes be considerable.

### How is the activity funded in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan?

**Operating expenditure** is funded as shown:

	Consents	Monitoring and Enforcement RMA Appeals
	District	District
Fees and charges	High	Low
<b>Rates</b>		
Uniform Annual General Charge - District	Low	High

For the consents component of this activity, fees and charges are obtained from developers, who benefit from the consent to develop their property. The UAGC reflects that the general public also benefit from ensuring that developments are in keeping with the overall intent of the District Plan.

For the Monitoring, Enforcement and RMA appeals component, funding from fees and charges are low, reflecting the limited opportunity to

recover costs from those whose non-compliance requires enforcement action, or from appeals that involve high legal costs. A medium/high UAGC reflects that the public in general benefits from developments that are in keeping with the overall intent of the District Plan.

**Capital expenditure** - no capital expenditure funding is required for this activity.



### Building Control activity

#### What we do

Council is required by law to carry out building control activities both as a territorial authority and a building consent authority. The Council has been an accredited building consent authority since mid-2008.

There are two distinct components to the building control activity:

- Building Consenting for processing, inspecting and certifying building work
- Building Enforcement to ensure compliance with legislation and related requirements.

This activity also incorporates Land Information Memoranda (LIMs) which are reports issued by the Council, on request, about a particular property or piece of land. LIMs help protect buyers of property and provide important information for building development project planning.

Three activity components have been identified:

1. Building consenting (processing, inspecting and certifying building work)
2. Building enforcement (ensuring compliance with legislation and related requirements)
3. Land information memoranda.

### How it contributes to achieving the outcomes we are seeking

Council Outcome	The Building Control activity...
<b>A vibrant district</b> <b>He takiwā hihiri</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>provides a process to ensure that buildings are safe.</li> <li>ensures high standards of public health and housing quality</li> <li>contributes to a safe living environment through the application of regulation and provision of information</li> </ul>
<b>A connected district</b> <b>He takiwā tuia</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>supports the provision of essential infrastructure</li> </ul>
<b>A sustainable district</b> <b>He takiwā toitū</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>contributes to keeping our environment safe and clean</li> </ul>

### Does the activity generate benefits to the community as a whole (District wide)?

Building control is a regulatory activity that promotes public safety. It provides some general community benefits because the public can be assured that building activity complies with the relevant codes, and as required by a building consent, a safe water supply and proper disposal of wastewater are provided. This means that not only current occupiers benefit, but also future occupiers.

#### Building Consenting

Although the benefits of this activity component are received primarily by people developing their properties, by ensuring a safe building stock district wide, a benefit is provided to all users and potential purchasers of buildings in the district.

#### Building enforcement

This activity component provides public benefit in a broad sense to everyone who uses or seeks to purchase buildings in the district whether they are ratepayers or not. It increases compliance within the construction sector as it promotes the obtaining of a consent for building work. This component discourages illegal building activities.

#### Land information memoranda

The benefits of this activity component are primarily obtained by individual applicants. However, there is some benefit to the wider district

community in that purchasers of land information memoranda receive information on District Plan zoning and land use restrictions which exist to avoid and mitigate inappropriate use of land that may adversely affect people and the environment.

### Does the activity generate benefits to any identifiable part of the community (and if so, which parts of the community)?

#### Building consenting

There is some benefit to the construction industry from this activity in that it has a built-in quality control check of plans and specifications produced for any particular construction. However, it is most practical to charge individual industry members when they require the service.

#### Building enforcement

This component of the activity is not considered to provide benefits to any specific part of the community.

#### Land information memoranda

The activity does not generate benefits to any identifiable part of the community but primarily benefits individual applicants.

### Does the activity benefit individuals (and if so, who)?

#### Building consenting

Those who benefit most from the building consent process are the applicants who wish to construct buildings and the provision of a Code Compliance Certificate is now seen as an asset when selling a house. These beneficiaries can be easily identified and charged accordingly.

#### Building enforcement

Individuals who have compliance issues benefit from this activity to the extent that their asset or work can be rectified and/or made safe. This will mean that assets are protected and may be insured or sold. However, this is not always perceived as a benefit. Some costs can be recovered from these parties for Council inspection and enforcement.

#### Land information memoranda

The activity directly benefits the individual who applies for the LIM by providing information the Council holds pertaining to a particular property.

### What is the period in or over which benefits will occur?

#### Building consenting

The benefits of this activity should occur in the short- to long-term. This activity provides for the regulation of buildings and structures to be administered, monitored and enforced in a manner which complies with legislation. The benefits of the activity include providing for buildings and structures to be safe both currently and into the future.

### **Building enforcement**

As above.

### **Land information memoranda**

This component of the activity provides immediate benefits for customers applying for a LIM, by providing information on particular properties.

### **To what extent do the actions or inactions of particular individuals or a group, contribute to the need to undertake the activity?**

Individuals and groups within the community who are considered to contribute to the need for Council to carry out this activity include:

- individuals, businesses or organisations who create a demand for safely built structures
- businesses in the construction sector whose work must be checked, inspected, consented and monitored by Council
- members of the public or businesses who do not comply with Building Code requirements, which obliges Council to carry out enforcement action
- members of the public who request Council's service to investigate possible non-compliant buildings or structures
- individuals who wish to obtain council-held information concerning a particular property create a demand for the LIM activity component to be carried out
- those who have carried out illegal work or work without the appropriate consent at a property can be considered to create a need as subsequent purchasers wish to protect themselves from the impacts of this work.

### **What are the costs and benefits of funding this activity separately from other activities (including transparency and accountability)?**

There would be no benefit in funding the rating component of this activity separately from other activities except that the funding for these would be easier to distinguish from other activities. There would, however, be an increased cost in collecting them separately.

It is more convenient and practical to collect fees and charges separately when the service is required, inspection or enforcement action is undertaken or when a LIM is requested.

### **Are external sources of funds available? Can user fees or charges be imposed, and if so, on whom?**

The Building Act 2004 gives Council the authority to recover actual and reasonable costs associated with this activity. Council therefore has a range of fees it charges for processing applications for building consents and conducting inspections. Only a small percentage of funding for enforcement comes from fees and charges because it is not feasible to obtain higher cost recovery.

Land information memoranda can be funded by user charges. It is convenient and practical to collect fees and charges from users separately from other activities when the service is required.

### **How is the activity funded in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan?**

**Operating expenditure** is funded as shown:

	Consents and Inspections	Monitoring and Enforcemet	LIMs
	District	District	District
Fees and charges	High	Low	High
<b>Rates</b>			
General rate - land value - District		Medium	
Uniform Annual General Charge - District	Low	Medium	
Targeted rate - capital value - District	Low		



The proportion of funding that can be collected from fees and charges for building consenting is in the high range to reflect that the main beneficiaries of the building consent process are the applicants who can be easily identified and charged. The rates portion reflects the public good associated with providing this activity. Funding by UAGC and district rate recognises that everybody benefits from a safe building stock in the district. The portion funded by district rate based on capital value also reflects the benefits of the service in relation to the value of the building asset and improvements made.

Fees and charges that can be expected for building enforcement are in the low range as there are limited opportunities to recover costs from offenders. Funding from UAGC in the medium range reflects the public

good to the district overall from ensuring unsafe buildings are made safe. The portion funded by district rates based on land value recognises that there are affordability issues for some sectors of the community.

The LIM component is considered to primarily benefit the individual who applies for the LIM. Therefore, it is considered fairest to fully fund this from user fees and charges. However, the cost of administering this activity has risen and user fees and charges no longer completely fund this activity.

**Capital expenditure** - no capital expenditure funding is required for this activity.



## Protection of People & the Environment group of activities

This activity group contains the following activities:

- Community Health & Safety
- Coastal and Hazard Management
- Emergency Management



### Community Health & Safety activity

#### What we do

This activity provides a range of services to ensure our communities are clean, safe and healthy places to live. This includes minimising public nuisances and offensive behaviour as well as helping ensure public places are safe. Key services include animal control, alcohol control, health licensing and bylaws enforcement.

There are four components to the Community Health and Safety activity:

Community regulations for the

- application of bylaws
- health licensing, monitoring and enforcement which administers public health legislation
- Alcohol control for the regulation of suppliers of alcohol and alcohol ban areas; and
- Animal control which ensures animals are not a danger to the public

#### How it contributes to achieving the outcomes we are seeking

Council Outcome	The activity...
<b>A vibrant district</b> <b>He takiwā hihiri</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• maintains community values through application of bylaws.</li><li>• limits behaviours that negatively affect the community, therefore enabling community enjoyment of public spaces</li><li>• contributes to making the Coromandel Peninsula and attractive place to do business</li></ul>
<b>A connected district</b> <b>He takiwā tuia</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• supports the community to network and connect in safe environment</li></ul>
<b>A sustainable district</b> <b>He takiwā toitū</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Contributes to keeping our urban and natural environments safe and clean</li></ul>

### **Does the activity generate benefits to the community as a whole (District wide)?**

#### **Community regulations**

This activity component benefits the district-wide community in that all people can participate in the making and reviewing of bylaws and benefit equally from their implementation by the maintenance of community standards. The concept of "one law for all" sits well with district-wide benefits. All residents and visitors alike receive an even-handed approach to the various bylaws and regulations.

#### **Health licensing - licensing, and monitoring and enforcement**

The primary purpose of public health legislation, which Council administers, is to protect the consumer. This protection is available to all consumers across the district – even if an individual never enters a registered premise, he or she is likely to be in contact with people who do. The responsibility for investigation of communicable diseases ensures that cases of these are monitored and reported to the Ministry of Health which can also provide a benefit to the wider community.

#### **Alcohol control**

The service provided by this activity component is delivered to the same standard across the district and provides a degree of safety and security to the entire district community. The general public benefits when purchasing alcohol from licensed premises which are subject to conditions placed on the licensee.

#### **Animal control**

The general public enjoys the benefits from the management of animals including protection against dangerous dogs as a result of dog control. The request for service function operated by Council enables any member of the public to register complaints about dogs that are considered to be a nuisance. Other stock control also benefits the community as a whole in that it reduces the danger of wandering stock causing road accidents etc.

### **Does the activity generate benefits to any identifiable part of the community (and if so, which parts of the community)?**

#### **Community regulations**

There are a number of bylaws that are established by Council to control various issues. In general, the Council's bylaws benefit the whole district.

#### **Health licensing - licensing, and monitoring & enforcement**

The benefits of this activity component are considered to be generally received equally by individuals across the district rather than any specific community.

#### **Alcohol control**

The benefits of this activity component are considered to be generally received equally by individuals across the district rather than any specific community.

#### **Animal Control**

The benefits of animal control are considered to be provided to individuals and members of the district as a whole, rather than any specific community. However, localised communities may also benefit from the controls that are put in place and monitored.

### **Does the activity benefit individuals (and if so, who)?**

#### **Community regulations**

These controls are put in place to address issues and maintain community standards. Those that request the service benefit when these issues are resolved. However, it is not considered appropriate to charge these individuals as the general public benefit from the maintenance of community standards.

#### **Health licensing - licensing, and monitoring & enforcement**

This activity component benefits individuals who operate under licensed premises, because the licence allows them to operate their business. Individual customers also benefit from protection to health. The cost of the activity is able to be recovered largely by user charges made to the owners of the various business operations because they are easily identifiable.

#### **Alcohol control**

The activity component benefits licensees in that they would be unable to sell alcohol lawfully without a licence. The licensee benefits from having an independent person checking for compliance with the regulations that they are required to meet and who is available to assist them with any queries that they may have regarding the requirements. It also benefits other individuals, both residents and visitors, by enabling them to drink socially and to obtain supplies of alcohol for private consumption. Licensees can be identified and charged to a degree for

this benefit.

Alcohol bans also benefit individuals who do not wish to be involved with persons drinking excessively in public places but it is not possible to identify and charge these individuals.

### **Animal control**

Dog owners are an identifiable group, because they are required to register their animals. In addition to the benefit of dog ownership, which entitles them to the lawful enjoyment of their pets and working dogs, there are other benefits available to dog owners. If dogs stray or get lost, they can be identified and returned to their owners. Dog owners also benefit by ensuring standards are maintained and those dog owners that are found to breach these standards are informed or penalised. However, much of the service provided by this activity component is directed towards problem animals and their owners, many of whom visit from outside the district.

This service also benefits those that wish to complain. Council maintains a 24-hour seven day service to respond to complaints. However, Council does not charge these individuals as it is considered that members of the community should have the ability to raise concerns without penalty and that the community as a whole benefits from having concerns from the public addressed.

### **What is the period in or over which benefits will occur?**

The benefits of this activity include providing for community health and safety including through controlling community issues. In many cases these benefits should be realised in the short- and long-term, as regulations are set and implemented on an on-going basis with current and future outcomes in mind.

Some components of this activity are more likely to be realised in the short-term, for example customers of food outlets will be given some assurance of the safety of the food sold.

The use of behavioural controls such as alcohol bans may have short-term benefits for the time in which a ban is in place, but also have potential long-term benefits such as changing drinking behaviours.

### **To what extent do the actions or inactions of particular individuals or a group, contribute to the need to undertake the activity?**

This activity exists primarily because of the need to ensure that community health, safety and comfort are not adversely affected by the behaviours or negligence of others. The need to undertake it is therefore driven almost entirely by those whose actions or inactions require regulating and those generating a demand for the maintenance of community standards.

Those who are considered to contribute to the need for Council to carry out this activity include:

- those members of the public who wish to operate a business in the district that requires licensing;
- members of the public who wish to own a dog
- all members of the public who do not comply with relevant regulations or bylaws, obliging the Council to take enforcement action
- those members of the public who request Council action in relation to perceived breaches of regulations or bylaws;
- those who undertake or demand further development in the district, thereby increasing the demand for provision of the service and any related assets.

### **What are the costs and benefits of funding this activity separately from other activities (including transparency and accountability)?**

There would be no benefit in funding this activity separately from other activities for any UAGC or general rate components except that the funding for these would be easier to distinguish from other activities.

There would however be an increased cost in collecting them separately. The rating mechanisms used to collect these will therefore be amalgamated with other activities to reduce these costs of collection.

It is more convenient and practical to collect fees and charges separately as and when the service is required.

### **Are external sources of funds available? Can user fees or charges be imposed, and if so, on whom?**

#### **Community regulations**

There is little opportunity to collect fees and charges from the creators of nuisances due to limited ability to charge, and collection can be difficult

given that some perpetrators are visitors to the District.

#### Health licensing - licensing, and monitoring and enforcement

Funding for this component is allocated differently for licensing from monitoring and enforcement. There are no external sources of funds but, for licensing, Council is able to impose direct charges on the licensees within the parameters set out in the legislation. However, because of the statutory limitations, full cost recovery is not possible. For monitoring and enforcement, it is simply not practicable to recover the majority of costs incurred in obtaining compliance and taking appropriate enforcement action.

#### Alcohol control

No external sources of funds are available, but user charges can be applied to licences.

#### Animal control

Impounding fees and infringement fees can be charged for offences where the offender can be identified. These fees are minimal. User fees are imposed for dog registration on the resident owners of dogs.

#### How is the activity funded in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan?

**Operating expenditure** is funded as shown:

	Community Regulations	Health Licensing	Health Licensing - Monitoring and Enforcement	Alcohol Control	Animal Control
	District	District	District	District	District
Fees and Charges	Medium	Medium		Medium	High
<b>Rates</b>					
Uniform Annual General Charge - District	Medium	Medium	High	Medium	Low

For all components of this activity, fees and charges are recovered where possible. It is easy to identify and charge licensees. However, attempting to recover costs from offenders or perpetrators of nuisances

is simply not practicable. The remaining components are funded by UAGC as it is considered that the whole community benefits from these activities.

**The Community Health and Safety** activity does not have any capital expenditure.



#### Coastal and Hazard Management activity

##### What we do

This activity plans for the avoidance and, management of the impact of natural hazards across the whole of the Coromandel Peninsula with a particular focus on coastal settlements. Coastal hazards include coastal inundation (flooding), tsunamis, storm surges, king tides, coastal erosion, and sea level rise.

The Council's Coastal Management Strategy has identified a suite of projects, including community based resilience planning, coastal hazard response planning and a Shoreline Management Plan, to help to identify and respond to coastal hazards in the future, including those related to the anticipated effects of climate change.

Two distinct activity components have been identified which reflect the different geographical focus of the different services:

1. Coastal and Hazards management (district-wide) – In the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan the Council budgeted \$2.6 million across the first three years for coastal hazard investigation work and implementation of the Coastal Management Strategy. This work includes community-based resilience planning, coastal hazard response planning and a Shoreline Management Plan. This work is due to be completed in 2022. The outcomes of this work have not yet been determined and therefore are not fully included in this Long Term Plan. They will however have implications for the next Long Term Plan.
2. Moanataiari special project (targeted rate) – This project provided a stop bank and dedicated pumping station in order to directly protect the properties of Moanataiari from flooding and sea level rise. A targeted

rate is applied to those properties that benefit from the infrastructure in order to repay the loan.

#### How it contributes to achieving the outcomes we are seeking

Council	The Coastal and Hazard Management activity...
<b>A vibrant district</b> <b>He takiwā hihiri</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>promotes development of a safe living environment through management of hazards</li> <li>through hazard identification, responses, mitigation and information, helps to provide certainty for development of commercial and residential properties</li> </ul>
<b>A connected district</b> <b>He takiwā tuia</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>identifies and provides for mitigation of risks to infrastructure</li> <li>ensures that there is adequate planning and future investment to avoid natural hazards</li> </ul>
<b>A sustainable district</b> <b>He takiwā toitū</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>helps protect the urban environment from natural hazards</li> </ul>

#### Does the activity generate benefits to the community as a whole (District wide)?

The district-wide benefits currently hinge around the need for the District to be a safe and attractive place to live, work and play. Amongst other things, a district where hazards are well-managed will be more attractive to people considering coming to the district. The district as a whole benefits from the management of risk to people, property and the physical environment. It is also noted that many public assets such as reserves and infrastructure are located in areas identified as containing hazards.

#### Does the activity generate benefits to any identifiable part of the community (and if so, which parts of the community)?

Parts of the district may be identified from time to time with specific issues, and projects developed to deal with these. These communities can be identified, and costs recovered as appropriate (such as flooding waterways and work carried out in Moanataiari).

#### Does the activity benefit individuals (and if so, who)?

The majority of benefits do currently accrue to individuals. This is because, in the main, coastal hazards work reduces the risk to individual properties, helping protect the safety, wellbeing and property investment of their owners. However, specific individuals that will be affected cannot always be identified in advance. In this situation, funding obtained from rates is similar to an insurance policy. Everyone in the district contributes to the "premium" but a hazard may affect just a few people. In reducing the risk to each individual, however, the benefit accrues in aggregate to the wider district.

#### What is the period in or over which benefits will occur?

The primary focus of this activity is to manage risk to people, properties and the physical environment both now and into the future. As such the benefits should be realised as different plans are put in place, and in the long-term. Some programmes may be implemented to address forecasted issues in the long-term that are not currently experienced, such as building or planning for mechanisms that address forecasted weather events and sea-level rise.

#### To what extent do the actions or inactions of particular individuals or a group, contribute to the need to undertake the activity?

The hazards addressed by this activity often, but not always, result from natural causes rather than the actions or inactions of people. To a degree, individuals may sometimes contribute to the need for Council to carry out this activity. These include:

- all who live or own property in areas known to be susceptible to hazards, eg. flooding
- those who create a need for capital work by misuse of land or waterways
- future users of the service who will benefit from existing assets.

#### What are the costs and benefits of funding this activity separately from other activities (including transparency and accountability)?

Future funding of the Coastal Hazards Management Activity is undefined beyond 2022. The outcomes of the Shoreline Management Plan will determine if there are benefits for funding implementation separately from other activities. Until this work is completed, the Long Term Plan continues to fund the overall Hazard Management activity as



part of other activities in order to minimise collection costs.

On the other hand, it is beneficial to continue to collect the targeted rate (fixed charge, area of service) separately for the funding of the capital expenditure for the Moanataiari special project as this enables the Council to obtain funding only from those ratepayers in the very specific geographical locations affected.

#### Are external sources of funds available? Can user fees or charges be imposed, and if so, on whom?

While there is usually no direct contribution from external sources to the hazard management activity, considerable non-financial benefit is derived from other public sector agency budgets, particularly Waikato Regional Council and crown research institutes NIWA (National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research) and GNS Science.

Sometimes there are opportunities to seek central government or other agency funding in relation to this activity. For example, following an event of the magnitude that causes a civil defence emergency, but this is not included in the funding allocation for this activity as it cannot be anticipated. Other external funding is provided for in the Emergency Management Activity which covers recovery from events.

#### How is the activity funded in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan?

**Operating expenditure** is funded as shown:

	Coastal and Hazards Management	Moanataiari Special Project (funds loan servicing for)
	District	Area of Service
<b>Rates</b>		
General Rate - Land Value - District	Low	
Uniform Annual General Charge - District	High	
Targeted Rate - Fixed Charge - Area of Service		High

Funding for this activity overall will be obtained from rates and charges applied district-wide. The general rate component is used to fund Council's disaster reserve. This reserve is used to help fund expenses incurred in event of natural disasters after all insurance claims and subsidies have been claimed, and to repair key infrastructure including roads, water, sewerage, stormwater and stopbanks. The funding of this reserve through the general rate reflects that those with high value properties benefit more from the protection of their assets.

Operating expenditure to service loans for special projects is funded differently to reflect the particular circumstances they are addressing. Funding mechanisms for the Moanataiari Project were fixed by agreement during the development of the project and cannot now be changed.

**Capital expenditure** is funded as shown:

	ILOS	Renewal	AC
General rate	Yes	Yes	No
Uniform Annual General Charge (investment income subsidy)	Yes	Yes	No
Targeted rate	Yes	No	No
Lump sum contributions	Yes	No	No
Fees and charges	No	No	No
Borrowing	Yes	Yes	Yes
Asset sales	Yes	Yes	No
Development contributions	No	No	Yes
Financial contributions	No	No	No
Grants and subsidies	Yes	Yes	No
Depreciation reserves	No	Yes	No
Other reserves	Yes	Yes	No

Capital expenditure that increases the level of service of, or replaces, existing assets benefits existing and future ratepayers, while capital expenditure that provides additional capacity benefits future ratepayers. The Council's funding decision on capital expenditure reflects this split of benefits between existing and new ratepayers. Funding by borrowing

provides intergenerational equity by ensuring that future users pay a share of the cost of assets.

Capital expenditure for additional capacity can provide benefits for both new development commencing in the Long Term Plan period and future development commencing after the 10-year period of the plan. The Council considers it appropriate to recover the costs associated with this expenditure over the time period in which the growth is occurring.

Funding for capital expenditure by either the UAGC, general rate, targeted rates or fees and charges is based on the same rationale as that for operational expenditure and funds the repayment of debt.

Use of depreciation reserves reflects the inevitable deterioration of assets over time, and the need to set aside funds for their replacement when required. Some types of special reserves and/or retained earnings will be used to fund capital expenditure as appropriate. These will be used only for the purpose for which they were collected.



## Emergency Management activity

### What we do

The Emergency Management activity focuses on communities being ready for, responding to and recovering from emergencies when they do happen. Work is undertaken through the Emergency Operating Centre (EOC). The EOC undertakes various training exercises and programmes throughout the year to ensure staff are always ready and prepared to handle civil defence emergencies should they arise. This activity also includes undertaking community response plans in consultation with local communities and agencies at a settlement level to help create prepared and resilient communities.

### How it contributes to achieving the outcomes we are seeking

Council Outcome	The Emergency Management activity...
<b>A vibrant district</b> <b>He takiwā hihiri</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• contributes to planning for the future to identify community resilience</li> <li>• promotes development of a safe living environment through local emergency education, response and recovery plans</li> <li>• supports the community in developing a local sense of place through local emergency response and recovery plans</li> </ul>
<b>A connected district</b> <b>He takiwā tuia</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• coordinates activities during and after a disaster to provide essential infrastructure services needed to support the community</li> <li>• network with other essential infrastructure suppliers to enable effective community response and recovery during and following emergency events</li> </ul>
<b>A sustainable district</b> <b>He takiwā toitū</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helps protect rural natural ecosystems from fire</li> </ul>

### Does the activity generate benefits to the community as a whole (district wide)?

The activity provides benefits to the district community as a whole particularly in respect of the civil defence operation. Civil defence emergencies can be declared over the whole district or part of the district depending on circumstances. The provision of emergency services can be seen to be in the nature of an insurance policy. Everyone in the district contributes to the "premium" but an emergency may affect just a few people.

### Does the activity generate benefits to any identifiable part of the community (and if so, which parts of the community)?

Identifiable parts of the community benefit when a localised emergency event occurs within that community. However, it is mostly not practical to

identify and charge the beneficiaries for the costs of this service.

#### **Does the activity benefit individuals (and if so, who)?**

Individuals benefit from these services if they have their lives or property preserved as a result of a particular emergency service being available. It is generally not practical to identify and charge the beneficiaries of these services.

#### **What is the period in or over which benefits will occur?**

The benefits of this activity will most likely be realised whenever a civil defence emergency occurs. The building of community readiness for civil defence emergencies should have a short- to long-term benefit whereas the response to civil defence emergencies will usually have short-term benefits in relation to when the emergency occurs.

#### **To what extent do the actions or inactions of particular individuals or a group, contribute to the need to undertake the activity?**

Not all emergencies are created by human actions or inactions. Within this district, most civil defence emergencies are weather-related and, therefore, not caused by an individual or group of individuals. However, to the degree that people either generate a demand for a safe living environment, trigger an emergency or place themselves at risk, they contribute to the need for Council to carry out this activity. These individuals and groups include:

- those who, through their actions or inactions, cause civil defence emergencies, e.g. a significant hazardous substance spillage (but this would be an unusual situation)
- those who trigger a rural fire, either through poor fire safety practices or deliberate setting of a fire. Council is not responsible for managing a rural fire, however a response to assist would be provided if requested by Fire and Emergency New Zealand (FENZ)
- those who seek to restore their homes, businesses and psychosocial needs following an emergency
- future users of the service who will benefit from existing assets
- those who undertake or demand further development in the District, thereby increasing the demand for the service and related assets.

#### **What are the costs and benefits of funding this activity separately from other activities (including transparency and accountability)?**

There would be no benefit in funding this activity separately from other

activities except that the funding would be easier to distinguish from those others. There would, however, be an increased cost in collecting it separately. The actual rating mechanisms used will be amalgamated with other activities to reduce collection costs.

#### **Are external sources of funds available? Can user fees or charges be imposed, and if so, on whom?**

Some subsidies and assistance are received from time to time from FENZ and National Emergency Management Agency (NEMA), however these cannot be anticipated in advance. User fees are charged to anyone able to be identified as causing or contributing to rural fires. Revenue from this latter source is negligible.

#### **How is the activity funded in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan?**

Operating expenditure is funded as shown:

District	
Rates	
Uniform Annual General Charge - District	High

The primary focus of this activity is to protect people (as distinct from property). Although particular groups or areas may benefit more from this activity than others in any particular emergency situation, the Council has taken the view that this activity protects everyone in the district in the same way that an insurance policy does. The fairest way is to charge everyone in the district the same amount through the UAGC.

This approach is also consistent with all other Councils within the Waikato Civil Defence and Emergency Management (CDEM) Group, which have a Revenue and Financing Policy of 100% UAGC for the CDEM activity.

**Capital expenditure** is funded as shown:

	ILOS	Renewal	AC
General rate	No	No	No
Uniform Annual General Charge (investment income subsidy)	Yes	Yes	No
Targeted rate	No	No	No
Lump sum contributions	No	No	No
Fees and charges	No	No	No
Borrowing	Yes	Yes	No
Asset sales	No	No	No
Development contributions	No	No	No
Financial contributions	No	No	No
Grants and subsidies	Yes	No	No
Depreciation reserves	No	Yes	No
Other reserves	Yes	Yes	No

Capital expenditure that increases the level of service of, or replaces, existing assets benefits existing and future ratepayers, while capital expenditure that provides additional capacity benefits future ratepayers. The Council's funding decision on capital expenditure reflects this split of benefits between existing and new ratepayers. Funding by borrowing provides intergenerational equity by ensuring that future users pay a share of the cost of assets.

Capital expenditure for additional capacity can provide benefits for both new development commencing in the Long Term Plan period and future development commencing after the 10-year period of the plan. The Council considers it appropriate to recover the costs associated with this expenditure over the time period in which the growth is occurring.

Funding for capital expenditure by either the UAGC, general rate, targeted rates or fees and charges is based on the same rationale as that for operational expenditure and funds the repayment of debt.

Use of depreciation reserves reflects the inevitable deterioration of assets over time, and the need to set aside funds for their replacement when required. Some types of special reserves and/or retained earnings will be used to fund capital expenditure as appropriate. These will be used only for the purpose for which they were collected.



## Community Spaces and Development group of activities

This activity group contains the following activities:

- Thames Community Spaces and Development activity
- Coromandel-Colville Community Spaces and Development activity
- Mercury Bay Community Spaces and Development activity
- Whangamata Community Spaces and Development activity
- Tairua-Pauanui Community Spaces and Development activity.



### Community Spaces and Development activities

#### What we do

The community spaces and development activity supports local communities through the provision of a variety of indoor and outdoor spaces and facilities. Community Boards have input over levels of service, although consistency and economy is provided by district wide activity management. Not all community facilities are provided in every Community Board area.

The following table shows the sub-activities for each of the five community spaces and development activities

Activity	Thames	Coromandel-Colville	Mercury Bay	Tairua-Pauanui	Whangamata
<b>Airfields</b>	✓			✓	
<b>Cemeteries</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Community Centres and Halls</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Public Conveniences</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Harbour Facilities</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Libraries</b>	✓		✓	✓	
<b>Parks and Reserves</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Swimming Pool</b>	✓				

### How it contributes to achieving the outcomes we are seeking

The services are considered to collectively contribute to the Council outcomes as follows:

Council Outcome	The Community Spaces and Development Activity...
<b>A vibrant district</b> <b>He takiwā hihiri</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>contributes to respecting and nurturing a local sense of place</li> <li>contributes to providing infrastructure to help build healthy communities</li> </ul>
<b>A connected district</b> <b>He takiwā tuia</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>contributes to supporting a range of recreation and leisure opportunities</li> <li>promoting and valuing the district's historical and cultural heritage</li> </ul>
<b>A sustainable district</b> <b>He takiwā toitū</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>contributes to maximizing economic opportunities from the Peninsula's natural setting</li> </ul>

### Does the activity generate benefits to the community as a whole (District wide)?

While these activities may provide some benefits to the District as a whole, they are intended to primarily benefit local communities (as defined by community board areas (CBAs)) within which the services are based. The need for and level of benefit from services are identified by community boards for the area they each govern.

Exceptions include:

- public conveniences which benefit visitors and tourists from outside the district and from other parts of the district, as well as communities benefitting from the environmental protection afforded by proper management of wastes.

### Does the activity generate benefits to any identifiable part of the community (and if so, which parts of the community)?

As above, these activities are intended to primarily benefit local communities within which the services are based. Beneficiaries may include the following communities:

- local communities (CBAs) which use opportunities to access air

transport

- local communities (CBAs) which receive financial benefits of air-based tourism activity
- local communities (CBAs) which receive emergency response via air
- local communities (CBAs) which receive financial benefits of business activity associated with airfields
- people who relate to and are interested in their local cemetery from a historical point of view or respecting those who have passed
- local communities (CBAs) which have access to a community centre and/or hall venue for public meetings and engagement
- users of public conveniences
- local communities (CBAs) which benefit from proper management of human wastes
- local communities (CBAs) which benefit from attractive harbour assets and associated recreational facilities
- commercial enterprises which use the harbour assets (such as aquaculture operators, ferry and barge operators, tourism operators) and local communities which benefit indirectly from the resulting economic viability
- boat users (both resident and non-resident)
- local communities (CBAs) who access libraries
- students and parents of students using school holiday programmes and school visits
- residents and visitors who use free internet access
- local communities (CBAs) who benefit from the 'sense of place' created by, and have best access to, the parks and reserves in their area
- visitors and tourists using parks and reserves and value the attractiveness provided by open spaces and the recreational facilities provided
- people who benefit from spending by visitors and tourists attracted to the District as a destination
- local communities (CBAs) which have access to recreational and training swimming facilities
- swimming communities including schools, clubs and other organisations
- visitors from outside of the District who regularly use pools.

### Does the activity benefit individuals (and if so, who)?

Benefits of these activities are potentially received by the following



individuals:

- airfield clubs and groups
- users of air services
- users of aircraft accommodation
- individuals and families provided with a ready interment site
- researchers of genealogy
- those hiring community centres and halls for sporting or cultural purposes and social events users of public conveniences
- private recreational boat users, aquaculture barge operators, ferry operators
- tourism charter boats
- those accessing reading and literacy services library resource borrowers
- sporting and recreational groups which have right of use of parts of reserves recreational swimmers
- people benefitting from increased water skills and confidence in them.

It is not always economic to identify and charge the above individual users in all cases.

#### **What is the period in or over which benefits will occur?**

Some of the benefits of these activities are immediate in nature (e.g. borrowing books from libraries for a short term period) while others are long-term (e.g. on-going ability to use library services into the future, access to permanent interment facilities).

The following services are likely to have a limited period of direct benefits:

- community owned and managed halls, where Council is proposing to exit involvement
- lifespan of the current Thames swimming pool is limited

#### **To what extent do the actions or inactions of particular individuals or a group, contribute to the need to undertake the activity?**

Those who are considered to contribute to the need for Council to carry out these activities include:

- the government in its setting of legislative requirements (for some activities)
- users of aircraft who wish to leave or enter the district by air or require

accommodation for their aircraft

- those who send or receive goods or services to or from the district by air
- those who intend to use a burial plot in the district and do not have access to a private cemetery
- those requiring indoor venues to hold or attend social or community events or meetings
- residents of the district who use public convenience facilities in their local communities and/or other parts of the district
- visitors and tourists who use public conveniences
- members of the district who require harbour facilities for recreational or transport uses
- visitors to the district who require access to boat ramps or harbour facilities during their stay
- businesses that require transport to or from the district of goods or services by boat
- businesses that require access to and from marine areas to carry out their operations
- residents and ratepayers who require access to books and other library resources
- groups and individuals requiring outdoor venues and facilities for sports, social and recreational activities
- local communities (CBA) which desire the aesthetic, recreational and place-making attributes of parks and reserves
- those who use public swimming pools or demand they be provided for recreation, training and fitness activities
- future users of the service who will benefit from existing assets
- those who undertake or demand further development in the district, thereby increasing the demand for provision of the service and any related assets.

#### **What are the costs and benefits of funding this activity separately from other activities (including transparency and accountability)?**

It is not considered economic to rate for these activities separately and there would be little benefit in doing so. As a result, they are amalgamated with other activities to reduce collection costs. It is, however, practical to collect fees and charges separately as users are identified.

**Are external sources of funds available? Can user fees or charges be imposed, and if so, on whom?**

Some user charges can be collected via:

- landing fees for airfields. The number of landings is too low for it to be economically viable to have the airfields fully staffed to manage all user charges. However, the Thames Airfield does have a system in place to identify and charge the majority of aircraft using the facility. It also charges an annual fee for aircraft domiciled on site. Council is also able to charge for use of land (eg for hay production)
- charges for plots and interment services to individuals
- hireage of community centres and halls (although Council takes into consideration the competition from other venues)
- the Department of Internal Affairs for the upkeep of the parts of cemeteries preserved for eligible servicemen and women, although these are relatively minor and cannot be anticipated in advance
- wharfage levies, boat ramp and jetty user fees and user fees for boat shed use
- borrowing and photocopying fees at libraries
- fines for overdue library items
- 'Friends of the Library' group funding for non-core resources (in Thames and Mercury Bay)
- formal leases with sporting bodies and other groups and individuals in some cases
- user fees for swimming pools.

**When setting user fees or charges the Council considers the ability of community groups and other users to pay.**

**How is the activity to be funded in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan?**

**Operating expenditure** for these activities (covering all services) is funded as shown:

Local
-------

Fees and charges	Low
<b>Rates</b>	
Local works & services targeted rate – Land value	Medium
Local works and services targeted rate – Fixed	Medium

Council has adopted a general principle that these activities will be locally funded where direct users cannot be identified and charged. In addition, Council considers that the benefits received by local communities are greater than those received by the district.

Council has identified it appropriate to fund each of the Community Space and Development activities as follows:

- fees and charges are collected where feasible.
- the remainder is funded by targeted rate to the relevant local community board area, reflecting that the benefit is received by those who live closest to the service. The part based on land-value recognises that the value of property reflects the degree to which ratepayers benefit from and/or exacerbate the need for the activity.

**Capital expenditure** is funded as shown:

	ILOS	Renewal	AC
General Rate	No	No	No
Uniform Annual General Charge (investment income subsidy)	No	No	No
Targeted Rate	Yes	Yes	No
Lump Sum Contributions	No	No	No
Fees and Charges	Yes	No	No
Borrowing	Yes	Yes	Yes
Asset Sales	Yes	Yes	No
Development Contributions	No	No	Yes
Financial Contributions	Yes	Yes	No
Grants and Subsidies	Yes	Yes	No
Depreciation Reserves	No	Yes	No
Other Reserves	Yes	Yes	No

Capital expenditure that increases the level of service of, or replaces,

existing assets benefits existing and future ratepayers, while capital expenditure that provides additional capacity benefits future ratepayers. The Council's funding decision on capital expenditure reflects this split of benefits between existing and new ratepayers. Funding by borrowing provides intergenerational equity by ensuring that future users pay a share of the cost of assets.

Capital expenditure for additional capacity can provide benefits for both new development commencing in the Long Term Plan period and future development commencing after the 10-year period of the plan. The Council considers it appropriate to recover the costs associated with this

expenditure over the time period in which the growth is occurring.

Funding for capital expenditure by either the UAGC, general rate, targeted rates or fees and charges is based on the same rationale as that for operational expenditure and funds the repayment of debt.

Use of depreciation reserves reflects the inevitable deterioration of assets over time, and the need to set aside funds for their replacement when required. Some types of special reserves and/or retained earnings will be used to fund capital expenditure as appropriate. These will be used only for the purpose for which they were collected.



## Roads and Footpaths group of activities

This activity group contains the **Roads and Footpaths** activity.

### What we do

The primary purpose of the roads and footpaths activity is to provide for safe, efficient and comfortable movement of people and freight within the district. The roads and footpaths activity group provides for the planning, provision, development, operations and maintenance of a district land transportation network as well as local facilities, footpaths, service lanes, street lighting, bridges and car parks.

This activity excludes the management of state highways. State highways are managed by Waka Kotahi.

This activity group has only one activity, however there are two components to the activity; District Transportation and Local Transportation.

The Local Transportation component of the activity encompasses functions that enable people to move around within local communities (such as footpaths, street lighting, street furniture and town centre upgrades). It complements the provision of roads through a range of services from providing for pedestrian access and movement to contributing to vibrant and pleasant town centres.

### How it contributes to achieving the outcomes we are seeking

Council Outcome	The Roads and Footpaths activity...
<b>A vibrant district</b> <b>He takiwā hihiri</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• provides infrastructure to help build thriving communities</li><li>• supports a range of lifestyle, leisure and recreation opportunities</li><li>• provides infrastructure to support our rural economy</li><li>• supports access to local businesses and tourism activities by visitors and residents</li></ul>
<b>A connected district</b> <b>He takiwā tuia</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• allows access around the Peninsula and between communities</li></ul>
<b>A sustainable district</b> <b>He takiwā toitū</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• helps balance environmental protection with accessibility</li><li>• supports the development of town centres as the heart of the community and the hubs for business</li></ul>

### Does the activity generate benefits to the community as a whole (district wide)?

#### District component

The provision of an effective and well-planned transportation infrastructure is an expectation of a modern society, and the lack of an efficient system would be detrimental to the district as a whole. Council views this component of the activity as essential to the district, and considers the outcomes achieved through delivering it to be of

importance and benefit to the district as a whole.

Residents, businesses and visitors all benefit from having a roading network that is safe, convenient and comfortable for the passage of all classes of users. Regardless of road usage, all residents are likely to receive some benefit from roads as they provide vital networks for the community (such as emergency services, school buses and goods to get around). Even housebound people benefit from the availability of roads through the services that visit and supply them. It would be difficult to identify any non-users of the roading network as most parts of a modern society rely to some degree on transport.

Council views the transportation network as an 'integrated' whole (rather than as a number of different networks serving different geographical areas) as users are able to move freely over all parts of the network depending upon their transportation need.

#### **Local component**

There is a district-wide benefit in that this service is provided to all towns within the district providing a pleasing and safe environment in which to live and work. However, the benefits provided are mainly accessed by local communities.

#### **Does the activity generate benefits to any identifiable part of the community (and if so, which parts of the community)?**

##### **District component**

All sectors of our communities benefit from the transportation activity. It is not easy to identify them as being different from the public in general. While visitors and tourists benefit from and cause capital expenditure in most of the district's community facilities and infrastructure, including District Transportation, expenditure cannot be cost-effectively determined or recovered from these groups.

##### **Local component**

The activity provides for street lighting and footpaths in local areas as well as town centre upgrades. As this work is generally of a local nature, the benefits of this activity apply primarily to local communities.

While visitors and tourists benefit from and cause capital expenditure in most of the district's community facilities and infrastructure, including local transportation, expenditure cannot be cost-effectively determined or recovered from these groups.

#### **Does the activity benefit individuals (and if so, who)?**

##### **District component**

All individuals benefit from the roading network, although some more than others. It could be said that motorists receive the most benefit because without cars and trucks, roading could be provided much more cheaply. However, because the benefits of this activity are so widespread, it is considered most appropriate to fund it at a district level.

Certain roads provide access to individuals, or small groups of people rather than the community at large and Council must weigh up the costs and benefits of significant expenditure on roads that can be seen to benefit very few people.

##### **Local component**

There are benefits to individuals in most of the services provided within this activity. The use of footpaths, sealed dead-end streets, signage and street lighting is all enjoyed by individuals. However, because the activity provides overall benefits to the whole community, it is not practical to identify all the individual beneficiaries and recover costs on that basis.

#### **What is the period in or over which benefits will occur?**

The benefits of the district and local roads and footpaths should occur in the short- to long-term. Users will be able to use vehicle transport on a maintained existing road network immediately and in the future. Long-term benefits also include providing certainty for the transportation of goods and services within the district and land-use development.

#### **To what extent do the actions or inactions of particular individuals or a group, contribute to the need to undertake the activity?**

##### **District component**

The benefits of this activity, and the demand for it, are spread widely across the community. Most individuals use the transport network directly or receive goods and services delivered by it.

Those individuals and groups who are considered to contribute to the need for Council to carry out this activity include:

- all motorists and other road users, including cyclists, who travel within the district;
- those who create a demand for the transportation of goods and services within the district;
- future users of the service who will benefit from existing assets;

- those who undertake or demand further development in the District, thereby increasing the demand for the service and related assets.

However, Council also considers that many of the local exacerbators of this activity component are outside of the local community's control for example, the topography and stability of land on and around which road networks are formed and maintained.

#### **Local component**

The benefits of this activity are experienced most by local communities who generally access local centres most often and have a strong interest in attractive, convenient and safe townships and urban areas. Those individuals and groups considered to contribute to the need for Council to carry out this activity include:

- residents, workers, and other local users of settlements and townships who require convenient access to facilities and a pleasant environment within these areas to carry out their normal business;
- visitors and tourists who require attractive and accessible town centres;
- future users of the service who will benefit from existing assets;
- those who undertake or demand further development in the district, thereby increasing the demand for the service and related assets.

#### **What are the costs and benefits of funding this activity separately from other activities (including transparency and accountability)?**

There would be no benefit in funding the rates component of this activity separately from other activities except that the funding would be easier to distinguish from those others. There would, however, be an increased cost in collecting it separately. The actual rating mechanisms used are amalgamated with other activities to reduce the costs of collection.

#### **Are external sources of funds available? Can user fees or charges be imposed, and if so, on whom?**

##### **District component**

Waka Kotahi provides substantial funding for the transportation activity, in particular the roading network, by way of subsidy. Waka Kotahi's funding share, the financial assistance rate (FAR), is currently at 51% for the maintenance, operations and renewals programme. The District's community funds the balance of the budget costs through its local rates share. Exceptions to this base FAR include Road Safety Promotion which is funded at 54%. From time to time Waka Kotahi will announce funding

streams at varying FAR rates, such as the previous LED street lighting programme, or the improvements of signing of cycleways at 100%.

An additional exception to the base FAR is emergency works that exceed a cumulative annual total of 10% of the maintenance, operations and renewals programme. Costs up to this figure will be funded at base FAR. Any costs incurred over this threshold will have an additional 20% FAR applied (i.e. the June 2018 storm attracted the additional 20% uplift as did the September 2019 storm event).

This currently varies between 51% and 71% depending on the type of work being carried out. In times of excessive maintenance and repair because of storm damage the subsidy may go up to 71%.

As such, from an equity perspective Council considers it appropriate not to fully fund from rates the depreciation on the subsidised portion of roading works, as Council expects to continue receiving central government subsidy (from Waka Kotahi) at the time these assets need to be replaced. As a result, the net cost to the ratepayer will be less than the full replacement cost.

The Council also shares in a contribution from central government through the petroleum tax scheme, which is credited against the cost of maintaining the roading network.

In this LTP, Council is considering charging a user fee for parking in its CBD areas. Implementing parking fees and charges will be part of the consultation on the LTP.

##### **Local component**

External subsidies are available from Waka Kotahi for capital expenditure (street light replacement, street light repairs and footpath construction) in some situations. User charges can be applied to applications for vehicle crossings as the beneficiary can be easily identified. For the most part though, there is no suitable mechanism for identifying and charging individuals or groups of individuals.

#### **How is the activity funded in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan?**

**Operating expenditure** is funded as shown:



	District	Local
Grants and Subsidies	Low	
<b>Rates</b>		
General Rate - Land Value - District	Low	
Uniform Annual General Charge - District	Low	
Targeted Rate - Capital Value – District	Medium	
Local works & services targeted rate – Land value		Low
Local works and services targeted rate – Fixed Charge		High

#### District component

Subsidies are applied to this activity as and when they are available. The balance is funded by district-wide rates, in recognition of the widespread nature of the benefits of the roading network. Most of this rates component is charged by land value or capital value because of affordability issues for some.

#### Local component

Subsidies are applied to this activity as and when they are available. The balance of funding is obtained via targeted rates. The main benefits are primarily delivered to local communities and so a community board targeted rate is considered the best way to fund this activity. The land value rate portion is applied to recognise that these works contribute to the value of individual properties.

**Capital expenditure** is funded as shown:

#### District component:

	ILOS	Renewal	AC
General rate	Yes	Yes	No
Uniform Annual General Charge (investment income subsidy)	Yes	Yes	No
Targeted rate	Yes	Yes	No
Lump sum contributions	No	No	No
Fees and charges	Yes	Yes	No
Borrowing	Yes	Yes	Yes
Asset sales	Yes	Yes	No
Development contributions	No	No	Yes
Financial contributions	No	No	No
Grants and subsidies	Yes	Yes	No
Depreciation reserves	No	Yes	No
Other reserves	Yes	Yes	No

#### Local component:

	ILOS	Renewal	AC
General rate	No	No	No
Uniform Annual General Charge (investment income subsidy)	No	No	No
Targeted rate	Yes	Yes	No
Lump sum contributions	No	No	No
Fees and charges	No	No	No
Borrowing	Yes	Yes	Yes
Asset sales	Yes	Yes	No
Development contributions	No	No	Yes
Financial contributions	No	No	No
Grants and subsidies	Yes	Yes	No
Depreciation reserves	No	Yes	No
Other reserves	Yes	Yes	No

Capital expenditure that increases the level of service of, or replaces, existing assets benefits existing and future ratepayers, while capital expenditure that provides additional capacity benefits future ratepayers. The Council's funding decision on capital expenditure reflects this split of benefits between existing and new ratepayers. Funding by borrowing provides intergenerational equity by ensuring that future users pay a share of the cost of assets.

Capital expenditure for additional capacity can provide benefits for both new development commencing in the Long Term Plan period, and future development commencing after the 10-year period of the plan. The Council considers it appropriate to recover the costs associated

with this expenditure over the time period in which the growth is occurring.

Funding for capital expenditure by either the UAGC, general rate, targeted rates or fees and charges is based on the same rationale as that for operational expenditure and funds the repayment of debt.

Use of depreciation reserves reflects the inevitable deterioration of assets over time, and the need to set aside funds for their replacement when required. Some types of special reserves and/or retained earnings will be used to fund capital expenditure as appropriate. These will be used only for the purpose for which they were collected.



## Solid Waste group of activities

This activity group contains the **Rubbish and Recycling** activity.

### What we do

The rubbish and recycling activity provides for waste to be properly disposed of to protect public health and the environment. The activity also promotes recycling, reuse and resource recovery with the objectives of reducing the amount of waste going to landfill and practising responsible resource efficiency. In addition to weekly kerbside refuse and fortnightly recyclables collection services, the Council manages closed landfill sites and operates transfer stations where waste and recycling can be dropped off. The Council also actively supports reuse centres managed by Trusts including the Seagull Centre in Thames, and a reuse centre in Coromandel.

The Council is required to have a Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) which we have created in collaboration with the neighbouring Hauraki and Matamata-Piako District Councils. The WMMP sets goals and actions to improve outcomes for rubbish and recycling in the district. A shared contract held by the three councils endeavours to deliver cost efficiencies to all our ratepayers.

Five activity components have been identified:

1. Community litter
2. Monitoring and maintenance of closed landfills
3. Rubbish and recycling collection and disposal
4. Refuse transfer station operation and management
5. Waste minimisation promotion

### How it contributes to achieving the outcomes we are seeking

Council Outcome	The Rubbish and Recycling activity...
<b>A vibrant district</b> <b>He takiwā hihiri</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provides effective waste management services, thereby contributing to a safe and healthy living environment</li> <li>Ensures high standards of public health</li> <li>Encourages community responsibility through waste minimization education</li> <li>The business, tourism and retail sectors are all supported both through effective direct service provision, and services for visitors such as drop-off sites and public place recycling</li> </ul>
<b>A connected district</b> <b>He takiwā tuia</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supports communities through both direct service and a network of drop-off facilities</li> </ul>
<b>A sustainable district</b> <b>He takiwā toitū</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Helps protect our unique environment and natural ecosystems by enabling good waste management and minimization and ensuring disposal of waste in ways that minimises harm</li> <li>Manages the impact on the environment of closed landfills</li> </ul>

**Does the activity generate benefits to the community as a whole (district wide)?**

The wider district community benefits from the safeguarding of public health and the cleaner environment that result from the provision of waste collection, public litter bins, and centralised disposal. The activity also contributes to a cleaner environment by reducing the amount of waste to landfill through promoting more environmentally-friendly use and disposal of materials, eg recycling, and managing closed landfills. The Council views this activity as essential to the district, and considers the outcomes achieved through delivering it to be of importance and benefit to the district as a whole.

**Does the activity generate benefits to any identifiable part of the community (and if so, which parts of the community)?**

The operation of transfer stations benefits the communities in which they operate making it easier for those communities, and people passing through those communities to dispose of refuse and enhance their own local environment.

Visitors and tourists benefit from and cause capital expenditure in most of the district's community facilities and infrastructure, including rubbish and recycling services, so expenditure cannot be cost-effectively determined or recovered from these groups specifically.

**Does the activity benefit individuals (and if so, who)?**

The direct beneficiaries of the Rubbish and Recycling activity are the people and businesses who dispose of waste in the district. A major part of the activity, that is the collection and disposal of private refuse, and operation of recycling and green waste facilities, is seen to primarily benefit individuals. Residents are able to individually dispose of their privately created waste in a safe, efficient and cost-effective manner.

**What is the period in or over which benefits will occur?**

The benefits of rubbish and recycling services will likely occur over both the short and long term. Individuals have access to frequent rubbish and recycling collection and disposal options providing them with immediate benefits. In addition, the appropriate collection and disposal of waste is intended to have both short- and long-term benefits through the maintenance and protection of our natural environment.

**To what extent do the actions or inactions of particular individuals or a group, contribute to the need to undertake the activity?**

Most individuals living in or visiting the district contribute to the need for this activity, primarily by producing waste that requires disposal, but also in creating a demand for sound waste management practices. Those who are considered to contribute to the need for Council to carry out this activity include:

- all members of the district who create a demand for safe and environmentally sound collection and disposal of their household and/or business wastes
- those who participate in littering and illegal dumping in the district
- all members of the district who have an interest in waste minimisation and the conservation of resources;
- future users of the service who will benefit from existing assets
- those who undertake or demand further development in the district, thereby increasing the demand for the service and related assets.

**What are the costs and benefits of funding this activity separately from other activities (including transparency and accountability)?**

There would be no benefit in funding this activity separately from other activities for any general rate component except that the funding for this would be less easy to distinguish from other activities. There would, however, be an increased cost in collecting it separately. The rating mechanisms used to collect these will therefore be amalgamated with other activities to reduce collection costs.

This activity is funded partially by a targeted rate to the area of service. This enables Council to collect funding only from those properties specifically receiving the service. It is also more convenient and practical to collect fees and charges from users separately.

**Are external sources of funds available? Can user fees or charges be imposed, and if so, on whom?**

There are no external sources of funds available for this activity. However, it is relatively easy to impose user charges on the collection of waste by means of a "bag" charge, and on disposal through transfer stations by charging per cubic metre, or by weight, of waste.

## How is the activity funded in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan?

**Operating expenditure** is funded as shown:

	Litter/Landfills	All Other
	District	District
Fees and Charges		Medium
<b>Rates</b>		
General Rate - Land Value - District	High	
Targeted Rate - Fixed Charge - Area of Service		Medium

Funding is applied separately for the service relating to litter bins and landfills from other aspects of the service, including transfer stations and kerbside rubbish collection. Services relating to litter and landfills are funded entirely through a district rate because the district as a whole benefits rather than any identifiable person or group. This is calculated by land value, reflecting affordability issues for some.

The proportion of funding that can be collected from fees and charges for other aspects of the service is in the medium range. The balance is funded from a targeted rate on those who receive the service, as they can be identified.

**Capital expenditure** is funded as shown:

	ILOS	Renewal	AC
General rate	Yes	Yes	No
Uniform Annual General Charge (investment income subsidy)	No	No	No
Targeted rate	Yes	Yes	No
Lump sum contributions	No	No	No
Fees and charges	Yes	Yes	No
Borrowing	Yes	Yes	Yes
Asset sales	Yes	Yes	No
Development contributions	No	No	Yes
Financial contributions	No	No	No
Grants and subsidies	No	No	No
Depreciation reserves	No	Yes	No
Other reserves	Yes	Yes	No

Capital expenditure that increases the level of service of, or replaces, existing assets benefits existing and future ratepayers, while capital expenditure that provides additional capacity benefits future ratepayers. The Council's funding decision on capital expenditure reflects this split of benefits between existing and new ratepayers. Funding by borrowing provides intergenerational equity by ensuring that future users pay a share of the cost of assets.

Capital expenditure for additional capacity can provide benefits for both new development commencing in the Long Term Plan period and future development commencing after the 10-year period of the plan. The Council considers it appropriate to recover the costs associated with this expenditure over the time period in which the growth is occurring.

Funding for capital expenditure by either the UAGC, general rate, targeted rates or fees and charges is based on the same rationale as that for operational expenditure and funds the repayment of debt.

Use of depreciation reserves reflects the inevitable deterioration of assets over time, and the need to set aside funds for their replacement when required. Some types of special reserves and/or retained earnings will be used to fund capital expenditure as appropriate. These will be used only for the purpose for which they were collected.



## Stormwater group of activities

This activity group contains the

- **Stormwater** activity
- **Land Drainage** activity.

### What we do

The Stormwater activity includes managing stormwater as well as land drainage. Stormwater systems collect and dispose of stormwater to limit the effects of surface ponding. We have a number of stormwater systems throughout our district to manage runoff and reduce surface water ponding. This reduces risks to public health and safety, damage to property, and avoids dangerous road conditions. The stormwater system includes more than 200km (217km) of stormwater pipes, more than 3,000 manholes and 4 pump stations. Some parts of our network are older than others and require a more active maintenance programme. There are 23,928 properties accessing Council's stormwater system.

Stormwater is the consequence of heavy or sustained rainfall resulting in the need to manage the disposal of surface water. The Coromandel is particularly vulnerable to heavy rainfall due to its geography. Council is required to maintain its current stormwater schemes by law. The way in which schemes are managed and provided is also subject to legal requirements.

Two activity components have been identified which reflect the scope and beneficiaries of the different services:

1. Stormwater services
2. Land drainage services

### How it contributes to achieving the outcomes we are seeking

Council Outcome	The Stormwater activity...
<b>A vibrant district</b> <b>He takiwā hihiri</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• provides infrastructure to help build safe and healthy communities by minimising risks due to stormwater and retaining a safe living environment</li><li>• supports the economy by helping to ensure uninterrupted operation of businesses and preventing of damage to property</li></ul>
<b>A connected district</b> <b>He takiwā tuia</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• reduces the incidence of community connections being severed through flooding</li></ul>
<b>A sustainable district</b> <b>He takiwā toitū</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• plays a critical part in keeping our environment safe and clean</li><li>• ensures that the urban environment is protected from damage through flooding</li></ul>

### Does the activity generate benefits to the community as a whole (District wide)?

#### Stormwater component

The provision of adequate stormwater collection systems benefits the whole district in preventing ponding of rainwater and landslips, helping ensure the public's safety. Without appropriate stormwater management, people would not be able to move freely around the community to go about their normal business. The Stormwater activity is also necessary for



protecting and maintaining access to dwellings and other buildings. The extensive stormwater collection services provided in high-use public areas benefit the broader community, such as rural residents who visit or obtain goods or services from urban areas.

The Council views this component of the activity as essential to the District, and considers the outcomes achieved through delivering it to be of importance and benefit to the District as a whole.

#### **Land Drainage component**

As the schemes are very much localised and small in nature they are not considered to provide benefits district-wide.

#### **Does the activity generate benefits to any identifiable part of the community (and if so, which parts of the community)?**

##### **Stormwater component**

Urban stormwater systems benefit the local communities within which they are built by ensuring access and safety from flooding in those areas. Those members of the community that are connected to the service or that live or own property in areas where the service is supplied are considered to most directly benefit from the protection of property and access provided.

While visitors and tourists benefit from and cause capital expenditure in most of the district's community facilities and infrastructure, including stormwater services, expenditure cannot be cost-effectively determined or recovered from these groups.

#### **Land Drainage component**

The schemes provide some benefit to their local communities in ensuring access to all parts of the community area and protection from flooding generally.

#### **Does the activity benefit individuals (and if so, who)?**

##### **Stormwater component**

Stormwater systems benefit private individuals and give protection to their property and enable people to go about their normal business unimpeded by stormwater ponding, however this benefit is received across all properties within areas serviced. Although the stormwater activity is considered to benefit the district as a whole in providing for mobility and access in wet weather, those properties that are directly connected to the system are considered to receive greater benefits in terms of property protection and access. These beneficiaries can be

identified.

#### **Land Drainage component**

The primary beneficiaries are the owners of farms and properties that receive assistance with drainage of their land.

#### **What is the period in or over which benefits will occur?**

##### **Stormwater component**

Stormwater infrastructure is managed in such a way as to continue providing for stormwater collection and disposal from urban properties into the foreseeable future. The benefits then should continue to occur into the long-term.

#### **Land Drainage component**

Land drainage services result in the benefit of ongoing drainage of land, making that land potentially more productive both now and into the future.

It has been suggested that these land drainage schemes may more appropriately be provided by Waikato Regional Council rather than the Council. To date this has not happened, but it may in the future, which could limit the period of benefits from this Council's point of view.

#### **To what extent do the actions or inactions of particular individuals or a group, contribute to the need to undertake the activity?**

##### **Stormwater component**

The Thames-Coromandel District is an area which often receives heavy rainfall. Its geography and weather patterns also contribute to the need for stormwater drainage systems. This need is the same across urban communities.

Council considers that the local exacerbators noted above are often outside of a community's control. Those who are considered to directly contribute to the need for Council to carry out this activity include:

- all members of the community who build, install or use impermeable surfaces in urban areas
- those who create a demand for stormwater management to ensure access and safety in bad weather
- those who develop or use properties in upland urban areas causing increased run off to accumulate in low lying areas
- future users of the service who will benefit from existing assets

- those who undertake or demand further development in the District, thereby increasing the demand for the service and related assets.

While urbanisation exacerbates the effects of these natural factors by altering the natural flow of water while impermeable surfaces (for example, roofs, parking areas, roads generate more run-off than would naturally occur), this should be done in accordance with the district land use policies which are set with broader district benefits in mind. The Council considers that sustaining these urban communities provides benefits to both urban and rural ratepayers.

#### **Land drainage component**

The extent to which individuals or groups contribute to the need for Council to carry out this activity is largely confined to a small and identifiable group of individuals living or owning property in specific geographical locations who create the demand for the drainage works.

#### **What are the costs and benefits of funding this activity separately from other activities (including transparency and accountability)?**

##### **Stormwater component**

There would be no benefit in funding the general rate component of this activity separately from other activities except that the funding would be easier to distinguish from others. There would, however, be an increased cost in collecting it separately. The actual rating mechanisms used will be amalgamated with other activities to reduce collection costs.

It would also be beneficial to collect targeted rates (area of service) separately as this would allow Council to collect funding only from the specific areas that most benefit from the service.

##### **Land drainage component**

There would be no benefit in funding any targeted rate (land value - board) component for this activity separately from other activities except that the funding would be easier to distinguish from those others. There would however be an increased cost in collecting it separately. The actual rating mechanisms used will be amalgamated with other activities to reduce collection costs.

It would be beneficial to collect any targeted rate (area of service) separately as this ensures only ratepayers from the specific properties that primarily benefit from the service contribute.

#### **Are external sources of funds available? Can user fees or charges be**

#### **imposed, and if so, on whom?**

##### **Stormwater component**

There are no external sources of funds to assist with funding this activity. User charges cannot be imposed because of the difficulty of identifying those who either contribute to the cause of the problem or who benefit directly.

##### **Land drainage component**

There are no external sources of funds available for this activity. No direct user fees or charges are imposed.

#### **How is the activity funded in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan?**

**Operating expenditure** is funded as shown:

	Stormwater	Land Drainage Component
	District	District
<b>Rates</b>		
General rate - land value – District	Low	
Targeted rate - fixed charge - Area of service	High	High
Targeted rate - value of improvements - Area of service	Low	Low

Currently only a portion of funding for the stormwater component is obtained through district-wide rates on the basis that there are general benefits to all ratepayers from the management of stormwater in urban areas. A larger portion of rates has been targeted to those who directly receive the service, as these direct beneficiaries can be identified. Those targeted rates are currently collected on a community board area basis, with each of those areas having a stormwater sub-activity. Council has determined that in future, the targeted rates will be collected on a district-wide basis as the sub-activity is considered essential to the district, sustaining urban communities provides benefit to both urban and rural ratepayers, and the local exacerbators are often outside of the local community's control.

The benefits of the land drainage schemes relate specifically to the local communities in which they are provided. A portion of the rate is related to land value, recognising that there is an affordability issue for some sectors of the community. A second, larger portion applies only to

those directly provided with the service who are the primary beneficiaries.

**Capital expenditure** is funded as shown:

**Stormwater component**

	ILOS	Renewal	AC
General Rate	Yes	Yes	No
Uniform Annual General Charge (investment income subsidy)	No	No	No
Targeted Rate	Yes	Yes	No
Lump Sum Contributions	No	No	No
Fees and Charges	No	No	No
Borrowing	Yes	Yes	Yes
Asset Sales	Yes	Yes	No
Development Contributions	No	No	Yes
Financial Contributions	No	No	No
Grants and Subsidies	No	No	No
Depreciation Reserves	No	Yes	No
Other Reserves	Yes	Yes	No

Capital expenditure that increases the level of service of, or replaces, existing assets benefits existing and future ratepayers, while capital expenditure that provides additional capacity benefits future ratepayers. The Council's funding decision on capital expenditure reflects this split of benefits between existing and new ratepayers. Funding by borrowing provides intergenerational equity by ensuring that future users pay a share of the cost of assets.

Capital expenditure for additional capacity can provide benefits for both new development commencing in the Long Term Plan period and future development commencing after the 10-year period of the plan. The Council considers it appropriate to recover the costs associated with this expenditure over the time period in which the growth is occurring.

Funding for capital expenditure by either the UAGC, general rate, targeted rates or fees and charges is based on the same rationale as that for operational expenditure and funds the repayment of debt.

Use of depreciation reserves reflects the inevitable deterioration of

assets over time, and the need to set aside funds for their replacement when required. Some types of special reserves and/or retained earnings will be used to fund capital expenditure as appropriate. These will be used only for the purpose for which they were collected.

**Land Drainage component**

No capital expenditure funding is required for this activity.



## Wastewater group of activities

This activity group contains the **Wastewater** activity.

### What we do

The wastewater activity covers the collection, treatment and safe disposal of wastewater (sewage) from households and businesses within currently serviced urban communities. The Council operates 10 wastewater systems in Cooks Beach, Coromandel, Hahei, Matarangi, Oamaru Bay, Onemana, Tairua-Pauanui, Thames, Whangamata and Whitianga. We are required to maintain our current wastewater schemes by law.

The wastewater activity is delivered to help protect the environment and public health. Wastewater systems help protect the environment by ensuring that raw wastewater does not infiltrate river and harbour catchments and coastal areas. Wastewater **systems provide a safe living environment for our residential and business communities. These services support the growth of our communities and the local economy.**

### How it contributes to achieving the outcomes we are seeking

Council Outcome	The Wastewater activity...
<b>A vibrant district</b> <b>He takiwā hihiri</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>provides safe wastewater services to support a healthy community</li> <li>contributes to the development of a safe living environment</li> </ul>
<b>A connected district</b> <b>He takiwā tuia</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>promotes strong partnerships with our district's iwi</li> </ul>

### A sustainable district

#### He takiwā toitū

- Disposes of treated wastewater in ways that minimise environmental harm
- Balances the provision of this service with environmental protection
- Plays its part in keeping our environment safe and clean

### Does the activity generate benefits to the community as a whole (District wide)?

Direct beneficiaries from the wastewater activity include those who are connected to or have the opportunity to be connected to Council's wastewater systems, as they can dispose of their own wastewater safely and conveniently through the network.

As wastewater infrastructure does not extend to all parts of the district, properties in those areas do not have the option of directly using the Council service.

However, most people living in or visiting the district benefit from wastewater schemes. Wastewater schemes help ensure our harbours, sea and soils are kept clean through collecting and treating wastewater in urban areas to meet environmental standards. That has flow-on effects to public health. Council views this activity as essential to the district, and considers the outcomes achieved through delivering it to be of importance and benefit to the district as a whole.

### Does the activity generate benefits to any identifiable part of the community (and if so, which parts of the community)?

Notwithstanding the above, those connected to wastewater infrastructure are one identifiable beneficiary of this activity. Council knows which

properties have the service available, and which ones are connected.

Properties that have the service available but are not connected still derive benefit from this activity, due to the value added to the property through the potential to connect to the service and the provision of reticulation, treatment and disposal capacity. This is reflected in the availability charge.

While visitors and tourists benefit from and cause capital expenditure in most of the district's community facilities and infrastructure, including wastewater, expenditure cannot be cost-effectively determined or recovered from these groups.

#### **Does the activity benefit individuals (and if so, who)?**

The service provided directly benefits those who are connected to the system or have the opportunity to connect through in effect collecting the wastewater from their properties. However, it also benefits communities more broadly through reducing pollution to waterways.

#### **What is the period in or over which benefits will occur?**

Once properties are connected to wastewater infrastructure, collection and disposal will continue into the foreseeable future. The benefits then should be felt in the long-term providing sufficient capacity is in place to collect and process wastewater.

#### **To what extent do the actions or inactions of particular individuals or a group, contribute to the need to undertake the activity?**

Wastewater treatment and disposal costs are partially driven by higher environmental standards than in the past as well as by non-human influences such as rainfall. These factors are outside of the control of individuals or groups related to the district. However, Council also considers that these local exacerbators are outside of the local community's control.

However, human actions or inactions also play a role and those who are considered to contribute to the need for Council to carry out this activity include:

- those creating wastewater in urban areas, in particular, those contributing polluted water to the network
- all members of the district, as everyone is considered to have an interest in (and to generate a demand for) a clean, unpolluted environment and the recreational, visual and public health benefits

associated with this

- opportunities are available for individuals and organisations across the district to take steps to decrease the use of wastewater services. For example, grey water can be recycled and used for irrigation, food waste can be composted. Therefore, individuals and groups contribute to the need for this activity to the degree that they do not carry out these actions
- businesses that generate trade waste are exacerbators to the extent that they dispose of wastewater that costs more to treat than normal residential wastewater
- future users of the service who will benefit from existing assets
- those who undertake or demand further development in the district, thereby increasing the demand for the service and related assets.

While such urbanisation exacerbates the need for and extent of wastewater collection, it should be done in accordance with the district land use policies which are set with broader district benefits in mind. Council considers that sustaining these urban communities provides benefits to both urban and rural ratepayers.

The upgrades of the Eastern Seaboard Wastewater Plants at Whitianga, Tairua/Pauanui, and Whangamata contained a significant portion of additional capacity requirements. As such, from 2009 Council determined that it would not require the current ratepayers to fund the depreciation on the additional capacity proportion until that capacity is taken up. Council reviewed this approach as part of the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan and determined that it would discontinue this approach and begin fully funding the depreciation on these assets.

#### **What are the costs and benefits of funding this activity separately from other activities (including transparency and accountability)?**

There would be no benefit in funding any district-wide rating component of this activity separately from other activities except that the funding would be easier to distinguish from those others. There would, however, be an increased cost in collecting it separately. The actual rating mechanisms used will be amalgamated with other activities to reduce collection costs.

There would be benefits from the funding of targeted rates by area of service separately as this enables Council to collect funds specifically from those who receive the service. It is also more convenient and

practical to collect user fees and charges separately.

**Are external sources of funds available? Can user fees or charges be imposed, and if so, on whom?**

There are usually no external sources of funds to subsidise wastewater services. Some user fees can be charged to commercial entities discharging large volumes of wastewater.

**How is the activity funded in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan?**

**Operating expenditure** is funded as shown:

District	
Fees and charges	Low
<b>Rates</b>	
Uniform Annual General Charge - District	
Targeted rate - fixed charge - Area of service	High

A very small portion of funding is obtained through fees and charges from forestry harvest at Whangamata. This is not an annual revenue stream as it is determined by log prices and the age of the forest over which the treated effluent from the wastewater plant is dispersed. A high portion of rates is applied equally to those who receive the service and benefit directly.

An availability charge is made for those who have access to the service but have chosen not to connect.

**Capital expenditure** is funded as shown:

	ILOS	Renewal	AC
General rate	No	No	No
Uniform Annual General Charge (investment income subsidy)	No	No	No
Targeted rate	Yes	Yes	No
Lump sum contributions	Yes	No	Yes
Fees and charges	No	No	No
Borrowing	Yes	Yes	Yes

Asset sales	Yes	Yes	No
Development contributions	No	No	Yes
Financial contributions	No	No	No
Grants and subsidies	Yes	Yes	No
Depreciation reserves	No	Yes	No
Other reserves	Yes	Yes	No

Capital expenditure that increases the level of service of, or replaces, existing assets benefits existing and future ratepayers, while capital expenditure that provides additional capacity benefits future ratepayers. Council's funding decision on capital expenditure reflects this split of benefits between existing and new ratepayers. Funding by borrowing provides intergenerational equity by ensuring that future users pay a share of the cost of assets.

Capital expenditure for additional capacity can provide benefits for both new development commencing in the Long Term Plan period and future development commencing after the 10-year period of the plan. Council considers it appropriate to recover the costs associated with this expenditure over the time period in which the growth is occurring. Funding for capital expenditure by either the UAGC or targeted rates is based on the same rationale as that for operational expenditure and funds the repayment of debt.

Use of depreciation reserves reflects the inevitable deterioration of assets over time, and the need to set aside funds for their replacement when required. Some types of special reserves and/or retained earnings will be used to fund capital expenditure as appropriate. These will be used only for the purpose for which they were collected.

Certain projects to reticulate previously unserved properties into the area of benefit are funded by lump sum contributions from the affected properties.





## Water Supply group of activities

This activity group contains the **Water Supply** activity.

### What we do

The water supply activity covers the provision of water to residential, commercial and industrial properties in the district and the treatment of water to ensure it is safe for our communities to use. Council serves 10 water supply schemes in the district, operates nine water treatment facilities and has three rural water supplies located south of Thames. The total pipe length of the district's water supply activity is 548km, servicing 17,840 water connections throughout the district.

Clean and safe water is one of the essential services Council provides to the community. Council water supplies ensure that people in the areas of benefit (usually urban areas) have safe clean water to drink and to clean with (to maintain public health). The water systems provide water for commercial uses and also firefighting which helps protect our communities and visitors. The rural supply networks of Matatoki, Puriri, Omahu, Wharepoa and Hikutaia are recognised as nearing the end of their useful lives and renewal to upgrade works are already underway.

The Drinking Water Standards New Zealand 2005 (08) require upgrades to the majority of our treatment plants. These are underway or programmed in the coming three years.

### How it contributes to achieving the outcomes we are seeking

Council Outcome	The Water Supply activity...
<b>A vibrant district</b> <b>He takiwā hihiri</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• supports the forecast increase in residential and commercial property growth, by providing essential services in and around current serviced areas</li><li>• provides infrastructure to help build healthy communities</li><li>• provides capacity and programmes for managing projected growth</li></ul>
<b>A connected district</b> <b>He takiwā tuia</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• supports the growth of communities through providing infrastructure</li></ul>
<b>A sustainable district</b> <b>He takiwā toitū</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• minimises the impact of taking water from the natural environment</li><li>• balances the provision of this service with environmental protection</li></ul>

### Does the activity generate benefits to the community as a whole (District wide)?

Water Supply is considered essential for maintaining life, public health and the protection of property from fire. Water supply schemes provide benefits to the whole of the community by maintaining public health standards. It also ensures that water safety standards are met for the fire-fighting service, to protect properties and ensure public safety.

Council views this component of the activity as essential to the district,

and considers the outcomes achieved through delivering it to be of importance and benefit to the district as a whole. It also considers that sustaining these urban communities through provision of essential services in turn provides benefits to both urban and rural ratepayers.

**Does the activity generate benefits to any identifiable part of the community (and if so, which parts of the community)?**

The direct benefits are to those users of the system who are readily identifiable. Council knows which properties have the service available, and which ones are connected. Properties that have the service available but are not connected still derive benefit from this activity, due to the value added to the property through the potential to connect to the service. This is reflected in the availability charge. While visitors and tourists benefit from and cause capital expenditure in most of the district's community facilities and infrastructure, including water supply, expenditure cannot be cost-effectively determined or recovered from these groups.

**Does the activity benefit individuals (and if so, who)?**

The service provided directly benefits the users of those properties who are connected to the system or have the opportunity to connect.

**What is the period in or over which benefits will occur?**

Water infrastructure is provided in such a way as to continue supplying a level of water to serviced properties into the foreseeable future. The benefits should be felt in the long-term, providing sufficient source capacity is available.

**To what extent do the actions or inactions of particular individuals or a group, contribute to the need to undertake the activity?**

The costs of water treatment and supply are partially driven by higher environmental and public health standards than in the past, and the proximity of the water source to the user. These factors do not result from the actions or inactions of particular groups or individuals and are ultimately outside the district's control. In addition, many of the local exacerbators of this activity are outside of the local community's control for example, the sensitivity of the surrounding environment on the availability of water at source.

However, individuals and groups who, by demanding the service contribute to the need for Council to carry out this activity. These include:

- those who require connection to the service to ensure supply of safe water for household or business use;
- all members of the district, as everyone is considered to contribute to the demand for water for safe drinking, cleaning and potential firefighting at home or in other places they live, work and visit;
- future users of the service who will benefit from existing assets; those who undertake or demand further development in the district, thereby increasing the demand for the service and related assets.

**What are the costs and benefits of funding this activity separately from other activities (including transparency and accountability)?**

There would be no benefit in funding any rate applied district wide for this activity separately from other activities except that the funding would be easier to distinguish from those others. There would, however, be an increased cost in collecting it separately. The actual rating mechanisms used will be amalgamated with other activities to reduce collection costs.

There would be a benefit from funding targeted rates by area of service separately as this would enable Council to collect funds specifically from those who receive the service. Similarly, it would be beneficial for Council to fund any targeted rate by quantity of water supplied separately as it ensures users pay according to their various rates of usage.

**Are external sources of funds available? Can user fees or charges be imposed, and if so, on whom?**

There are usually no external sources of funds to subsidise water services. If any opportunity to utilise national funding sources arises in the future the Council will actively seek to access such funding. Direct user fees in the form of water-by-volume rates are charged to the communities of Thames, Thames Valley, Coromandel, Pauanui and the commercial area of Whitianga. In the 2021-2031 LTP a project to install water metering in the currently unmetered and reticulated areas is being proposed. This project is being funded from a grant received from Central Government in relation to the Water Reform project.

## How is the activity funded in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan?

**Operating expenditure** is funded as shown:

District	
<b>Rates</b>	
Targeted Rate - Fixed charge and/or water-by volume - Area of Service	High

A high portion of rates is applied equally to those who receive the service and who benefit directly.

Since 1 July 2012, the costs associated with Council's eleven water schemes have been pooled together and then apportioned equally to those who receive the service (with an appropriate adjustment made for water by volume charges) through a targeted rates fixed charge by area of service.

The Council has water schemes in the Thames Valley, including Matatoki, Puriri, Omahu and Hikutaia. However, these schemes are different to the other water schemes throughout the District because the water supply is currently not treated and does not meet the Drinking Water Standards. However, the intention is to upgrade these schemes as part of the Drinking Water Standards upgrade project to eventually comply with the Drinking Water Standards.

Council has a water by volume charge of \$1.37 (plus GST) per cubic metre. Section 19 in the Local Government Rating Act does not provide for a differential (two different charges) for water by volume. An automatic 50% rates remission is applied to the water by volume charge for metered properties that receive untreated water to recognise the difference between our communities who receive treated water supply and metered untreated water supply.

An availability charge is made for those who have access to the service but have chosen not to connect.

**Capital expenditure** is funded as shown:

	ILOS	Renewal	AC
General rate	No	No	No
Uniform Annual General Charge (investment income subsidy)	No	No	No

	ILOS	Renewal	AC
Targeted rate	Yes	Yes	No
Lump sum contributions	Yes	No	Yes
Fees and charges	No	No	No
Borrowing	Yes	Yes	Yes
Asset sales	Yes	Yes	No
Development contributions	No	No	Yes
Financial contributions	No	No	No
Grants and subsidies	Yes	Yes	No
Depreciation reserves	No	Yes	No
Other reserves	Yes	Yes	No

Capital expenditure that increases the level of service of, or replaces, existing assets benefits existing and future ratepayers, while capital expenditure that provides additional capacity benefits future ratepayers. Council's funding decision on capital expenditure reflects this split of benefits between existing and new ratepayers. Funding by borrowing provides intergenerational equity by ensuring that future users pay a share of the cost of assets.

Capital expenditure for additional capacity can provide benefits for both new development commencing in the Long Term Plan period and future development commencing after the 10-year period of the plan. Council considers it appropriate to recover the costs associated with this expenditure over the time period in which the growth is occurring.

Funding for capital expenditure by either the UAGC, general rate, targeted rates or fees and charges is based on the same rationale as that for operational expenditure and funds the repayment of debt.

Use of depreciation reserves reflects the inevitable deterioration of assets over time, and the need to set aside funds for their replacement when required. Some types of special reserves and/or retained earnings will be used to fund capital expenditure as appropriate. These will be used only for the purpose for which they were collected.

Certain projects to reticulate previously unserviced properties into the area of benefit are funded by lump sum contributions from the affected properties.

# SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY

## SUMMARY – KAUPAPA HERE MŌ TE NOHOTAHU ME TE KŌREROTAHU KI NGĀ IWI

### Purpose

The Significance and Engagement Policy helps us identify the level of significance attached to particular issues, proposals, assets, decisions and activities. The policy is also intended to:

- Provide clarity about how and when communities can expect to be engaged in decisions made by Council; and
- Inform Council from the beginning of a decision-making process about the extent, form and type of engagement required.

### Policy

The policy states that:

- Council seeks meaningful exchange with the community through engagement on local decision-making, so as to understand the views and preferences of people likely to be affected by or interested in a proposal or decision.
- Genuine engagement will be encouraged in a manner that is consistent with the significance of the issue, proposal or decision, is transparent and clearly communicated. An assessment of the degree of significance of proposals and decisions, and the appropriate level of engagement will be considered in the early stages of a proposal before decision making occurs and, if necessary, reconsidered as a proposal develops
- Council is required to undertake a special consultative procedure as set out in section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), or to

carry out consultation in accordance with or giving effect to section 82 of the LGA on certain matters. This is required regardless of whether

they are considered significant under this policy. For all other issues requiring a decision, Council will determine the appropriate level of engagement on a case by case basis.

### Determining Significance and Level of Engagement

The policy is applied in a three-step process:

#### 1. Determine Significance

The policy lists criteria which Council will use to decide if a matter is of higher or lower significance. These include:

- Whether there is a legal requirement to engage with the community
- What the level of financial consequences of the proposal or decision
- Level of impact on those people affected by the decision
- Level of community interest apparent for the issue, proposal or decision; or the potential to generate community interest
- Level of impact on Māori, Māori culture and traditions
- Does the proposal affect the level of service of a significant activity
- Are the likely consequences controversial
- Whether the ownership or function of a strategic asset(s) is affected.

Examples of decisions of low significance include plans for a new or renewed playground in a suburban area, or the upgrade of a reserve area. Examples of decisions of high significance include a decision to introduce

a new system for kerbside waste collection or a plan to construct a boardwalk in a dune area.

## 2. Link level of significance to level of engagement

The level of significance will link to a corresponding level of engagement to be undertaken.

## 3. Consider Methods of Engagement

The table below provides an example of the differing levels of engagement that might be considered appropriate, the types of tools or methods associated with each level and the timing generally associated with these types of decisions/levels of engagement.

**Table: Examples of Engagement Activities**

Level	Inform	Consult	Involve	Collaborate	Empower
<b>What does it involve?</b>	One-way communication providing balanced and objective information to assist understanding about something that is going to happen or has happened.	Two-way communications designed to obtain public feedback about ideas on rationale, alternatives and proposals to inform decision making.	Participatory process designed to help identify issues and views to ensure that concerns and aspirations are understood and considered prior to decision-making.	Working together to develop understanding of all issues and interests to work out alternatives and identify preferred solutions.	Final decision- making is in the hands of the public. Under the LGA, the Mayor and Councillors are elected to make decisions on behalf of their constituents.
<b>Types of issues that we might use this for</b>	Water restrictions	Rates review. Bylaw review. Long Term Plan.	District Plan review	Hauraki Gulf Marine Spatial Plan	Election voting systems (MMP, STV or first past the post).
<b>Tools Council might use</b>	Websites Information flyer Public notices	Formal submissions and hearings, focus groups, phone surveys, surveys.	Workshops Focus groups Citizens Panel	External working groups (involving community experts)	Binding referendum.
<b>When the community can expect to be involved</b>	Council would generally advise the community once a decision is made	Council would advise the community once a draft decision is made Council and would generally provide the community with up to 4 weeks to participate and respond.	Council would generally provide the community with a greater lead in time to allow them time to be involved in the process.	Council would generally involve the community at the start to scope the issue, again after information has been collected and again when options are being considered.	Council would generally provide the community with a greater lead in time to allow them time to be involved in the process. e.g. a month or more.

## Strategic Assets

Schedule 1 of our Significance and Engagement Policy lists the strategic assets that Council needs to retain if it is to maintain its capacity to achieve or promote any outcome that it determines to be important to the current or future well-being of the community. They include key infrastructure assets such as roads, water, stormwater, wastewater and reserves.

**You can find a copy of the Significance and Engagement Policy on our website [tcdc.govt.nz](http://tcdc.govt.nz), and at our service centres.**

# MĀORI CONTRIBUTION TO COUNCIL DECISION MAKING POLICY SUMMARY – KEI A NGĀI MĀORI TE TIKANGA

The Local Government Act 2002 sets out a clear purpose for local government – to promote social, economic, cultural and environmental well-being through local decision-making and action. Every day iwi, hapū, whanau and Māori communities are affected by decisions made by Council. Much of what Council does is directly relevant to Māori and requires good relationships at a local level.

## Purpose

The Māori Contribution to Council Decision Making Policy guides elected members and staff on providing appropriate opportunities for Māori to contribute to Council's decision-making processes. It also provides Māori within the District with an understanding of how Council will manage its obligation to provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to Council decision making processes under the Local Government Act 2002.

## Policy statement

### Steps to foster the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making

1. the Council will compile a database of those who wish to be considered Māori for the purposes of the Local Government Act 2002. The Council will maintain a process to ensure this database is current and up to date.
2. those who have identified themselves as Māori will be specifically consulted when the Council decides that it wishes to consult. Where specific legislation requires specific consultation with Māori or tangata whenua, then the requirements of that specific legislation will override this step.
3. the Council will work with Māori to identify key issues of particular interest to Māori.
4. the Council will gather information on Māori perspectives about Council activities.
5. the Council will consciously build good relationships with all groups of Māori in the district.

**You can find a copy of the Māori Contribution to Council Decision Making Policy on our website [tcdc.govt.nz](https://tcdc.govt.nz), and at our service centres.**



# COUNCIL CONTROLLED ORGANISATIONS

Council has two Council-Controlled Organisations (CCOs) – Waikato Local Authority Shared Services Limited (WLASS) and New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA).

The CCOs must produce a statement of intent each year and Council reports their performance against these intentions every year in the annual report.

This section outlines:

- the Council's significant policies and objectives in relation to its CCOs
- what services will be provided; and
- key performance measures by which performance will be assessed.

Council's objectives in relation to ownership and control of its CCOs are embedded in the founding and planning documents of the organisations.

In addition, the LGFA Shareholder's Council represents all shareholding local authorities and sets its expectations of the company, including the nomination of its directors. Council's Chief Executive is appointed as a director of WLASS. The appointment is aligned to Council's Appointment of Directors Policy.

The Council's Audit and Risk Committee have oversight of risk management and assurance across the CCOs.

## Waikato Local Authority Shared Services Limited

WLASS is owned in equal portions by 12 Waikato local authorities:

- |                           |                              |                    |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|
| • Hamilton City           | • Rotorua Lakes              | • Waikato District |
| • Hauraki District        | • South Waikato District     | • Waikato Regional |
| • Matamata-Piako District | • Taupo District             | • Waipa District   |
| • Otorohanga District     | • Thames-Coromandel District | • Waitomo District |

It was established in 2005 as a vehicle through which these councils could collaborate and identify opportunities for undertaking activities on a shared basis. More recently, shareholders embarked on a transformation of the company. The purpose of that transformation was to move the company to become a true service delivery agent for, and strategic partner of, the councils. The structural changes required for that transformation were completed in late 2019 and bedded-in throughout 2020.

### Nature and scope of activities

WLASS provides the shareholding local authorities with a vehicle to procure shared services. WLASS will only offer services where the business case demonstrates there will be benefits to shareholders in terms of improved levels of service and/or reduced costs. A secondary role of the company is that of an Ideas Laboratory. This involves taking ideas that have the potential to create value from their genesis through to business case.

The principal initiatives currently operating under the WLASS umbrella are:

- Waikato Regional Aerial Photography Services (WRAPS)
- Energy management
- Health and safety pre-qualification
- Waikato Regional Transportation Model (WRTM)
- LiDAR (Light Detection and Ranging)
- Shared Valuation Data Services (SVDS)
- Waikato Building Consent Group (WBCG) including IQP/Producer Statement registrations
- Aligned resource consent planning
- Joint procurement initiatives
- Regional Asset Technical Accord (RATA)
- WLASS Water Services
- Regional Infrastructure Technical Specifications (RITS)

Priority projects for the coming year are:

1. Refining how and where WLASS can add most value – supporting councils and their communities with significant change such as water and Resource Management Act reforms, and understanding how services are best delivered.
2. Digital enablement – Councils working together to provide consistent customer and community experiences, realise cost saving and mitigate risks, and leverage skills, knowledge and experience.
3. Establishing a Geographic Information System (GIS) centre of excellence – providing core data and GIS system management, and analytical work to support the operations of councils.
4. Establishing an asset management centre of excellence – lifting best practice and providing support in asset management.

### Key performance targets

Priority	Performance measure	Target
Prioritise and develop business cases for opportunities that, if implemented, add value to councils by achieving one or more of their objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Business cases will include measurable benefits linked to one or more of the outcomes sought</li> <li>➤ Business cases are supported by councils (evidenced by take up of the opportunity)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Projected savings/increased revenue to councils of at least \$300,000.</li> <li>➤ 75% of councils</li> </ul>
Develop opportunities and deliver projects within agreed budgets and timelines	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Opportunities/projects are developed/delivered within agreed timelines</li> <li>➤ Opportunities/projects are developed/delivered within approved budget</li> <li>➤ Overall company management/support functions will be undertaken within budget unless additional expenditure has board pre-approval</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 80%</li> <li>➤ 90%</li> </ul>
Ensure projects realise their expected benefits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Measurable benefits are actively monitored and reported against</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Six-monthly</li> <li>➤ For \$200,000 plus projects</li> </ul>

Priority	Performance measure	Target
	➤ Audit and Risk Committee undertake an assessment of projects following implementation	Within 15 months 90% of projected quantifiable benefits are realised
Ensure existing services are meeting the needs of councils	➤ Services provided meet or exceed expectations	➤ 80% of councils
Foster and promote cross council collaboration and networking to share ideas on improving efficiencies and best practice	➤ Ideas for future consideration and/or initiatives are identified each year	➤ Four per annum

### New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited

The New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited (LGFA) was established in December 2011 to provide long dated borrowing, certainty of access to markets and to reduce the borrowing costs for the local government sector. The company's total membership is 71 Councils, with 31 shareholders comprising of 30 local authorities and Central Government. The Board of Directors includes independent and non-independent directors and are appointed by shareholders.

#### Nature and scope of activities

LGFA raises debt funding domestically and/or internationally in either NZ dollars or foreign currency and provides debt funding to New Zealand local authorities and CCOs. It may undertake any other activities considered by its Board to be reasonably related, incidental to, or connected with its business.

The LGFA has two primary objectives:

1. To optimise the debt funding terms and conditions for participating borrowers; and
2. To ensure its asset book remains at a high standard by ensuring it understands each participating borrower's financial position, as well as general issues confronting the local government sector.


The LGFA has seven additional objectives:

1. Maintain its credit rating equal to the New Zealand Government's sovereign rating where both entities are rated by the same rating agency
2. Provide at least 80% of aggregate long-term debt funding to the Local Government sector
3. Achieve the financial forecasts for net interest income and operating expenses, including provision for a shareholder dividend payment in accordance with approved dividend policy
4. Meet or exceed its performance targets
5. Comply with the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
6. Comply with the Shareholder Foundation Policies and the Board-approved Treasury Policy at all times
7. Assist the local government sector with significant matters such as COVID -19 response and the proposed three waters reform Programme.

## Key performance targets

Performance measure	Target
Total operating income for the period	
30 June 2022	>\$18.7 million
30 June 2023	>\$24.2 million
30 June 2024	>\$27.6 million
Annual issuance and operating expenses (excluding AIL) for the period	
30 June 2022	<\$7.0 million
30 June 2023	<\$7.2 million
30 June 2024	<\$7.4 million
Total lending to participating borrowers at	
30 June 2022	At least \$12,874 million
30 June 2023	At least \$13,291 million
30 June 2024	At least \$13,578 million
Annual satisfaction survey of participating borrowers as to the value added by LGFA to borrowing activities	At least 85%
Lending requests from participating borrowers, where those requests meet LGFA operational and covenant requirements	Met
Market share of all council borrowing in New Zealand	80%
Review each participating borrowers financial position, its headroom under LGFA policies and arrange to meet each participating borrower	At least annually
Treasury Policy and regulatory or legislative requirements including Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	No breaches
Existing loans to councils and LGFA bond maturities are successfully refinanced	As they fall due
Credit rating equals the NZ Government rating where both entities are rated by the same credit rating agency	NZ Government credit rating



A close-up photograph of a hand holding a blue pen, writing on a notepad. In the foreground, a silver calculator is visible, with a finger pressing one of the buttons. The calculator has a green 'ON/C' button, yellow 'MRC', 'M-', and 'M+' buttons, and a standard numeric keypad. The background is a blue gradient.

# PART FIVE FINANCIAL INFORMATION PĀRONGO AHUMONI

# PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE

A forecast for the 10 years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Revenue</b>											
Rates	72,378	79,686	86,165	93,094	98,561	105,519	109,530	113,153	116,776	120,455	123,987
Fees and charges	12,228	14,460	13,985	13,918	14,120	14,760	15,268	15,927	16,661	17,260	18,030
Development and financial contributions	2,725	4,286	3,215	3,797	3,935	3,827	3,569	3,553	3,620	3,641	4,838
Subsidies and grants	7,660	14,219	12,341	7,862	10,069	9,944	10,014	10,219	10,827	10,969	11,315
Interest revenue	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Other revenue	4,783	5,431	5,447	5,463	5,479	5,496	5,513	5,530	5,548	5,566	5,584
Gains	741	1,535	1,366	917	516	346	138	61	55	57	57
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>100,527</b>	<b>119,629</b>	<b>122,530</b>	<b>125,063</b>	<b>132,694</b>	<b>139,903</b>	<b>144,044</b>	<b>148,455</b>	<b>153,497</b>	<b>157,959</b>	<b>163,823</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>											
Personnel costs	18,818	20,033	20,456	20,879	21,301	21,734	22,176	22,618	23,061	23,514	23,976
Depreciation and amortisation expense	24,093	22,254	23,166	24,348	25,953	27,481	28,828	29,649	30,498	32,182	33,753
Finance costs	2,459	2,329	2,960	3,765	4,809	6,117	6,893	7,518	7,826	7,909	7,828
Other expenses	53,453	59,938	62,304	64,100	65,359	69,938	72,443	75,331	77,916	80,369	83,171
<b>Total operating expenditure</b>	<b>98,824</b>	<b>104,555</b>	<b>108,887</b>	<b>113,092</b>	<b>117,423</b>	<b>125,270</b>	<b>130,341</b>	<b>135,117</b>	<b>139,300</b>	<b>143,974</b>	<b>148,728</b>
Share of associate's surplus (deficit)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Surplus (deficit) before tax	1,703	15,074	13,643	11,972	15,271	14,633	13,703	13,338	14,197	13,985	15,095
Income tax expense	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Surplus (deficit) after tax</b>	<b>1,703</b>	<b>15,074</b>	<b>13,643</b>	<b>11,972</b>	<b>15,271</b>	<b>14,633</b>	<b>13,703</b>	<b>13,338</b>	<b>14,197</b>	<b>13,985</b>	<b>15,095</b>
<b>Other comprehensive revenue and expense</b>											
Gain on property revaluation and sale	28,950	22,403	40,930	22,698	42,660	28,214	48,211	31,319	56,076	37,622	61,173
<b>Total other comprehensive income revenue and expense</b>	<b>28,950</b>	<b>22,403</b>	<b>40,930</b>	<b>22,698</b>	<b>42,660</b>	<b>28,214</b>	<b>48,211</b>	<b>31,319</b>	<b>56,076</b>	<b>37,622</b>	<b>61,173</b>
<b>Total comprehensive revenue and expense for the year</b>	<b>30,653</b>	<b>37,478</b>	<b>54,573</b>	<b>34,670</b>	<b>57,931</b>	<b>42,847</b>	<b>61,914</b>	<b>44,657</b>	<b>70,272</b>	<b>51,607</b>	<b>76,268</b>



# PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

A forecast for the 10 years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Current assets</b>											
Cash & cash equivalents	190	76	35	1	47	15	19	61	18	58	16
Debtors and other receivables	9,830	10,102	10,883	11,722	12,366	13,186	13,632	14,031	14,445	14,876	15,300
Investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4,000	9,000	15,000	24,000
Inventories	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112
Non-current assets held for sale	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>10,132</b>	<b>10,290</b>	<b>11,031</b>	<b>11,835</b>	<b>12,525</b>	<b>13,313</b>	<b>13,763</b>	<b>18,204</b>	<b>23,575</b>	<b>30,046</b>	<b>39,428</b>
<b>Non-current assets</b>											
Postponed rates	450	484	517	551	585	618	652	686	719	753	787
Derivative financial investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Investments in joint ventures	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Other financial assets</i>	0										
Investments in CCO's and similar entities	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Investments in other entities	1,112	1,112	1,112	1,112	1,112	1,112	1,112	1,112	1,112	1,112	1,112
<b>Total other financial assets</b>	<b>1,112</b>	<b>1,112</b>	<b>1,112</b>	<b>1,112</b>	<b>1,112</b>	<b>1,112</b>	<b>1,112</b>	<b>1,112</b>	<b>1,112</b>	<b>1,112</b>	<b>1,112</b>
Intangible assets	5,823	6,592	7,495	8,255	9,339	10,675	11,377	12,049	12,641	13,434	14,570
Property, plant and equipment	1,627,386	1,685,746	1,748,769	1,804,600	1,888,341	1,941,897	2,011,269	2,054,518	2,116,903	2,159,262	2,220,141
Forestry assets	3,140	2,178	2,217	2,266	2,315	2,368	2,419	2,471	2,525	2,582	2,639
<b>Total non-current assets</b>	<b>1,637,911</b>	<b>1,696,112</b>	<b>1,760,110</b>	<b>1,816,784</b>	<b>1,901,692</b>	<b>1,956,670</b>	<b>2,026,829</b>	<b>2,070,835</b>	<b>2,133,901</b>	<b>2,177,143</b>	<b>2,239,248</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>1,648,043</b>	<b>1,706,402</b>	<b>1,771,141</b>	<b>1,828,620</b>	<b>1,914,217</b>	<b>1,969,983</b>	<b>2,040,592</b>	<b>2,089,039</b>	<b>2,157,476</b>	<b>2,207,189</b>	<b>2,278,677</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>											
Creditors and other payables	18,352	19,674	20,141	20,588	21,035	21,511	21,978	22,445	22,940	23,456	23,971
Derivative financial instruments	202	2,824	1,724	856	389	96	9	0	0	0	0
Employee entitlements	1,632	1,632	1,702	1,737	1,772	1,808	1,845	1,882	1,918	1,956	1,994
Provisions	655	655	656	657	658	659	660	661	661	662	662
Borrowings	8,000	4,000	5,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	7,000	7,000
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>28,841</b>	<b>28,785</b>	<b>29,223</b>	<b>29,839</b>	<b>29,855</b>	<b>30,074</b>	<b>30,492</b>	<b>30,987</b>	<b>31,520</b>	<b>33,074</b>	<b>33,627</b>

<b>Non-current liabilities</b>											
Derivative financial instruments	3,755	226	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Employee entitlements	230	230	239	244	249	254	260	265	270	275	281
Provisions	5,333	5,333	5,344	5,354	5,365	5,376	5,387	5,399	5,410	5,421	5,433
Borrowings	60,992	74,274	84,207	106,384	134,019	146,702	154,962	158,241	155,856	152,392	147,041
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>	<b>70,310</b>	<b>80,063</b>	<b>89,791</b>	<b>111,983</b>	<b>139,633</b>	<b>152,332</b>	<b>160,609</b>	<b>163,905</b>	<b>161,536</b>	<b>158,088</b>	<b>152,755</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>99,151</b>	<b>108,848</b>	<b>119,013</b>	<b>141,822</b>	<b>169,488</b>	<b>182,407</b>	<b>191,101</b>	<b>194,892</b>	<b>193,056</b>	<b>191,162</b>	<b>186,382</b>
<b>NET ASSETS (assets minus liabilities)</b>	<b>1,548,892</b>	<b>1,597,554</b>	<b>1,652,128</b>	<b>1,686,798</b>	<b>1,744,729</b>	<b>1,787,576</b>	<b>1,849,490</b>	<b>1,894,148</b>	<b>1,964,420</b>	<b>2,016,027</b>	<b>2,092,294</b>
<b>Equity</b>											
Accumulated surplus (deficit)	407,980	413,578	425,192	443,438	463,138	471,776	479,188	483,904	488,407	492,382	494,545
Reserves	1,140,912	1,183,976	1,226,936	1,243,360	1,281,591	1,315,800	1,370,303	1,410,243	1,476,013	1,523,644	1,597,749
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>1,548,892</b>	<b>1,597,554</b>	<b>1,652,128</b>	<b>1,686,798</b>	<b>1,744,729</b>	<b>1,787,576</b>	<b>1,849,490</b>	<b>1,894,148</b>	<b>1,964,420</b>	<b>2,016,027</b>	<b>2,092,294</b>

# PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY

A forecast for the 10 years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
Balance at 1 July	1,518,239	1,560,077	1,597,554	1,652,128	1,686,798	1,744,729	1,787,576	1,849,490	1,894,148	1,964,420	2,016,027
Total comprehensive income and expense for the year	30,653	37,478	54,573	34,670	57,931	42,847	61,914	44,657	70,272	51,607	76,268
Balance at 30 June	1,548,892	1,597,554	1,652,128	1,686,798	1,744,729	1,787,576	1,849,490	1,894,148	1,964,420	2,016,027	2,092,294

# PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

A forecast for the 10 years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21 Annual plan	2021/22 LTP	2022/23 LTP	2023/24 LTP	2024/25 LTP	2025/26 LTP	2026/27 LTP	2027/28 LTP	2028/29 LTP	2029/30 LTP	2030/31 LTP
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>											
Receipts from rates revenue	72,345	79,652	85,350	92,222	97,883	104,666	109,051	112,720	116,328	119,989	123,530
Interest received	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Receipts from other revenue	23,289	33,567	30,159	26,212	28,775	29,198	29,536	30,400	31,826	32,607	34,938
Payments to suppliers and employees	( 71,822 )	( 78,462 )	( 80,627 )	( 82,830 )	( 84,477 )	( 89,422 )	( 92,253 )	( 95,490 )	( 98,428 )	( 101,254 )	( 104,458 )
Interest paid	( 2,459 )	( 2,329 )	( 2,960 )	( 3,765 )	( 4,809 )	( 6,117 )	( 6,893 )	( 7,518 )	( 7,826 )	( 7,909 )	( 7,828 )
Net cash flow from operating activities	21,364	32,441	31,934	31,850	37,385	38,337	39,453	40,125	41,913	43,445	46,194
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>											
Receipts from sale of investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Receipts from sale of property, plant and equipment	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Investments for renewals								( 4,000 )	( 5,000 )	( 6,000 )	( 9,000 )
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	( 31,233 )	( 53,886 )	( 42,006 )	( 54,301 )	( 63,890 )	( 49,716 )	( 47,007 )	( 38,690 )	( 33,978 )	( 34,149 )	( 30,748 )
Purchase of intangible assets	( 178 )	( 769 )	( 902 )	( 760 )	( 1,084 )	( 1,336 )	( 702 )	( 672 )	( 592 )	( 793 )	( 1,137 )
Net cash flow from investing activities	( 31,411 )	( 54,655 )	( 42,908 )	( 55,061 )	( 64,974 )	( 51,052 )	( 47,709 )	( 43,361 )	( 39,571 )	( 40,942 )	( 40,885 )
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>											
Proceeds from borrowings	11,849	20,834	15,019	27,969	33,479	18,948	14,658	9,246	4,070	4,160	1,348
Repayment of borrowings	( 2,455 )	( 3,760 )	( 4,085 )	( 4,792 )	( 5,845 )	( 6,265 )	( 6,398 )	( 5,968 )	( 6,455 )	( 6,624 )	( 6,699 )
Net cash flow from financing activities	9,394	17,074	10,934	23,177	27,634	12,683	8,261	3,279	( 2,385 )	( 2,464 )	( 5,351 )
<b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	( 653 )	( 5,141 )	( 41 )	( 34 )	45	( 32 )	4	42	( 43 )	39	( 42 )
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	843	5,217	76	35	1	47	15	19	61	18	58
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>16</b>

# PROSPECTIVE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## SUMMARY STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES FOR THE PROSPECTIVE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### Reporting entity

Thames-Coromandel District Council (the Council) is a territorial local authority governed by the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and is domiciled and operates in New Zealand. The relevant legislation governing the Council's operations includes the LGA and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The Council provides local infrastructure, local public services, and performs regulatory functions to the community. The Council does not operate to make a financial return. Accordingly, the Council has designated itself as a public benefit entity for financial reporting purposes and applies New Zealand Tier 1 Public Benefit Entity accounting standards (PBE Accounting Standards). These standards are based on International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS), with amendments for the New Zealand environment.

**The Council has a balance <sup>date</sup> of 30 June and these prospective financial statements are for the period from 1 July 2021 to 30 June 2031. The actual results achieved for the period covered by this plan are likely to vary from the information presented in this document and these variances may be material.**

### Statement of Compliance

These prospective financial statements are prepared in accordance with New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (NZ GAAP) and the LGA. The prospective financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Tier 1 PBE FRS 42 Prospective Financial Statements. These prospective financial statements comply with PBE accounting standards. This information may not be suitable for use in any other context.

### Basis of preparation

The prospective financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the period. Estimates have been restated accordingly if required. No actual financial results have been incorporated within the prospective financial statements.

Council and management of Thames-Coromandel District Council accept responsibility for the preparation of the prospective financial statements, including the appropriateness of the assumptions underlying the prospective financial statements and other required disclosures.

The Long Term Plan was adopted by the Governing Body of Thames-Coromandel District Council on 30 June 2021.

The prospective financial statements have been prepared on an historical cost basis, except where modified by the revaluation of land and buildings, certain infrastructural assets, investment property, forestry assets and certain financial instruments (including derivative instruments).

The prospective financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars which is the functional currency of Council and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000). All items in the prospective financial statements are stated exclusive of Goods and Services Tax (GST), except for receivables and payables, which include GST invoiced.

The XRB issued PBE IPSAS 41 Financial Instruments in March 2019. This standard supersedes PBE IFRS 9 Financial Instruments, which was issued as an interim standard and not early adopted by council. It is effective for reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2022. Council has assessed the effect of the new standard, it does not expect any significant changes.

## Basis of consolidation

The prospective financial statements include the projections of the Council. The Council does not have any subsidiaries or joint ventures. Council has elected to recognise its interests in both the Hauraki Rail Charitable Trust and Destination Coromandel Trust as associates of Council. However, given that Council does not have an ownership interest in either trust and that no share of the profit or loss is made to Council, it is impractical for Council to recognise its relationship with both trusts through the equity method of accounting. Nevertheless, the relationship is recognised as a related party with the appropriate disclosures made in accordance with PBE IPSAS 20 Related Party Disclosures.

## Comparative information

For this Long Term Plan financial information from the Annual Plan 2021 has been provided as a comparative. The closing balance in this comparative differs from the opening position used to prepare the Long Term Plan which is based on the most up-to-date forecast information.

## Cost allocation

Cost of service for each significant activity is calculated as follows:

- Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity.
- Indirect costs are those costs that cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a specific significant activity. Indirect costs are allocated to significant activities using cost drivers where appropriate. The remaining indirect costs are attributed to the Council activity.

## Significant judgements and estimates

The preparation of the prospective financial statements requires judgements, estimates and assumptions. Application is based on future expectations as well as historical experience and other factors, as appropriate to the particular circumstances.

Significant judgements, estimates and assumptions have been applied in measuring certain provisions and property, plant and equipment revaluations. The present value of future cash flows for a significant provision such as weather tightness and closed landfills are calculated using a discounted rate.



## Summary of significant accounting policies

Item	Policy																														
Prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expenditure																															
<b>Revenue</b>	Revenue is measured at fair value. Specific accounting policies for revenue are summarised below.																														
	<table> <tr> <th>Type</th><th>Recognition and measurement</th></tr> <tr> <td><b>Rates</b></td><td>In full at point of issuance of the ratings notice and measured at the amount assessed, which is the fair value of the cash received or receivable.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Grants &amp; subsidies</b></td><td>When they become receivable unless there is an obligation in substance to return the funds. If there is such an obligation, the grants are initially recorded at fair value as grants received in advance and recognised as revenue when conditions of the grant are satisfied.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Development contribution</b></td><td>When the Council is capable of providing the service for which the contribution was levied.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Vested assets</b></td><td>When control of the asset is transferred at its fair value.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Fines &amp; infringements</b></td><td>When the infringement notice is issued.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Interest revenue</b></td><td>Using the effective interest method.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Dividend revenue</b></td><td>When the right to receive the dividend is established.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Fees &amp; user charges</b></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Water</td><td>When invoiced or accrued in the case of unbilled services at fair value of cash received or receivable.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Sale of goods</td><td>When the substantial risks and rewards of ownership have been passed to the buyer.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Consents</td><td>By reference to the percentage of completion of the transaction at balance date based on the actual service rendered.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Entrance Fees</td><td>Entrance fees are fees charged to users of the Council's local facilities, such as the pool. Revenue from entrance fees is recognised upon entry to such</td></tr> <tr> <td>Landfill Fees</td><td>Fees from disposing of waste at the Council's landfills are recognised as waste is disposed by users.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Provision of commercially based services</td><td>Revenue derived through the provision of services to third parties in a commercial manner is recognised in proportion to the stage of completion at balance date. Generally, this is determined by the proportion of costs incurred to date bearing to the estimated total costs of providing the service.</td></tr> </table>	Type	Recognition and measurement	<b>Rates</b>	In full at point of issuance of the ratings notice and measured at the amount assessed, which is the fair value of the cash received or receivable.	<b>Grants &amp; subsidies</b>	When they become receivable unless there is an obligation in substance to return the funds. If there is such an obligation, the grants are initially recorded at fair value as grants received in advance and recognised as revenue when conditions of the grant are satisfied.	<b>Development contribution</b>	When the Council is capable of providing the service for which the contribution was levied.	<b>Vested assets</b>	When control of the asset is transferred at its fair value.	<b>Fines &amp; infringements</b>	When the infringement notice is issued.	<b>Interest revenue</b>	Using the effective interest method.	<b>Dividend revenue</b>	When the right to receive the dividend is established.	<b>Fees &amp; user charges</b>		Water	When invoiced or accrued in the case of unbilled services at fair value of cash received or receivable.	Sale of goods	When the substantial risks and rewards of ownership have been passed to the buyer.	Consents	By reference to the percentage of completion of the transaction at balance date based on the actual service rendered.	Entrance Fees	Entrance fees are fees charged to users of the Council's local facilities, such as the pool. Revenue from entrance fees is recognised upon entry to such	Landfill Fees	Fees from disposing of waste at the Council's landfills are recognised as waste is disposed by users.	Provision of commercially based services	Revenue derived through the provision of services to third parties in a commercial manner is recognised in proportion to the stage of completion at balance date. Generally, this is determined by the proportion of costs incurred to date bearing to the estimated total costs of providing the service.
Type	Recognition and measurement																														
<b>Rates</b>	In full at point of issuance of the ratings notice and measured at the amount assessed, which is the fair value of the cash received or receivable.																														
<b>Grants &amp; subsidies</b>	When they become receivable unless there is an obligation in substance to return the funds. If there is such an obligation, the grants are initially recorded at fair value as grants received in advance and recognised as revenue when conditions of the grant are satisfied.																														
<b>Development contribution</b>	When the Council is capable of providing the service for which the contribution was levied.																														
<b>Vested assets</b>	When control of the asset is transferred at its fair value.																														
<b>Fines &amp; infringements</b>	When the infringement notice is issued.																														
<b>Interest revenue</b>	Using the effective interest method.																														
<b>Dividend revenue</b>	When the right to receive the dividend is established.																														
<b>Fees &amp; user charges</b>																															
Water	When invoiced or accrued in the case of unbilled services at fair value of cash received or receivable.																														
Sale of goods	When the substantial risks and rewards of ownership have been passed to the buyer.																														
Consents	By reference to the percentage of completion of the transaction at balance date based on the actual service rendered.																														
Entrance Fees	Entrance fees are fees charged to users of the Council's local facilities, such as the pool. Revenue from entrance fees is recognised upon entry to such																														
Landfill Fees	Fees from disposing of waste at the Council's landfills are recognised as waste is disposed by users.																														
Provision of commercially based services	Revenue derived through the provision of services to third parties in a commercial manner is recognised in proportion to the stage of completion at balance date. Generally, this is determined by the proportion of costs incurred to date bearing to the estimated total costs of providing the service.																														
<b>Expenditure</b>	Specific accounting policies for expenditure are summarised below																														
	<table> <tr> <th>Type</th><th>Recognition and measurement</th></tr> <tr> <td><b>Personnel costs</b></td><td>When they accrue to employees. Employer contributions to KiwiSaver are accounted for as defined contribution superannuation schemes and are expensed in the surplus or deficit as incurred.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Grants</b></td><td>Discretionary grants are recognised when Council has advised its decision to pay. Non-discretionary grants are recognised on receipt of application that meets the specified criteria.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Finance costs</b></td><td>In the period in which they are incurred.</td></tr> </table>	Type	Recognition and measurement	<b>Personnel costs</b>	When they accrue to employees. Employer contributions to KiwiSaver are accounted for as defined contribution superannuation schemes and are expensed in the surplus or deficit as incurred.	<b>Grants</b>	Discretionary grants are recognised when Council has advised its decision to pay. Non-discretionary grants are recognised on receipt of application that meets the specified criteria.	<b>Finance costs</b>	In the period in which they are incurred.																						
Type	Recognition and measurement																														
<b>Personnel costs</b>	When they accrue to employees. Employer contributions to KiwiSaver are accounted for as defined contribution superannuation schemes and are expensed in the surplus or deficit as incurred.																														
<b>Grants</b>	Discretionary grants are recognised when Council has advised its decision to pay. Non-discretionary grants are recognised on receipt of application that meets the specified criteria.																														
<b>Finance costs</b>	In the period in which they are incurred.																														

Item	Policy	
	<b>Income tax</b>	Council is exempt from income tax except for income derived from wharf operations. Current tax is the amount of income tax payable in the current period. Deferred tax is the amount of income tax payable or recoverable in future periods in respect of temporary differences and unused tax losses.
	<b>Operating leases</b>	On a straight-line basis over the lease of the term.
Prospective statement of financial position		
<b>Cash and cash equivalents</b>	Cash and cash equivalents are made up of cash on hand, on-demand deposits and other short-term highly liquid investments. The carrying value of cash at bank and short-term deposits with maturities less than three months approximates their fair value.	
<b>Receivables</b>	<p>Receivables are recorded at their face value less any provision for impairment.</p> <p>Provision for impairment of receivables</p> <p>The amount of the impairment is the difference between the carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cashflows, discounted using the original effective interest rate. The loss is recognised in the prospective surplus or deficit. Individual debts that are known to be uncollectible are written-off.</p>	
<b>Other financial assets</b>	<p>Financial assets are initially recognised at fair value plus transaction costs unless they are carried at fair value through surplus or deficit in which case the transaction costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit.</p> <p>Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognised on trade-date. Financial assets are derecognised when the rights to receive cash flows have expired or transferred.</p> <p>The classification of financial assets depends on the purpose for which the instrument was required.</p>	
<b>Property, plant and equipment</b>	<p>Property, plant and equipment consists of operational assets, restricted assets and infrastructure assets.</p> <p>Initial recognition and subsequent measurement</p> <p>Property, plant and equipment is initially recognised at cost, unless acquired through a non-exchange transaction, in which case the asset is recognised at fair value at the date of acquisition. Subsequent costs that extend or expand the asset's future economic benefits and service potential are capitalised.</p> <p>After initial recognition, certain classes of property, plant and equipment are revalued. Capital work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.</p> <p>Revaluation</p> <p>Land is revalued bi-annually, buildings and infrastructure assets are revalued annually to ensure that their carrying amounts does not differ materially from fair value. The carrying values of land revalued assets are assessed annually to ensure that they do not differ materially from the assets' fair values. If there is a material difference, then the asset class is revalued. Revaluations are carried out on an asset class basis. The net revaluation results are recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve in equity for that class of asset. Revaluation loss that results in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve is recognised in the surplus or deficit. Any subsequent gain on revaluation is recognised first in the surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed and then recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense.</p> <p>Depreciation</p> <p>Depreciation is provided for on a straight line basis for all property, plant and equipment except land and assets under construction at rates that will write-off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives.</p>	

Item	Policy		
Property, plant and equipment (continued)	Asset class	Estimated useful life (years)	Subsequent measurement
	Infrastructure		
	Reserve improvements	2-100	Depreciated replacement cost
	Bridges	60-100	Depreciated replacement cost
	Footpaths	20-50	Depreciated replacement cost
	Harbour facilities	5-100	Depreciated replacement cost
	Water	5-100	Depreciated replacement cost
	Wastewater	2-100	Depreciated replacement cost
	Stormwater	5-100	Depreciated replacement cost
	Roads	10-99	Depreciated replacement cost
	Operational		
	Buildings	5-60	Market value based on recent equivalent sales information. Depreciated replacement cost is used where no market exists for operational buildings with allowance for age and condition of building and configuration
	Computer hardware	2-10	Cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses
	Furniture and fittings	2-25	Cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses
	Library collections	10	Cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses
	Plant and machinery	3-25	Cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses
	Solid Waste	5-80	Depreciated replacement cost
	Swimming pool	10-50	Depreciated replacement cost
	Restricted		
	Parks and reserves land	Indefinite	Fair value
	Disposals		
	Gains and losses on disposal of property, plant and equipment are recognised in the surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in the asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.		
Forestry assets	Standing forestry assets are independently revalued annually at fair value less estimated point of sale costs. Fair value is determined based on the present value of expected net cash flows that would arise if the asset were harvested today, discounted at a current market pre-tax rate. Gains or losses arising on initial recognition are recognised in the surplus or deficit.		

Item	Policy												
Intangible assets	<b>Initial recognition and subsequent measurement</b>  Purchased intangible assets are recognised at cost. For internally generated intangible assets the cost includes direct employee costs, a portion of overhead and other direct costs that are incurred with the development phase of the asset only.  <b>Amortisation</b>  Amortisation is provided for on a straight line basis over the useful lives of intangible assets. Amortisation begins when the intangible asset is available for use and ends at the date the asset is derecognised.												
	<table><tr><th>Asset class</th><th>Estimated life (years)</th><th>Subsequent measurement</th></tr><tr><td>Computer software</td><td>1-5</td><td>Cost less accumulated amortisation and impairment losses</td></tr><tr><td>Resource consents</td><td>5-35</td><td>Cost less accumulated amortisation and impairment losses</td></tr><tr><td>Aerial photography</td><td>5</td><td>Cost less accumulated amortisation and impairment losses</td></tr></table>	Asset class	Estimated life (years)	Subsequent measurement	Computer software	1-5	Cost less accumulated amortisation and impairment losses	Resource consents	5-35	Cost less accumulated amortisation and impairment losses	Aerial photography	5	Cost less accumulated amortisation and impairment losses
	Asset class	Estimated life (years)	Subsequent measurement										
	Computer software	1-5	Cost less accumulated amortisation and impairment losses										
	Resource consents	5-35	Cost less accumulated amortisation and impairment losses										
Aerial photography	5	Cost less accumulated amortisation and impairment losses											
Asset impairment	<b>Impairment of property, plant and equipment</b>  Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets subsequently measured at cost that have a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.  An impairment loss on a non-revalued asset is recognised in the surplus or deficit for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. An impairment loss on a revalued asset is recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense to the extent that the impairment loss does not exceed the amount in the revaluation surplus for that class of assets or asset. Such an impairment loss on a revalued asset reduces the revaluation surplus for that class of assets or asset.  Non-cash generating assets are those assets that are not held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return. Value in use for non-cash generating assets is determined using an approach based on either depreciated replacement cost, restoration cost or service units.  <b>Impairment of financial assets</b>  Financial assets are assessed for impairment at each reporting date. Impairment is recognised in the surplus or deficit.												

Item	Policy
<b>Employee entitlements</b>	Employee entitlements to be settled within 12 months are reported at the amount expected to be paid. The liability for long-term employee entitlements is reported based on an actuarial basis. A liability and an expense are recognised for bonuses where the Council has a contractual obligation, or where a past practice has created a constructive obligation. Sick leave, annual leave, vested long service leave, and non-vested long service leave and retirement gratuities expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date, are classified as a current liability. All other employee entitlements are classified as a non-current liability.
<b>Payables and accruals</b>	Current payables and accruals are recognised at their face value, are non-interest bearing and normally settled on 30 day terms. Therefore, the carrying value approximates fair value.
<b>Borrowings</b>	Borrowings are initially recognised at face value plus transaction costs and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method.
<b>Provisions</b>	<p>A provision is recognised for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when there is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, and it is probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation and the amount can be reliably estimated.</p> <p>Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as a finance cost in the surplus or deficit.</p>
<b>Derivative financial instruments</b>	Derivative financial instruments are used to manage exposure to interest rate risks arising from the Council's financing activities. In accordance with its treasury policy, the Council does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes. Derivative financial instruments are initially measured at fair value on the contract date, and are re-measured to their fair value at each balance date. The fair value of interest rate swap contracts is determined by reference to market values for similar instruments. Any gains or losses arising from changes in fair value are recognised in the surplus or deficit.
<b>Construction contracts</b>	Contract revenue and contract costs are recognised as revenue and expenses respectively by reference to the stage of completion of the contract at balance date. The stage of completion is measured by reference to the contract costs incurred up to balance date as a percentage of total estimated costs for each contract. Contract costs include all costs directly related to specific contracts, costs that are specifically chargeable to the customer under the terms of the contract, and an allocation of overhead expenses incurred in connection with the group's construction activities in general. An expected loss on construction contracts is recognised immediately as an expense in the surplus or deficit.
<b>Equity</b>	Equity is the community's interest in the Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity has been classified into various components to identify those portions of equity held for specific purposes.

# PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF RETAINED EARNINGS

Activities to which the fund relates		Opening Balance	Transfers In	Transfers Out	Closing Balance
		2021/2022	2021/2022 - 2030/2031	2021/2022 - 2030/2031	2030/2031
		\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
District	Building Control, Community Health & Safety, Representation, Property District Roads and Footpaths, Emergency Management, Economic Development, Coastal & Hazard Management, District Plan, Resource Consents, Strategic Planning, Grants & Remissions, Rubbish and Recycling, Wastewater, Water Supply, Stormwater, Domain Board Committees and Moanataiari Flood Protection Loan	( 5,719 )	( 964 )	4,152	( 2,531 )
Thames Community Board	Airfield, Halls, Harbour Facilities, Library, Local Roads and Footpaths, Moanataiari Flood Protection Loan, Parks & Reserves, Grants & Remissions, Strategic Planning, Swimming Pool, Cemeteries, Public Conveniences	( 150 )	0	0	( 150 )
Coromandel/Colville Community Board	Halls, Harbour Facilities, Library, Local Roads and Footpaths, Parks & Reserves, Grants & Remissions, Strategic Planning, Cemeteries, Public Conveniences, Water Supply Loan	( 251 )	( 0 )	0	( 251 )
Mercury Bay Community Board	Halls, Harbour Facilities, Library, Local Roads and Footpaths, Parks & Reserves, Grants & Remissions, Strategic Planning, Cemeteries, Public Conveniences	( 1,367 )	0	0	( 1,367 )
Tairua/Pauanui Community Board	Airfield, Halls, Harbour Facilities, Library, Local Roads and Footpaths, Parks & Reserves, Grants & Remissions, Strategic Planning, Cemeteries, Public Conveniences	( 911 )	0	0	( 911 )
Whangamata Community Board	Halls, Harbour Facilities, Library, Local Roads and Footpaths, Parks & Reserves, Grants & Remissions, Strategic Planning, Harbours, Cemeteries, Public Conveniences	( 180 )	0	150	( 30 )
<b>Total Retained Earnings Reserves</b>		<b>( 8,578 )</b>	<b>( 964 )</b>	<b>4,302</b>	<b>( 5,240 )</b>



# PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF DEPRECIATION RESERVES

Activities to which the fund relates		Opening Balance	Transfers In	Transfers Out	Closing Balance
		2021/2022	2021/2022 - 2030/2031	2021/2022 - 2030/2031	2030/2031
		\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
District	Building Control, Strategic Planning, Representation, Property, District Roads and Footpaths, Emergency Management, Economic Development, Coastal & Hazard Management, Community Health & Safety, Rubbish and Recycling, Wastewater, Water Supply, Stormwater	( 30,072 )	( 183,289 )	159,375	( 53,986 )
Thames Community Board	Airfield, Halls, Harbour Facilities, Library, Local Roads and Footpaths, Moanataiari Flood Protection Loan, Parks & Reserves, Grants & Remissions, Strategic Planning, Swimming Pool, Cemeteries, Public Conveniences	( 2,994 )	( 19,664 )	18,240	( 4,419 )
Coromandel/Colville Community Board	Halls, Harbour Facilities, Library, Local Roads and Footpaths, Parks & Reserves, Grants & Remissions, Strategic Planning, Cemeteries, Public Conveniences	( 402 )	( 3,738 )	1,417	( 2,723 )
Mercury Bay Community Board	Halls, Harbour Facilities, Library, Local Roads and Footpaths, Parks & Reserves, Grants & Remissions, Strategic Planning, Cemeteries, Public Conveniences	( 1,897 )	( 17,926 )	9,018	( 10,806 )
Tairua/Pauanui Community Board	Airfield, Halls, Harbour Facilities, Library, Local Roads and Footpaths, Parks & Reserves, Grants & Remissions, Strategic Planning, Cemeteries, Public Conveniences	( 384 )	( 7,043 )	3,335	( 4,092 )
Whangamata Community Board	Halls, Harbour Facilities, Library, Local Roads and Footpaths, Parks & Reserves, Grants & Remissions, Strategic Planning, Cemeteries, Public Conveniences	( 1,120 )	( 6,146 )	3,809	( 3,457 )
<b>Total Depreciation Reserves</b>		<b>( 36,869 )</b>	<b>( 237,806 )</b>	<b>195,193</b>	<b>( 79,482 )</b>

# PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF OTHER COUNCIL RESERVES

Council created special reserves

Activities to which the fund relates		Opening Balance	Transfers In	Transfers Out	Closing Balance
		2021/2022	2021/2022 - 2030/2031	2021/2022 - 2030/2031	2030/2031
		\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>District</b>					
Power New Zealand Reserve	Proceeds from sale of Power NZ shares to fund internal borrowing. The corresponding interest earned subsidises the UAGC rate requirement	( 25,144 )	( 4,787 )	0	( 29,931 )
Disaster Reserve	Fund repairs to infrastructure caused by natural disasters after subsidies and insurance have been applied	( 1,134 )	0	910	( 224 )
General Purpose	Any one off, unbudgeted, Community Board project as approved by Council	( 206 )	0	0	( 206 )
Insurance Excess	Fund insurance excess of any legal settlements within Building Control, Community Health & Safety and Resource Consents activities	( 2,755 )	( 12 )	112	( 2,655 )
Solid Waste Levy	To fund any Waste Minimisation initiative	( 317 )	( 4,361 )	1,288	( 3,390 )
Roading	Contributions collected under RMA to be used for Roading	51	0	0	51
Property	Proceeds from the sale of Council owned land & buildings to be used to fund purchase of land or buildings	( 2,006 )	0	0	( 2,006 )
Special Projects	Balance of \$1m allocated from Power NZ Reserve available to fund special 'one-off' Community Board projects as approved by Council	( 542 )	0	0	( 542 )
Wastewater Headworks Reserve	Reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for funding of Increased levels of service projects within wastewater	( 14 )	0	0	( 14 )
Rates Postponement	To fund any shortfall between the net realisation on sale of a property and the amount outstanding for postponed rates and accrued charges at the time of sale	(14 )	0	0	(14 )

## Council created special reserves - continued

Activities to which the fund relates		Opening Balance  2021/2022  \$000	Transfers In  2021/2022 - 2030/2031  \$000	Transfers Out  2021/2022 - 2030/2031  \$000	Closing Balance  2030/2031  \$000
<b>Thames Community Board</b>					
Urban General Purpose Reserve	To fund non infrastructural assets within the Thames Urban area	(1,318 )	(536 )	0	(1,853 )
Land Subdivision Reserve	Reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for acquisition or development of reserves	0	0	0	0
Off Street Parking Reserve	Reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for acquisition or development of parking	0	0	0	0
Water Headworks Reserve	Reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for funding of increased levels of service projects within water	0	0	0	0
<b>Coromandel/Colville Community Board</b>					
Land Subdivision Reserve	Reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for acquisition or development of reserves	(380 )	0	0	(380 )
Off Street Parking Reserve	Reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for acquisition or development of parking	(7 )	0	0	(7 )
Water Unused Loan Reserve	Balance of loan raised to fund water extension	(9 )	0	0	(9 )
Water Headworks Reserve	Reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for funding of Increased levels of service projects within water	(203 )	0	0	(203 )

## Council created special reserves - continued

Activities to which the fund relates		Opening Balance	Transfers In	Transfers Out	Closing Balance
		2021/2022	2021/2022 - 2030/2031	2021/2022 - 2030/2031	2030/2031
		\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>Mercury Bay Community Board</b>					
Whitianga Land Subdivision Reserve	Reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for acquisition or development of reserves	0	0	0	0
Off Street Parking Reserve	Reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for acquisition or development of parking	0	0	0	0
Hot Water Beach Parking Fees	Proceeds from Hot Water Beach parking fees to be used to fund car park/toilet development	(159 )	(2,308 )	410	(2,056 )
Hahei Parking Fees	Proceeds from Hahei parking fees to be used to fund car park maintenance/development	(51 )	(844 )	128	(768 )
Whitianga Harbours Reserve	Proceeds from Whitianga Boat fees for use in Whitianga harbour activity	(34 )	(736 )	0	(769 )
Purangi/Cooks Beach Boat Ramp	Proceeds from Purangi/Cooks Beach boat ramp fees to fund boat ramp maintenance/development	(23 )	0	0	(23 )
Kuaotunu Boat Ramp	Proceeds from Kuaotunu boat ramp fees to fund boat ramp maintenance/development	0	0	0	0
Ohuka Park DC Payment Plan	To fund development contributions payable when connecting to Council's water scheme in Ohuka Park	0	0	0	0

## Council created special reserves - continued

Activities to which the fund relates		Opening Balance  2021/2022  \$000	Transfers In  2021/2022 - 2030/2031  \$000	Transfers Out  2021/2022 - 2030/2031  \$000	Closing Balance  2030/2031  \$000
<b>Tairua/Pauanui Community Board</b>					
Land Subdivision Reserve	Reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for acquisition or development of reserves	(1,222 )	0	0	(1,222 )
Off Street Parking Reserve	Reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for acquisition or development of parking	0	0	0	0
<b>Whangamata Community Board</b>					
Land Subdivision Reserve	Reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for acquisition or development of reserves	(735 )	0	0	(735 )
Off Street Parking Reserve	Reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for acquisition or development of parking	(67 )	0	0	(67 )
Water Headworks Reserve	Reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for funding of Increased Levels of Service Projects within water	(307 )	0	0	(307 )
<b>Total Special Reserves</b>		<b>( 36,595 )</b>	<b>( 13,583 )</b>	<b>2,848</b>	<b>( 47,331 )</b>

## LGAC reserves

Activities to which the fund relates		Opening Balance	Transfers In	Transfers Out	Closing Balance
		2021/2022	2021/2022 - 2030/2031	2021/2022 - 2030/2031	2030/2031
		\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
District	Representation, District Roads and Footpaths, Rubbish and Recycling, Wastewater, Water, Stormwater	(640 )	(28,743 )	28,209	(1,174 )
Thames Community Board	Airfield, Library, Swimming Pool, Parks & Reserves, Local Roads and Footpaths, Public Conveniences, Cemeteries	(251 )	(2,601 )	2,664	(187 )
Coromandel/Colville Community Board	Local Roads and Footpaths, Parks & Reserves, Public Conveniences, Cemeteries	(124 )	(413 )	403	(133 )
Mercury Bay Community Board	Halls, Library, Harbour, Parks & Reserves, Local Roads and Footpaths, Cemeteries, Public Conveniences	(2,143 )	(5,463 )	6,032	(1,575 )
Tairua/Pauanui Community Board	Library, Halls, Parks & Reserves, Local Roads and Footpaths, Public Conveniences, Cemeteries	(176 )	(281 )	257	(200 )
Whangamata Community Board	Local Roads and Footpaths, Halls, Parks & Reserves, Public Conveniences, Cemeteries	(741 )	(774 )	697	(817 )
<b>Total LGA Contributions Reserves</b>		<b>( 4,075 )</b>	<b>( 38,273 )</b>	<b>38,262</b>	<b>( 4,086 )</b>



# FUNDING AND RATING MECHANISMS

The following pages provide detail regarding the calculation of rates. Our use of rates is guided by our Revenue and Financing Policy.

## Rating Act

The Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 places some restrictions on the use of rating tools. The Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 limits total fixed charges (excluding water and wastewater charges) to 30% of total rates revenue. Fixed charges include the Uniform Annual General Charge and targeted rates set at a fixed amount. The targeted rates set at a fixed amount exclude those to which a differential rate applies.

## General rate

When using the General rate, the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 only allows a choice of one valuation system from three options:

1. the annual value of the land; or
2. the capital value of the land; or
3. the land value.

Currently, Council's general rate is based on land value.

Differentials are applied to the General Rate based on the uses to which the land is put, and where the land is situated. These differentials are calculated as a percentage of land value as follows:

### a differential of 0.6

- to Farming and Horticultural category to encourage the continued use of these rating units for farming and horticultural purposes

### a differential of 0.5

- to the Off-shore islands (used) category on the basis that these communities have less opportunity to consume benefits than communities on the

mainland.

### a differential of 0.1

- to the Off-shore islands (unused) category on the basis that these islands consume no, or very little, benefits.

### a differential of 1.0

- to each of the following categories Residential, Industrial and Commercial, Commercial Forestry, Rural Other and other.

**Note: one rating unit may fall into one or more of the above rating differential categories.**

## Definition of differential categories

The following definitions are used to determine the differential category for the General and Works and Services Targeted Rates:

### Farming and horticultural means:

- all rating units categorised within the District valuation roll as arable, dairying, pastoral, specialist or horticulture where the ratepayer's income or a substantial part thereof is derived from the use of the land for such purpose or purposes, except for those rating units which are expressly defined under Commercial forestry, or offshore Islands (used).

### Rural other means:

- all rating units used as rural and lifestyle blocks, except those rating units that are expressly defined under industrial and commercial, farming and horticultural, commercial forestry, offshore islands (used) or residential.
- where vacant or idle land adjoining rating units categorised rural other and

its best use potential is a use falling within the category "rural other", the land will be defined as rural other.

**Industrial and commercial means:**

- all rating units used principally for commercial and/or industrial purposes other than rating units defined as farming and horticultural, commercial forestry or residential. Where the principal use of the rating unit is a business or entity engaged in or relating to retail or wholesale trade, tourist services, manufacturing, marketing, service industries, offices, depots, yards, parking areas of buildings, cool stores and freezers, taverns, restaurants, motels, hotels, rest-homes, medical services, mining activity and commercial nurseries, whether operated for private pecuniary profit or not. The rating unit will be deemed industrial and commercial for the purposes of determining the differential rating category.
- any rating unit not defined as farming and horticultural or commercial forestry or not expressly listed under industrial and commercial, where activity is carried out for private pecuniary profit.
- where vacant or idle land is adjoining rating units categorised industrial and commercial and its best use potential is a use falling within the category "industrial and commercial", the land will be defined as industrial and commercial.

**Commercial forestry means:**

- all rating units used for production forestry purposes by a ratepayer whose income or a substantial part thereof, is derived from the use of the land for such purposes.

**Residential means:**

- all rating units used or capable of being used for occupation as a residence

of one or more household units other than property defined as industrial and commercial, farming and horticultural, rural other, and commercial forestry and including dwellings, home units, flats, baches, maisonettes, terrace houses and bed & breakfast and homestay accommodation. Bookabach, Bachcare and other similar short stay accommodation whereby the principal residence is rented out, is considered residential.

- community use land, being rating units used for the purpose of public schools, public hospitals, churches, cemeteries, private and public community centres and halls, recreation areas, sports clubs, sports grounds, art galleries and museums, kindergartens, play centres and private clubs where the use of the land is an activity not performed for private pecuniary profit.
- where vacant or idle land is adjoining rating units categorised residential and its best use potential is a use falling within the category "residential", the land will be defined as residential.
- any land not falling within any other category.

**Off-shore islands (used) means:**

- those islands within the District that are used or inhabited, including assessments numbered 04791/00101, 04791/00200, 04791/01400, 04791/01401, 04791/01402, 04791/01403, 04791/01404, 04791/01501, 04962/00202, 04962/00203, 04962/00205, 04962/00206, 04962/00207, 04962/00208, 04962/00209, 04962/00210, 04962/00213, 04962/00215, 04962/00217, 04962/00218 and 04962/00219.

**Off-shore islands (unused) means:**

- those islands within the District, which are substantially unused or uninhabited.

## Uniform annual general charge (UAGC)

This rate is set at a fixed amount per 'separately used or inhabited part' of every rateable part of a rating unit in the District. It is used where the benefits of an activity are for the whole of the District and where the use of a value based rate would place an unfair burden on high value rating units.

## Targeted rates (area of service)

Targeted rates are rates that are charges to particular communities or groups of ratepayers. They are used to fund services where a particular community or group benefits from the activity being funded. The following activities currently utilise targeted rates funding mechanisms:

Rubbish and recycling	Land drainage	Water by volume
Economic development	Moanataiari flood protection loan	Roading and footpaths and building control
Wastewater loan charges (Whangapoua Road, Cooks Beach existing users, Hahei water extension)	Wastewater	Water supply
Local works and services	Stormwater	Water supply loan charges (Coromandel, Hahei Water extension)
Water supply development contributions (Hahei water extension)	Wastewater development contributions (Hahei wastewater extension)	

(The Council will charge each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for some targeted rates).

### Rubbish and recycling

The **targeted rate for rubbish and recycling** is a rate set as a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of every rating unit in the District which is provided with a collection service. Solid waste collection and recycling is a District function operated by a District-wide contract for collection and disposal and operation of refuse transfer stations. The numbers of collections vary among the five Community Board areas of the Council due to the high incidence of holiday homes in certain localities. For this reason, the Council has determined that a differential charge will apply using the number of collections in each Community Board area as a basis for allocating the costs associated with refuse collection and its disposal.

### Moanataiari flood protection loan

The **targeted rate for Moanataiari flood protection loan** is set as a fixed amount on every rating unit in the area of benefit for which no election was made to pay in advance. The construction of the Moanataiari flood protection works was completed in the 1997/1998 year. Half the costs of the work was

funded from the Council reserves and the balance funded by loan. Payment in advance offers have been made to rating units in the defined area of benefit to repay the loan.

### Land drainage

The **targeted rates for land drainage** are to be set for land drainage on each rating unit in the following designated land drainage areas, as a rate in the dollar on land value:

- Hikutaia/Wharepoa Matatoki
- The Council administers two land drainage schemes: Hikutaia/Wharepoa and Matatoki. These areas are defined on maps.

### Local works and services

Two **targeted rates for local works and services** are to be set in each community of the

District for the purposes of funding local works and services:

- The first is to be set as a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of every rateable rating unit in each community, except for rating units designated industrial and commercial and commercial forestry in Council's rating information database. The amount will be set per rating unit for rating units designated industrial and commercial and commercial forestry in the Council's rating information database.
- The second is to be set as a rate in the dollar on land value on every rateable rating unit in each community. It will be set on a differential basis using the following categories of land use:
  - Farming and horticultural
  - Rural other
  - Industrial and commercial
  - Commercial forestry
  - Residential
  - Off-shore islands (used)
  - Off-shore island (unused)

The differentials to be applied to the local works and services rate are:

- Offshore islands (unused), a differential of 0.1 will apply on the basis that these islands consume no, or very little, benefits.
- Offshore islands (used), a differential of 0.5 will apply on the basis that these communities have less opportunity to consume benefits than communities on the mainland.
- Farming and horticultural, rural other, industrial and commercial, commercial forestry and residential will attract a differential of 1.0.

These differentials apply to the local works and services rate to fund both operating expenses and capital expenditure.

This policy indicates a number of activities, which in the main benefit ratepayers at a

local (community) level. It also indicates that a portion of this funding should come from a community based rate in the dollar on land value and the balance by way of a fixed charge within each community.

### **Wastewater**

A **targeted rate for wastewater** is to be set as a charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit, based on the number of water closets and urinals in each part, within the District.

This charge will be set on a differential basis based on the use to which the land is put (non residential or residential) and the availability to the land of the service provided.

A rating unit (or part of a rating unit) used primarily as a residence for one household will not be treated as having more than one water closet or urinal.

### **Wastewater loan charges (Whangapoua Road)**

A **targeted rate for wastewater loan charges** is to be set as a fixed amount on every rating unit in the area of benefit for which no election was made to pay in advance. In some instances, the Council has offered payment in advance options as an alternative to loan charges for major capital programmes within wastewater schemes. Where this occurs and ratepayers do not elect to take up the options, a loan charge is made to service the loan.

### **Wastewater loan charges (Cooks Beach existing users)**

A **targeted rate for wastewater loan charges (Cooks Beach existing users)** is to be set as a charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit, based on the number of water closets or urinals in each part, in the area of benefit, for which no election has been made to pay a lump sum contribution.

The charge will be set on a differential basis based on the use to which the land is put (non residential or residential) and the availability to the land of the service provided.

A rating unit (or part of a rating unit) used primarily as a residence for one household will not be treated as having more than one water closet or urinal. This policy indicates that the loan raised to construct the scheme for existing rating units (as distinct from future subdivisions) will be funded on a "per pan" basis. This requires the loan charge to be set on a differential basis.

## Water supply

A **targeted rates for water supply**, is to be set per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.

This targeted rate will be set on a differential based on where the land is situated and the provision or availability to the land of the Council water service.

A further targeted rate for water supply is to be set based on the volume of water supplied through each meter installed where Council carries out cyclic water reading.

## Water by volume

A **targeted rate for water by volume** set under section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 is aligned with other rating policies except that:

such a rate should have its own remission policy (except for penalties); and instalments should be two per annum.

Volumetric water - Due dates for payment of water volumetric rates			
Due date		Penalty date	
Pauanui	Cycle 1	10 December 2021	17 December 2021
	Cycle 2	20 May 2022	27 May 2022
Thames urban	Cycle 1	20 January 2022	27 January 2022
	Cycle 2	27 May 2022	3 June 2022
Thames rural	Cycle 1	20 January 2022	27 January 2022
	Cycle 2	27 May 2022	3 June 2022
Coromandel	Cycle 1	28 January 2022	4 February 2022
	Cycle 2	10 June 2022	17 June 2022
Whitianga	Cycle 1	28 January 2022	4 February 2022
	Cycle 2	10 June 2022	17 June 2022

## Water supply loan charges (Coromandel)

A **targeted rate for water supply loan** is to be set as a fixed amount on every rating unit in the area of benefit, for which no election is made to pay in advance. In some instances, the Council has offered, or intends to offer, payment in advance options as an alternative to loan charges for major capital programmes within water supplies. Where this occurs and

ratepayers do not elect to take up the option, a loan charge is made to service the loan.

## Stormwater

Two **targeted rates for stormwater** are to be set for the purposes of funding stormwater dispersal. The first is to be set as a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of every rateable rating unit differentiated depending on location.

The second is to be set as a rate in the dollar on improvement value on every rateable rating unit again, differentiated depending on location as defined by the Council.

For clarification purposes, only properties defined as either 'industrial and commercial' or 'residential' for the purposes of the general rate and that are located within the catchment areas as defined by Council will be assessed for the targeted rate funding components for stormwater dispersal.

Council operates a District activity for stormwater dispersal. The rating units, which fund this activity by way of targeted rate, are contained within urban areas defined by the Council.

This policy indicates that a portion of this funding should come from a rate in the dollar on improvement value as a proxy for user charges where user charges cannot be made directly to the user, while the balance should be made by way of a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.

	Targeted rate assessed per separately used or inhabited part	Targeted rate assessed against improvement value
<b>Tairua- Pauanui Community Board</b>		
Tairua	1.0	1.0
Pauanui	1.0	1.0
<b>Thames Community Board area</b>		
Thames, Thames Coast communities and Kopu (excluding Kauaeranga Valley, Matatoki, Puriri, Whakatete Bay and Hikutaia)	1.0	1.0
Hikutaia	0.6	0.6
<b>Coromandel / Colville Community Board area</b>		
Coromandel	1.0	1.0
Kennedy Bay, Tuatewa and Te Kouma (this excludes rating units 399, 401, 403, 405 and 407 Te Kouma Road)	0.6	0.6
<b>Mercury Bay Community Board area</b>		



	Targeted rate assessed per separately used or inhabited part	Targeted rate assessed against improvement value
Mercury Bay (excluding Otama, Kuaotunu, Wharekaho and Rings Beach)	1.0	1.0
Kuaotunu West and Wharekaho	0.6	0.6
<b>Whangamatā Community Board area</b>		
Whangamata	1.0	1.0
Opoutere	0.6	0.6

## Economic development

A **targeted rate for economic development** is to be set as a rate in the dollar, on the value of improvements, of every rating unit in the District, which is designated industrial and commercial, in the Council's rating information database. This policy provides for a medium level of funding for economic development to be provided from this targeted rate.

## Roads and footpaths and building control

A **targeted rate for roads and footpaths and building control** is to be set as a rate in the dollar on capital value on every rateable rating unit in the District. This policy provides for 35% of roads and footpaths and 2.6% of the building control activity to be funded from a targeted rate set on the capital value of all rating units within the District.

The following definition is used to calculate the number of rates factors applicable.

### Separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP) means:

A separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit includes any part inhabited or used by a person other than the owner, and who has the right to inhabit or use that part by virtue of a tenancy lease, license, or other agreement. For the purpose of this policy, vacant land and vacant premises offered or intended for use or habitation by a person other than the owner and usually used as such are defined as 'used'.

The Council will charge each **separately used or inhabited part** of a rating unit for the UAGC and some targeted rates. Examples of where this policy will apply include:

- a single dwelling with a flat attached
- two or more houses, flats or apartments on one certificate of title
- a business premise with flat above
- a commercial building leased to multiple tenants
- a farm with more than one dwelling
- a council rating unit with more than one lessee
- where part of a rating unit that has a right of exclusive occupation when there is more than one ratepayer/owner vacant rating unit

**Note: the list above is of examples and does not constitute an exhaustive list of situations where multiple SUIP's may occur.**

## Hahei water and wastewater extension rates

### Water supply - development contributions (Hahei water extension)

A **targeted rate for development contribution** is to be set as a fixed amount on every rating unit in the area of benefit, for which an election has been made to pay the development contribution off over a set period. In this instance Council has elected to provide existing ratepayers in the area of benefit who have opted to connect to Council's water system, with an opportunity to pay off the development contribution requirement for water over a ten-year period. See *map one* for area of benefit.

### Water Supply loan charges (Hahei water extension)

A **targeted rate for water supply loan** is to be set as a fixed amount on every rating unit in the area of benefit, for which no election is made to pay in advance. In some instances, the Council has offered, or intends to offer, payment in advance options as an alternative to loan charges for major capital programmes within water supplies. Where this occurs and ratepayers do not elect to take up the option, a loan charge is made to service the loan. See *map one* for area of benefit.

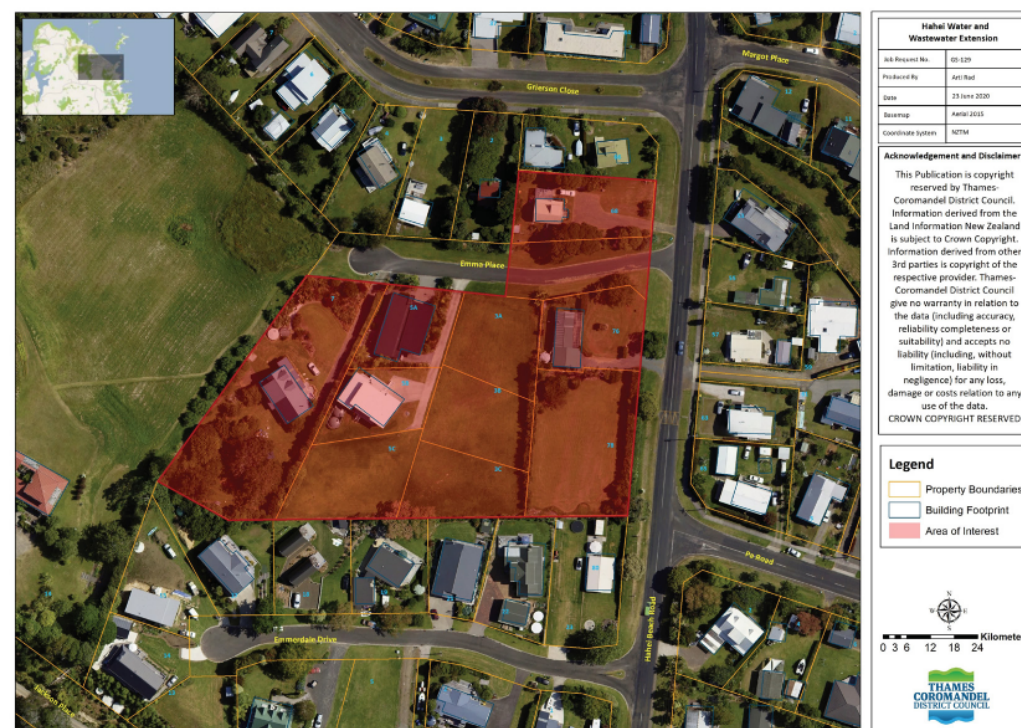
### Wastewater loan charges (Hahei wastewater extension)

A **targeted rate for wastewater loan** charges is to be set as a fixed amount on every rating unit in the area of benefit for which no election was made to pay in advance. In some instances, the Council has offered payment in advance options as an alternative to loan charges for major capital programmes within wastewater schemes. Where this occurs and ratepayers do not elect to take up the options, a loan charge is made to service the loan. See *map one* for area of benefit.

### Wastewater supply – development contributions (Hahei wastewater extension)

A **targeted rate for development contribution** is to be set as a fixed amount on every rating unit in the area of benefit, for which an election has been made to pay the development contribution off over a set period. In this instance Council has elected to provide existing ratepayers in the area of benefit who have opted to connect to Council's water system, with an opportunity to pay off the development contribution over a ten-year period. See *map one* for area of benefit.

### Map one - Hahei water and wastewater extension



## Further definitions:

### Water and wastewater

#### Connected means:

- in relation to any rate for wastewater disposal purposes, any separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit that is connected, either directly or indirectly, through a private drain to a public drain:
- in relation to any rate for the ordinary supply of water, any separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit to which water is supplied.

#### Service available but not connected means:

- In relation to any targeted rate for wastewater disposal purposes, any rating unit situated within 30 metres of a public wastewater drain to which it is capable of being effectively connected, either directly or through a private drain, but which is not so connected:
- In relation to any targeted rate for the ordinary supply of water, any rating unit to which water can be but is not supplied (being any rating unit situated within 100 meters from any part of the water reticulation system).

### For the purposes of wastewater targeted rates

#### Residential means:

All rating units that are used for or capable of being used for occupation as a residence of one or more household units including: dwellings, home units, flats, baches, maisonettes, terraced houses, bed & breakfast and homestay accommodation used principally for residential purposes is deemed Residential for the purposes of determining the differential rating category.

#### Non-residential means:

All rating units or part thereof that are not categorised as residential above.

### Lump sum contributions

The Council offers this payment option under Part 4A of the Local Government Rating Act 2002 [LG(R)A 2002].

### Rates postponement charges

Council will charge a postponement fee on all rates that are postponed under any of its postponement policies. The postponement fees will be as follows:

- Register statutory land charge \$180.00
- Management fee on the Postponement Policy: 1% on the outstanding balance
- Financing fee on all postponements: Currently set at 5.85% pa but may vary to match Council's average cost of funds

At Council's discretion, all these fees may be added to the total postponement balance.

### Rates payments applied to oldest debt

Payment received for rates will be applied to the oldest debt first, regardless of whether the payer requests the payment be applied to the current debt. Rates debt becomes unenforceable after a period of time; this policy assists in avoiding debt falling into this category.

### Due dates and penalty dates

Rates - due date for payment of rates (except water by volume)		
	Due Date	Penalty Date
Instalment 1	15 October 2021	22 October 2021
Instalment 2	15 February 2022	22 February 2022
Instalment 3	16 May 2022	23 May 2022

Note - a further penalty of 10% will be added to all rates (including volumetric water) that remain unpaid from previous years on 7 July 2021.

# FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT - WHOLE OF COUNCIL

A forecast for the 10 years ending 30 June 2031

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
	Annual plan	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	24,043	27,617	29,894	30,565	31,786	32,719	33,376	34,279	34,705	35,741	35,763
Targeted rates	48,335	52,069	56,270	62,529	66,775	72,800	76,154	78,874	82,070	84,714	88,224
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	3,215	3,897	4,020	4,254	4,657	4,779	4,973	5,598	5,710	5,883	6,073
Fees and charges	12,229	14,450	13,974	13,907	14,109	14,748	15,256	15,914	16,648	17,248	18,017
Interest and dividends from investments	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	664	613	629	646	662	679	696	714	731	749	766
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>88,498</b>	<b>98,657</b>	<b>104,800</b>	<b>111,913</b>	<b>118,002</b>	<b>125,738</b>	<b>130,468</b>	<b>135,391</b>	<b>139,877</b>	<b>144,346</b>	<b>148,856</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	72,272	79,972	82,761	84,979	86,660	91,672	94,620	97,950	100,977	103,883	107,147
Finance costs	2,459	2,329	2,960	3,765	4,809	6,117	6,893	7,518	7,826	7,909	7,828
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>74,730</b>	<b>82,301</b>	<b>85,721</b>	<b>88,744</b>	<b>91,469</b>	<b>97,789</b>	<b>101,512</b>	<b>105,468</b>	<b>108,803</b>	<b>111,792</b>	<b>114,975</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>13,768</b>	<b>16,356</b>	<b>19,080</b>	<b>23,170</b>	<b>26,532</b>	<b>27,949</b>	<b>28,955</b>	<b>29,923</b>	<b>31,075</b>	<b>32,554</b>	<b>33,881</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	4,445	10,323	8,321	3,608	5,412	5,164	5,041	4,621	5,116	5,086	5,242
Development and financial contributions	2,725	4,286	3,215	3,797	3,935	3,827	3,569	3,553	3,620	3,641	4,838
Increase (decrease) in debt	9,992	17,074	10,934	23,177	27,634	12,683	8,261	3,279	( 2,385 )	( 2,464 )	( 5,351 )
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>17,161</b>	<b>31,682</b>	<b>22,469</b>	<b>30,582</b>	<b>36,981</b>	<b>21,674</b>	<b>16,871</b>	<b>11,453</b>	<b>6,351</b>	<b>6,263</b>	<b>4,729</b>

<b>Applications of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	505	10,137	4,403	5,295	9,444	8,373	6,306	5,276	4,918	3,797	1,036
- to improve the level of service	17,812	24,395	19,799	21,337	25,247	21,461	20,115	14,054	9,956	10,786	11,404
- to replace existing assets	13,095	20,157	18,738	28,464	30,317	21,252	21,324	20,068	19,733	20,397	19,483
Increase (decrease) in reserves	( 483 )	( 6,651 )	( 1,391 )	( 1,345 )	( 1,494 )	( 1,463 )	( 1,918 )	1,979	2,818	3,836	6,686
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>30,930</b>	<b>48,038</b>	<b>41,549</b>	<b>53,751</b>	<b>63,514</b>	<b>49,624</b>	<b>45,826</b>	<b>41,377</b>	<b>37,426</b>	<b>38,816</b>	<b>38,610</b>
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	( 13,769 )	( 16,356 )	( 19,080 )	( 23,170 )	( 26,533 )	( 27,949 )	( 28,955 )	( 29,923 )	( 31,075 )	( 32,554 )	( 33,881 )
<b>Funding Balance ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

Reconciliation between the surplus/(deficit) of operating funding in the funding impact statement and the surplus in the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

	2020/21 Annual plan \$000	2021/22 LTP \$000	2022/23 LTP \$000	2023/24 LTP \$000	2024/25 LTP \$000	2025/26 LTP \$000	2026/27 LTP \$000	2027/28 LTP \$000	2028/29 LTP \$000	2029/30 LTP \$000	2030/31 LTP \$000
<b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding from prospective funding impact statement</b>	<b>13,769</b>	<b>16,356</b>	<b>19,080</b>	<b>23,170</b>	<b>26,533</b>	<b>27,949</b>	<b>28,955</b>	<b>29,923</b>	<b>31,075</b>	<b>32,554</b>	<b>33,881</b>
Items recognised as income in statement of comprehensive revenue and as capital expenditure funding sources in funding impact statement											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	4,445	10,323	8,321	3,608	5,412	5,164	5,041	4,621	5,116	5,087	5,244
Development and financial contributions	2,725	4,286	3,215	3,797	3,935	3,827	3,569	3,553	3,620	3,641	4,838
<b>Non-cash items recognised in statement of comprehensive revenue and not included in funding impact statement</b>											
Assets Vested	4,107	4,828	4,828	4,828	4,828	4,828	4,828	4,828	4,828	4,828	4,828
Gain on revaluation of swaps	688	1,497	1,327	868	467	293	86	9	0	0	0
Gain on revaluation of forestry assets	53	38	39	49	49	52	51	51	55	57	57
Depreciation	( 24,094 )	(22,254 )	(23,166 )	(24,348 )	(25,953 )	(27,481 )	(28,828 )	(29,649 )	(30,498 )	(32,182 )	(33,753 )
Decrease/(increase) in provisions	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Surplus/(deficit) before tax from prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense</b>	<b>1,703</b>	<b>15,074</b>	<b>13,643</b>	<b>11,972</b>	<b>15,271</b>	<b>14,633</b>	<b>13,703</b>	<b>13,338</b>	<b>14,197</b>	<b>13,985</b>	<b>15,095</b>



# RATING MECHANISMS AND FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
	Annual plan	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>Rating Mechanism</b>											
<b>General Rate</b>	<b>10,665</b>	<b>12,142</b>	<b>13,168</b>	<b>13,599</b>	<b>14,216</b>	<b>14,838</b>	<b>15,406</b>	<b>16,051</b>	<b>16,356</b>	<b>17,194</b>	<b>17,159</b>
<b>Uniform Annual General Charge</b>	<b>13,349</b>	<b>15,424</b>	<b>16,659</b>	<b>16,898</b>	<b>17,501</b>	<b>17,809</b>	<b>17,898</b>	<b>18,154</b>	<b>18,275</b>	<b>18,471</b>	<b>18,527</b>
<b>Targeted Rates</b>											
Rubbish and Recycling	2,683	4,913	5,368	8,323	9,374	9,940	10,488	11,066	11,649	12,004	13,012
Moanataiari Flood Protection Loan	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	0	0
Land Drainage	12	12	12	12	12	13	13	13	13	14	14
Local Works and Services (rate in \$)	6,613	6,882	7,085	7,465	7,743	8,357	9,057	9,353	9,835	10,055	10,312
Local Works and Services (fixed charge)	6,535	6,989	7,268	7,280	7,472	7,962	8,694	8,907	9,259	9,453	9,604
Wastewater	15,776	14,759	16,306	18,074	19,741	21,898	22,266	22,969	24,065	25,183	26,336
Wastewater Loans	86	77	77	78	78	79	80	80	80	80	69
Stormwater	2,250	2,499	2,565	2,743	2,914	3,396	3,624	3,699	3,684	3,742	3,903
Water	9,348	9,774	11,130	12,126	12,624	14,139	14,691	15,132	15,707	16,219	16,682
Water Loans	57	59	59	60	60	60	60	61	61	2	0
Economic Development	665	940	933	896	872	886	904	928	942	961	985
Roading and Building Control	2,664	3,256	3,557	3,562	3,972	4,159	4,365	4,758	4,869	5,099	5,406
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>70,706</b>	<b>77,728</b>	<b>84,191</b>	<b>91,119</b>	<b>96,584</b>	<b>103,540</b>	<b>107,551</b>	<b>111,175</b>	<b>114,798</b>	<b>118,477</b>	<b>122,009</b>
Penalties	600	766	782	798	815	831	848	865	882	899	917
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>71,306</b>	<b>78,494</b>	<b>84,974</b>	<b>91,918</b>	<b>97,399</b>	<b>104,371</b>	<b>108,399</b>	<b>112,040</b>	<b>115,680</b>	<b>119,376</b>	<b>122,926</b>
Water Supplied by Volume	1,643	1,907	1,906	1,907	1,908	1,908	1,907	1,905	1,903	1,902	1,900
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>72,949</b>	<b>80,401</b>	<b>86,880</b>	<b>93,824</b>	<b>99,307</b>	<b>106,279</b>	<b>110,306</b>	<b>113,944</b>	<b>117,583</b>	<b>121,278</b>	<b>124,826</b>
Less Internal Rates Charged	571	715	715	730	745	760	776	791	807	823	839
<b>Total</b>	<b>72,378</b>	<b>79,686</b>	<b>86,165</b>	<b>93,094</b>	<b>98,561</b>	<b>105,519</b>	<b>109,530</b>	<b>113,153</b>	<b>116,776</b>	<b>120,455</b>	<b>123,987</b>

# RATES - FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

Description	Categories on which Rate is Set	Factor or Factors	Differential Categories	Differential Calculation	Unit of Measure	Indicative Rate or Charge	Revenue sought (GST Inclusive)
General Rate							
Partially funds coastal and hazard management, building control, district roading and footpaths, stormwater, property and rubbish and recycling in compliance with the Revenue and Financing Policy	Every rating unit in the district	Rate in the \$ on land value	Farming and Horticultural	Ratio 0.6	864,444,450	\$ 0.000530	\$ 458,182.97
			Rural Other	Ratio 1.0	1,263,944,350	\$ 0.000883	\$ 1,116,550.99
			Industrial and Commercial	Ratio 1.0	593,028,250	\$ 0.000883	\$ 523,872.97
			Commercial Forestry	Ratio 1.0	47,992,000	\$ 0.000883	\$ 42,395.47
			Residential	Ratio 1.0	13,343,655,300	\$ 0.000883	\$ 11,787,600.84
			Off-shore Island (used)	Ratio 0.5	77,414,000	\$ 0.000442	\$ 34,193.23
			Off-shore Island (unused)	Ratio 0.1	1,706,000	\$ 0.000088	\$ 150.71
Uniform Annual General Charge							
Partially funds district representation, local representation, district grants and remissions, district strategic planning, District Plan, economic development, coastal and hazard management, building control, emergency management, community health and safety, district roads and footpaths and resource consents in compliance with the Revenue and Financing policy	Every rating unit in the district	Fixed amount for each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit			29,561	\$ 600.04	\$ 17,737,772.26
Targeted Rates and Activities Funded							
Rubbish and recycling - Partially funds rubbish and recycling activity in compliance with the revenue and financing policy	Every rating unit in the district to which there is provision or availability to the land of the solid waste collection and recycling service	Fixed amount for each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	Thames community	Ratio 1.0000	5,487	\$ 195.72	\$ 1,073,919.36
			Coromandel/Colville community	Ratio 1.0000	2,269	\$ 195.72	\$ 444,090.22
			Mercury Bay community	Ratio 1.0962	8,953	\$ 214.55	\$ 1,920,857.26
			Tairua/Pauanui community	Ratio 1.1731	4,109	\$ 229.60	\$ 943,426.10
			Whangamata community	Ratio 1.1731	5,520	\$ 229.60	\$ 1,267,391.60

## Rates - Funding impact statement continued

Description	Categories on which Rate is Set	Factor or Factors	Differential Categories	Differential Calculation	Unit of Measure	Indicative Rate or Charge	Revenue sought (GST Inclusive)
<b>Moanataiari flood protection loan</b> - funds loan servicing for flood protection	Every rating unit where the land is situated where no election to make a payment in advance has been made	Fixed amount for each rating unit			20	\$ 188.04	\$ 3,760.71
	Every rating unit where the land is situated where an election has been made to pay half in advance	Fixed amount for each rating unit			3	\$ 94.02	\$ 282.05
<b>Matatoki land drainage scheme</b> - funds land drainage	Every rating unit in the defined drainage area	Rate in the \$ on land value			68,427,000	\$ 0.000104	\$ 7,138.69
<b>Hikutaia/ Wharepoa land drainage scheme</b> - funds land drainage	Every rating unit in the defined drainage area	Rate in the \$ on land value			47,788,000	\$ 0.000130	\$ 6,194.16
<b>Local works and services - Thames</b> - partially funds airfield, halls, parks and reserves, libraries, swimming pool, local grants and remissions, land drainage, coastal and hazard management, local roading and footpaths, public conveniences, cemeteries, local strategic planning, and harbours in compliance with the revenue and financing policy	Every rating unit in the Thames community area	Rate in the \$ on land value	Farming and Horticultural	Ratio 1.0	203,651,700	\$ 0.001093	\$ 222,592.56
			Rural Other	Ratio 1.0	204,170,000	\$ 0.001093	\$ 223,159.07
			Industrial and Commercial	Ratio 1.0	157,426,500	\$ 0.001093	\$ 172,068.13
			Commercial Forestry	Ratio 1.0	3,280,000	\$ 0.001093	\$ 3,585.06
			Residential	Ratio 1.0	1,285,854,600	\$ 0.001093	\$ 1,405,447.00
	Every rating unit in the Thames community area	Fixed amount for each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	Farming and Horticultural, Rural Other, Residential, Off-shore Islands used and Off-shore Islands unused.		5526	\$ 402.32	\$ 2,223,210.60
		Fixed amount for each rating unit	Industrial and Commercial and Commercial Forestry		398	\$ 402.32	\$ 160,122.66

## Rates - Funding impact statement continued

Description	Categories on which Rate is Set	Factor or Factors	Differential Categories	Differential Calculation	Unit of Measure	Indicative Rate or Charge	Revenue sought (GST Inclusive)
<b>Local works and services - Coromandel/ Colville</b> - partially funds airfield, halls, parks and reserves, libraries, swimming pool, local grants and remissions, land drainage, coastal and hazard management, local roading and footpaths, public conveniences, cemeteries, local strategic planning, and harbours in compliance with the revenue and financing policy	Every rating unit in the Coromandel/ Colville community area	Rate in the \$ on land value	Farming and Horticultural	Ratio 1.0	147,116,650	\$ 0.000411	\$ 60,394.63
			Rural Other	Ratio 1.0	288,217,800	\$ 0.000411	\$ 118,319.77
			Industrial and Commercial	Ratio 1.0	56,386,500	\$ 0.000411	\$ 23,147.90
			Commercial Forestry	Ratio 1.0	4,690,000	\$ 0.000411	\$ 1,925.35
			Residential	Ratio 1.0	744,982,050	\$ 0.000411	\$ 305,831.57
			Off-shore Island (used)	Ratio 0.5	16,054,000	\$ 0.000205	\$ 3,295.26
			Off-shore Island (unused)	Ratio 0.1	643,000	\$ 0.000041	\$ 26.40
	Every rating unit in the Coromandel/ Colville community area	Fixed amount for each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	Farming and Horticultural, Rural Other, Residential, Off-shore Islands used and Off-shore Islands unused.		2,734	\$ 236.59	\$ 646,849.67
			Industrial and Commercial and Commercial Forestry		109	\$ 236.59	\$ 25,788.81

## Rates - Funding impact statement continued

Description	Categories on which Rate is Set	Factor or Factors	Differential Categories	Differential Calculation	Unit of Measure	Indicative Rate or Charge	Revenue sought (GST Inclusive)
<b>Local works and services - Mercury Bay</b> - partially funds airfield, halls, parks and reserves, libraries, swimming pool, local grants and remissions, land drainage, coastal and hazard management, local roading and footpaths, public conveniences, cemeteries, local strategic conveniences, cemeteries, local strategic planning, and harbours in compliance with the revenue and financing policy.	Every rating unit in the Mercury Bay community area	Rate in the \$ on land value	Farming and Horticultural	Ratio 1.0	372,103,100	\$ 0.000532	\$ 197,966.49
			Rural Other	Ratio 1.0	535,703,450	\$ 0.000532	\$ 285,005.23
			Industrial and Commercial	Ratio 1.0	203,961,250	\$ 0.000532	\$ 108,511.57
			Commercial Forestry	Ratio 1.0	14,732,000	\$ 0.000532	\$ 7,837.73
			Residential	Ratio 1.0	4,782,821,900	\$ 0.000532	\$ 2,544,559.45
			Off-shore Island (used)	Ratio 0.5	47,120,000	\$ 0.000266	\$ 12,534.40
			Off-shore Island (unused)	Ratio 0.1	0		
	Every rating unit in the Mercury Bay community area	Fixed amount for each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	Farming and Horticultural, Rural Other, Residential, Off-shore Islands used and Off-shore Islands unused.		9,634	\$ 230.92	\$ 2,224,713.42
			Industrial and Commercial and Commercial Forestry		262	\$ 230.92	\$ 60,501.86

## Rates - Funding impact statement continued

Description	Categories on which Rate is Set	Factor or Factors	Differential Categories	Differential Calculation	Unit of Measure	Indicative Rate or Charge	Revenue sought (GST Inclusive)
<b>Local works and services - Tairua/ Pauanui</b> - partially funds airfield, halls, parks and reserves, libraries, swimming pool, local grants and remissions, land drainage, coastal and hazard management, local roading and footpaths, public conveniences, cemeteries, local strategic planning, and harbours in compliance with the revenue and financing policy	Every rating unit in the Tairua/Pauanui community area	Rate in the \$ on land value	Farming and Horticultural	Ratio 1.0	91,823,000	\$ 0.000372	\$ 34,178.08
			Rural Other	Ratio 1.0	106,159,600	\$ 0.000372	\$ 39,514.40
			Industrial and Commercial	Ratio 1.0	58,233,000	\$ 0.000372	\$ 21,675.31
			Commercial Forestry	Ratio 1.0	10,200,000	\$ 0.000372	\$ 3,796.61
			Residential	Ratio 1.0	2,653,505,500	\$ 0.000372	\$ 987,679.71
			Off-shore Island (used)	Ratio 0.5	14,240,000	\$ 0.000186	\$ 2,650.18
			Off-shore Island (unused)	Ratio 0.1	1,063,000	\$ 0.000037	\$ 39.57
	Every rating unit in the Tairua/Pauanui community area	Fixed amount for each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	Farming and Horticultural, Rural Other, Residential, Off-shore Islands used and Off-shore Islands unused.		4,557	\$ 274.69	\$ 1,251,775.58
		Fixed amount for each rating unit	Industrial and Commercial and Commercial Forestry		113	\$ 274.69	\$ 31,040.30
<b>Local works and services - Whangamata</b> - partially funds airfield, halls, parks and reserves, libraries, swimming pool, local grants and remissions, land drainage, coastal and hazard management, local roading and footpaths, public conveniences, cemeteries, local strategic planning, and harbours in compliance with the revenue and financing policy)	Every rating unit in the Whangamata community area	Rate in the \$ on land value	Farming and Horticultural	Ratio 1.0	49,750,000	\$ 0.000270	\$ 13,409.81
			Rural Other	Ratio 1.0	129,693,500	\$ 0.000270	\$ 34,958.08
			Industrial and Commercial	Ratio 1.0	117,021,000	\$ 0.000270	\$ 31,542.29
			Commercial Forestry	Ratio 1.0	15,090,000	\$ 0.000270	\$ 4,067.42
			Residential	Ratio 1.0	3,876,491,250	\$ 0.000270	\$ 1,044,884.26
	Every rating unit in the Whangamata community area	Fixed amount for each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	Farming and Horticultural, Rural Other, Residential, Off-shore Islands used and Off-shore Islands unused.		5,462	\$ 250.12	\$ 1,366,167.38
		Fixed amount for each rating unit	Industrial and Commercial and Commercial Forestry		190	\$ 250.12	\$ 47,523.22



Description	Categories on which Rate is Set	Factor or Factors	Differential Categories	Differential Calculation	Unit of Measure	Indicative Rate or Charge	Revenue sought (GST Inclusive)
Wastewater	Every rating unit in the district to which there is provision or availability of the wastewater service	Fixed amount for each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit, on each water closet or urinal within the rating unit	Residential	Ratio 1.0	18,840	\$ 775.60	\$ 14,612,247.21
			Non-residential uses:				
			1 water closet/urinal	Ratio 1.0	316	\$ 775.60	\$ 245,088.65
			> 1 water closet/urinal for each water closet/urinal including the first	Ratio 0.5	3,544	\$ 387.80	\$ 1,374,357.86
			The availability to the land of the wastewater service (not connected)	Ratio 0.75	1287	\$ 581.70	\$ 748,644.99
Wastewater loan - Whangapoua Rd - funds loan servicing for wastewater	Every rating unit where the land is situated where no election to make a payment in advance has been made	Fixed amount for each rating unit			9	\$ 330.62	\$ 2,975.56
Wastewater loan - Cooks Beach - funds loan servicing for wastewater for existing users	Every rating unit where the land is situated where no election to make a payment in advance has been made	Fixed amount for each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit, on each water closet or urinal within the rating unit	Residential	Ratio 1.0	99	\$ 599.23	\$ 59,323.75
			Non-residential uses:				
			1 water closet/urinal	Ratio 1.0	1	\$ 599.23	\$ 599.23
			> 1 water closet/urinal for each water closet/urinal including the first	Ratio 0.5	0	\$ 299.61	\$ -
	Every rating unit where the land is situated where an election has been made to pay half in advance	Fixed amount for each rating unit	The availability to the land of the wastewater service (not connected)	Ratio 1.0	4	\$ 599.23	\$ 2,396.92
		Fixed amount for each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit, on each water closet or urinal within the rating unit	Residential	Ratio 0.5	28	\$ 299.61	\$ 8,389.22
			Non-residential uses:				
			1 water closet/urinal	Ratio 0.5	1	\$ 299.61	\$ 299.61
			> 1 water closet/urinal for each water closet/urinal including the first	Ratio 0.25	3	\$ 149.81	\$ 449.42
		Fixed amount for each rating unit	The availability to the land of the wastewater service (not connected)	Ratio 0.5	1	\$ 299.61	\$ 299.61

Description	Categories on which Rate is Set	Factor or Factors	Differential Categories	Differential Calculation	Unit of Measure	Indicative Rate or Charge	Revenue sought (GST Inclusive)
<b>Wastewater Loan (Hahei extension)</b> - Funds loan servicing for wastewater	Every rating unit where the land is situated where no election to make a payment in advance has been made. See map one for area of benefit	Fixed amount for each rating unit		Ratio 1.0	3	\$ 2,081.05	\$ 6,243.14
<b>Stormwater</b>	Every rating unit where the land is located in the areas as defined by Council	Fixed amount for each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit		Ratio 1.0	23,962	\$ 88.35	\$ 2,116,935.90
				Ratio 0.60	828	\$ 53.01	\$ 43,890.07
	Every rating unit where the land is located in the areas as defined by Council	Rate in the \$ on the value of improvements		Ratio 1.0	6,470,868,500	\$ 0.000109	\$ 704,186.04
				Ratio 0.60	128,119,000	\$ 0.000065	\$ 8,365.46
<b>Water supply</b>	Every rating unit in the district to which there is provision or availability of the Council water service	Fixed amount for each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	The provision to the land of the water service (connected) and metered and within a scheduled reading scheme	Ratio 0.5	7,858	\$ 366.09	\$ 2,876,726.91
		Fixed amount for each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	The provision to the land of the water service (connected) and unmetered and within a scheduled reading scheme	Ratio 1.0	11,898	\$ 645.13	\$ 7,675,757.53
		Fixed amount for each rating unit	The availability to the land of the water service (not connected)	Ratio 0.75	1,425	\$ 483.85	\$ 689,482.76
<b>Water supplied by volume</b> - funds water supply	Every rating unit that is connected to a meter where a scheduled reading is undertaken	Fixed amount for each cubic metre			1,606,377	\$ 1.37	\$ 2,192,705.15

Description	Categories on which Rate is Set	Factor or Factors	Differential Categories	Differential Calculation	Unit of Measure	Indicative Rate or Charge	Revenue sought (GST Inclusive)
<b>Water loan - Coromandel</b> - funds loan servicing for water	Every rating unit where the land is situated where no election to make a payment in advance has been made	Fixed amount for each rating unit		Ratio 1.0	202	\$ 311.08	\$ 62,838.42
	Every rating unit where the land is situated where an election has been made to pay half in advance	Fixed amount for each rating unit		Ratio 0.5	15	\$ 155.54	\$ 2,333.11
<b>Water Loan (Hahei extension)</b> - Funds loan servicing for water	Every rating unit where the land is situated where no election to make a payment in advance has been made. See map one for area of benefit	Fixed amount for each rating unit		Ratio 1.0	3	\$ 207.17	\$ 621.52
<b>Economic development</b> - partially funds economic development in compliance with the revenue and financing policy	Every rating unit in the district defined for general rate differential purposes as industrial and commercial	Rate in the \$ on the value of improvements			867,743,500	\$ 0.001245	\$ 1,080,527.01

Description	Categories on which Rate is Set	Factor or Factors	Differential Categories	Differential Calculation	Unit of Measure	Indicative Rate or Charge	Revenue sought (GST Inclusive)
<b>District transportation and building control</b> - in compliance with the revenue and financing policy	Every rating unit in the district	Rate in the \$ on capital value			24,380,634,650	\$ 0.000154	\$ 3,743,899.08
<b>Hahei Water Extension Development Contribution Payment Plan</b> - a targeted rate to fund development contributions payable when connecting to Council's water scheme in Hahei	Every rating unit where the land is situated and the ratepayer has opted to pay over 10 years. See map one for area of benefit	Fixed amount for each rating		Ratio 1.0	1	\$ 289.96	\$ 289.96
<b>Hahei Wastewater Extension Development Contribution Payment Plan</b> - A targeted rate to fund development contributions payable when connecting to Council's water scheme in Hahei	Every rating unit where the land is situated and the ratepayer has opted to pay over 10 years. See map one for area of benefit	Fixed amount for each rating		Ratio 1.0	1	\$ 332.12	\$ 332.12
<b>Total rate revenue required (including GST and excluding penalties)</b>							<b>\$ 91,580,282.57</b>

## 2021/22 ALLOCATION OF RATES TO ACTIVITIES (GST INCLUSIVE)

### Uniform annual general charge and fixed targeted rates for works and services

The following schedule indicates how the uniform annual general charge and targeted rates set of a fixed bases, are spent on individual activities

	<i>UAGC</i>	<i>Local works and services charge</i>				
	<b>District</b>	<b>Thames</b>	<b>Coromandel / Colville</b>	<b>Mercury Bay</b>	<b>Tairua/Pauanui</b>	<b>Whangamata</b>
District Representation	\$307.19					
Local Representation	\$8.62					
Coastal & Hazard Management	\$18.02					
Property	\$27.68					
Emergency Management	\$14.69					
Economic Development	\$44.49					
Community Health & Safety	\$35.38					
Building Control	\$24.73					
Grants & Remissions	\$22.31	\$43.05	\$45.95	\$21.16	\$20.13	\$62.43
District Roding & Footpaths	\$75.67					
Local Roding & Footpaths		\$21.65	\$12.55	\$16.15	\$11.31	\$14.47
Community Spaces and Development						
<i>Airfields</i>		\$8.06			\$2.04	
<i>Cemeteries</i>		\$11.66	\$23.49	\$15.95	\$4.53	\$6.98
<i>Halls</i>		\$35.78	\$10.32	\$11.91	\$13.40	\$15.64
<i>Swimming Pools</i>		\$36.89				
<i>Libraries</i>		\$54.95	\$5.29	\$16.76	\$22.92	\$13.50
<i>Harbour Facilities</i>		\$6.35	\$0.00	\$15.78	\$32.25	\$3.33
<i>Local Parks &amp; Reserves</i>		\$148.02	\$104.61	\$102.54	\$137.19	\$104.59
<i>Public Conveniences</i>		\$35.91	\$34.38	\$30.67	\$30.92	\$29.18
Resource Consents	\$21.26					
	<b>\$600.04</b>	<b>\$402.32</b>	<b>\$236.59</b>	<b>\$230.92</b>	<b>\$274.69</b>	<b>\$250.12</b>

## 2021/22 ALLOCATION OF RATES TO ACTIVITIES (GST INCLUSIVE) CONTINUED

### General rate and targeted rates for works and services

The following schedule indicates how the proportion of general rates, and targeted rates set as a rate in the dollar on land value, are spent on individual activities, for each \$10,000 of land value (assuming a differential of 1.0).

	<i>General rate</i>	<i>Local Works &amp; Services Rate</i>				
	District	Thames	Coromandel / Colville	Mercury Bay	Tairua/Pauanui	Whangamata
District Representation	\$4.31					
Coastal & Hazard Management	\$0.01	\$0.16				
Building Control	\$0.13					
District Roding & Footpaths	\$1.97					
Local Roding & Footpaths		\$1.61	\$0.67	\$0.63	\$0.42	\$0.46
Property	\$0.62					
Community Spaces and Development						
<i>Airfields</i>		\$0.10			\$0.03	
<i>Halls</i>		\$0.87	\$0.20	\$0.18	\$0.18	\$0.21
<i>Swimming Pools</i>		\$1.20				
<i>Harbour Facilities</i>		\$0.19	\$0.00	\$0.49	\$0.44	\$0.15
<i>Parks &amp; Reserves</i>		\$4.43	\$1.95	\$3.06	\$1.84	\$1.31
<i>Cemeteries</i>		\$0.60	\$0.55	\$0.25	\$0.10	\$0.10
<i>Public Conveniences</i>		\$0.62	\$0.64	\$0.44	\$0.40	\$0.32
<i>Libraries</i>		\$1.13	\$0.10	\$0.27	\$0.31	\$0.15
Land Drainage		\$0.02				
Stormwater	\$0.77					
Rubbish & Recycling	\$1.02					
	<b>\$8.83</b>	<b>\$10.93</b>	<b>\$4.11</b>	<b>\$5.32</b>	<b>\$3.72</b>	<b>\$2.70</b>



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT RATING SCENARIOS (INCLUSIVE OF GST)

### Thames

Residential Capital Value \$360,000 Land Value \$155,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	151.86	136.92	146.98	150.72	156.19	161.58	166.27	171.73	173.62	181.13	179.42
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	108.54	195.72	211.60	325.66	363.49	381.89	399.24	417.44	435.90	445.62	479.36
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	54.71	55.28	59.78	59.44	65.71	68.19	70.93	76.66	77.83	80.89	85.11
Works and services rate	160.98	169.42	168.66	175.90	183.00	206.84	242.23	262.29	268.15	271.51	267.82
Works and services charge	362.52	402.32	397.82	404.81	410.96	453.46	520.36	557.01	567.34	576.62	565.12
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	21.14	22.31	22.67	24.07	25.36	29.32	31.02	31.39	31.02	31.45	32.56
Water (served and metered)	320.39	366.02	441.03	494.95	520.97	600.71	628.03	649.07	676.69	700.74	721.83
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,621.46</b>	<b>2,811.62</b>	<b>3,027.84</b>	<b>3,309.45</b>	<b>3,498.77</b>	<b>3,796.09</b>	<b>3,964.49</b>	<b>4,102.01</b>	<b>4,209.10</b>	<b>4,314.36</b>	<b>4,405.31</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>7.25%</b>	<b>7.69%</b>	<b>9.30%</b>	<b>5.72%</b>	<b>8.50%</b>	<b>4.44%</b>	<b>3.47%</b>	<b>2.61%</b>	<b>2.50%</b>	<b>2.11%</b>
Residential Capital Value \$650,000 Land Value \$300,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	293.93	265.02	284.47	291.71	302.29	312.73	321.81	332.38	336.05	350.57	347.26
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	108.54	195.72	211.60	325.66	363.49	381.89	399.24	417.44	435.90	445.62	479.36
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	98.79	99.81	107.93	107.31	118.64	123.12	128.07	138.41	140.53	146.05	153.67
Works and services rate	311.57	327.90	326.43	340.44	354.20	400.33	468.83	507.66	519.00	525.50	518.37
Works and services charge	362.52	402.32	397.82	404.81	410.96	453.46	520.36	557.01	567.34	576.62	565.12
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	36.10	38.09	38.70	41.09	43.29	50.05	52.96	53.60	52.96	53.69	55.60
Water (served and metered)	320.39	366.02	441.03	494.95	520.97	600.71	628.03	649.07	676.69	700.74	721.83
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,973.14</b>	<b>3,158.51</b>	<b>3,387.29</b>	<b>3,679.89</b>	<b>3,886.94</b>	<b>4,216.41</b>	<b>4,425.72</b>	<b>4,591.99</b>	<b>4,707.01</b>	<b>4,825.20</b>	<b>4,915.30</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>6.23%</b>	<b>7.24%</b>	<b>8.64%</b>	<b>5.63%</b>	<b>8.48%</b>	<b>4.96%</b>	<b>3.76%</b>	<b>2.50%</b>	<b>2.51%</b>	<b>1.87%</b>

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT RATING SCENARIOS (INCLUSIVE OF GST) - CONTINUED

### Thames

<b>Residential</b> <b>2020 QV Average CV \$514,668</b> <b>(2017 QV Average CV \$454,406)</b> <b>2020 QV Average LV \$257,336</b>	<b>2020/2021</b> <b>Annual</b> <b>Plan</b>	<b>2021/2022</b>	<b>2022/2023</b>	<b>2023/2024</b>	<b>2024/2025</b>	<b>2025/2026</b>	<b>2026/2027</b>	<b>2027/2028</b>	<b>2028/2029</b>	<b>2029/2030</b>	<b>2030/2031</b>
General rate	210.65	227.33	244.01	250.23	259.30	268.26	276.05	285.11	288.26	300.72	297.88
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	108.54	195.72	211.60	325.66	363.49	381.89	399.24	417.44	435.90	445.62	479.36
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	69.06	79.03	85.46	84.97	93.94	97.49	101.41	109.59	111.27	115.64	121.68
Works and services rate	223.29	281.27	280.01	292.03	303.83	343.40	402.16	435.46	445.19	450.77	444.65
Works and services charge	362.52	402.32	397.82	404.81	410.96	453.46	520.36	557.01	567.34	576.62	565.12
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	24.69	28.00	28.45	30.21	31.83	36.80	38.94	39.41	38.93	39.48	40.88
Water (serviced and metered)	320.39	366.02	441.03	494.95	520.97	600.71	628.03	649.07	676.69	700.74	721.83
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,760.45</b>	<b>3,043.33</b>	<b>3,267.70</b>	<b>3,556.77</b>	<b>3,757.41</b>	<b>4,076.11</b>	<b>4,272.59</b>	<b>4,429.51</b>	<b>4,542.13</b>	<b>4,655.99</b>	<b>4,745.48</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>10.25%</b>	<b>7.37%</b>	<b>8.85%</b>	<b>5.64%</b>	<b>8.48%</b>	<b>4.82%</b>	<b>3.67%</b>	<b>2.54%</b>	<b>2.51%</b>	<b>1.92%</b>
<b>Industrial and Commercial</b> <b>Capital Value \$1,165,000</b> <b>Land Value \$605,000</b>	<b>2020/2021</b> <b>Annual</b> <b>Plan</b>	<b>2021/2022</b>	<b>2022/2023</b>	<b>2023/2024</b>	<b>2024/2025</b>	<b>2025/2026</b>	<b>2026/2027</b>	<b>2027/2028</b>	<b>2028/2029</b>	<b>2029/2030</b>	<b>2030/2031</b>
General rate	450.69	534.45	573.68	588.28	609.63	630.67	648.99	670.30	677.70	706.99	700.31
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	108.54	195.72	211.60	325.66	363.49	381.89	399.24	417.44	435.90	445.62	479.36
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	138.31	178.90	193.45	192.34	212.65	220.68	229.54	248.06	251.87	261.76	275.43
Economic development rate	432.19	697.32	684.99	658.25	640.58	650.50	664.09	681.99	691.60	705.55	723.79
Works and services rate	477.74	661.27	658.30	686.56	714.30	807.33	945.47	1,023.78	1,046.66	1,059.76	1,045.37
Works and services charge	362.52	402.32	397.82	404.81	410.96	453.46	520.36	557.01	567.34	576.62	565.12
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	46.41	60.94	61.92	65.74	69.27	80.09	84.74	85.76	84.73	85.91	88.95
Water (serviced and metered)	320.39	366.02	441.03	494.95	520.97	600.71	628.03	649.07	676.69	700.74	721.83
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,778.10</b>	<b>4,560.57</b>	<b>4,802.10</b>	<b>5,090.51</b>	<b>5,314.94</b>	<b>5,719.43</b>	<b>6,026.87</b>	<b>6,269.83</b>	<b>6,411.03</b>	<b>6,569.35</b>	<b>6,674.25</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>20.71%</b>	<b>5.30%</b>	<b>6.01%</b>	<b>4.41%</b>	<b>7.61%</b>	<b>5.38%</b>	<b>4.03%</b>	<b>2.25%</b>	<b>2.47%</b>	<b>1.60%</b>

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT RATING SCENARIOS (INCLUSIVE OF GST) - CONTINUED

### Thames

Farming and Horticultural Capital Value \$2,485,000 Land Value \$2,075,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	1,149.26	1,099.82	1,180.55	1,210.60	1,254.52	1,297.83	1,335.53	1,379.37	1,394.60	1,454.87	1,441.14
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	108.54	195.72	211.60	325.66	363.49	381.89	399.24	417.44	435.90	445.62	479.36
Roading and building control CV	351.85	381.60	412.64	410.27	453.58	470.71	489.63	529.13	537.25	558.35	587.51
Land drainage											
Works and services rate	2,030.38	2,267.99	2,257.81	2,354.74	2,449.88	2,768.94	3,242.74	3,511.32	3,589.77	3,634.70	3,585.37
Works and services charge	362.52	402.32	397.82	404.81	410.96	453.46	520.36	557.01	567.34	576.62	565.12
Water (served and metered)	320.39	366.02	441.03	494.95	520.97	600.71	628.03	649.07	676.69	700.74	721.83
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,846.58</b>	<b>5,313.50</b>	<b>5,543.36</b>	<b>5,847.95</b>	<b>6,118.06</b>	<b>6,644.35</b>	<b>7,284.14</b>	<b>7,716.10</b>	<b>7,873.89</b>	<b>8,045.62</b>	<b>8,052.45</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>9.63%</b>	<b>4.33%</b>	<b>5.49%</b>	<b>4.62%</b>	<b>8.60%</b>	<b>9.63%</b>	<b>5.93%</b>	<b>2.04%</b>	<b>2.18%</b>	<b>0.08%</b>

Rural Other CV \$545,000 LV \$380,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	303.73	335.69	360.33	369.50	382.91	396.12	407.63	421.01	425.66	444.06	439.87
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	108.54	195.72	211.60	325.66	363.49	381.89	399.24	417.44	435.90	445.62	479.36
Roading and building control CV	70.67	83.69	90.50	89.98	99.48	103.23	107.38	116.05	117.83	122.46	128.85
Works and services rate	321.95	415.34	413.48	431.23	448.65	507.08	593.85	643.04	657.40	665.63	656.60
Works and services charge	362.52	402.32	397.82	404.81	410.96	453.46	520.36	557.01	567.34	576.62	565.12
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	15.99	17.96	18.24	19.37	20.41	23.60	24.97	25.27	24.96	25.31	26.21
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,788.89</b>	<b>2,139.10</b>	<b>2,223.51</b>	<b>2,382.47</b>	<b>2,490.49</b>	<b>2,651.46</b>	<b>2,843.82</b>	<b>2,975.66</b>	<b>3,022.92</b>	<b>3,076.56</b>	<b>3,094.49</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>19.58%</b>	<b>3.95%</b>	<b>7.15%</b>	<b>4.53%</b>	<b>6.46%</b>	<b>7.26%</b>	<b>4.64%</b>	<b>1.59%</b>	<b>1.77%</b>	<b>0.58%</b>

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT RATING SCENARIOS (INCLUSIVE OF GST) - CONTINUED

### Coromandel

Residential Capital Value \$360,000 Land Value \$155,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	151.86	136.92	146.98	150.72	156.19	161.58	166.27	171.73	173.62	181.13	179.42
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	108.54	195.72	211.60	325.66	363.49	381.89	399.24	417.44	435.90	445.62	479.36
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	54.71	55.28	59.78	59.44	65.71	68.19	70.93	76.66	77.83	80.89	85.11
Works and services rate	81.12	63.63	70.58	75.41	74.50	78.04	106.77	90.89	97.59	98.26	98.66
Works and services charge	252.42	236.59	258.99	273.72	272.63	284.76	387.44	330.36	355.88	359.46	362.01
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	21.14	22.31	22.67	24.07	25.36	29.32	31.02	31.39	31.02	31.45	32.56
Water (serviced and metered)	320.39	366.02	441.03	494.95	520.97	600.71	628.03	649.07	676.69	700.74	721.83
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,431.50</b>	<b>2,540.11</b>	<b>2,790.93</b>	<b>3,077.87</b>	<b>3,251.93</b>	<b>3,498.60</b>	<b>3,696.12</b>	<b>3,703.96</b>	<b>3,827.07</b>	<b>3,923.95</b>	<b>4,033.03</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>4.47%</b>	<b>9.87%</b>	<b>10.28%</b>	<b>5.66%</b>	<b>7.59%</b>	<b>5.65%</b>	<b>0.21%</b>	<b>3.32%</b>	<b>2.53%</b>	<b>2.78%</b>
Residential Capital Value \$650,000 Land Value \$300,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	293.93	265.02	284.47	291.71	302.29	312.73	321.81	332.38	336.05	350.57	347.26
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	108.54	195.72	211.60	325.66	363.49	381.89	399.24	417.44	435.90	445.62	479.36
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	98.79	99.81	107.93	107.31	118.64	123.12	128.07	138.41	140.53	146.05	153.67
Works and services rate	157.00	123.16	136.60	145.95	144.19	151.04	206.66	175.92	188.89	190.17	190.95
Works and services charge	252.42	236.59	258.99	273.72	272.63	284.76	387.44	330.36	355.88	359.46	362.01
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	36.10	38.09	38.70	41.09	43.29	50.05	52.96	53.60	52.96	53.69	55.60
Water (serviced and metered)	320.39	366.02	441.03	494.95	520.97	600.71	628.03	649.07	676.69	700.74	721.83
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,708.47</b>	<b>2,788.04</b>	<b>3,058.64</b>	<b>3,354.31</b>	<b>3,538.61</b>	<b>3,798.42</b>	<b>4,030.63</b>	<b>4,033.59</b>	<b>4,165.43</b>	<b>4,272.72</b>	<b>4,384.77</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>2.94%</b>	<b>9.71%</b>	<b>9.67%</b>	<b>5.49%</b>	<b>7.34%</b>	<b>6.11%</b>	<b>0.07%</b>	<b>3.27%</b>	<b>2.58%</b>	<b>2.62%</b>

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT RATING SCENARIOS (INCLUSIVE OF GST) - CONTINUED

### Coromandel

Residential 2020 QV Average CV \$640,470 (2017 QV Average \$475,897) 2020 QV Average LV \$377,060	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	241.02	333.09	357.54	366.64	379.94	393.06	404.48	417.76	422.37	440.62	436.46
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	108.54	195.72	211.60	325.66	363.49	381.89	399.24	417.44	435.90	445.62	479.36
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	72.33	98.35	106.35	105.74	116.90	121.32	126.19	136.38	138.47	143.91	151.42
Works and services rate	128.74	154.79	171.69	183.44	181.23	189.83	259.74	221.11	237.41	239.02	240.00
Works and services charge	252.42	236.59	258.99	273.72	272.63	284.76	387.44	330.36	355.88	359.46	362.01
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	23.71	28.67	29.12	30.92	32.58	37.67	39.86	40.34	39.85	40.41	41.84
Water (serviced and metered)	320.39	366.02	441.03	494.95	520.97	600.71	628.03	649.07	676.69	700.74	721.83
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,588.46</b>	<b>2,876.87</b>	<b>3,155.64</b>	<b>3,454.99</b>	<b>3,640.84</b>	<b>3,903.36</b>	<b>4,151.40</b>	<b>4,148.87</b>	<b>4,285.11</b>	<b>4,396.19</b>	<b>4,507.01</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>11.14%</b>	<b>9.69%</b>	<b>9.49%</b>	<b>5.38%</b>	<b>7.21%</b>	<b>6.35%</b>	<b>-0.06%</b>	<b>3.28%</b>	<b>2.59%</b>	<b>2.52%</b>
Industrial and Commercial CV \$1,165,000 LV \$605,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	450.69	534.45	573.68	588.28	609.63	630.67	648.99	670.30	677.70	706.99	700.31
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	108.54	195.72	211.60	325.66	363.49	381.89	399.24	417.44	435.90	445.62	479.36
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	138.31	178.90	193.45	192.34	212.65	220.68	229.54	248.06	251.87	261.76	275.43
Economic development rate	432.19	697.32	684.99	658.25	640.58	650.50	664.09	681.99	691.60	705.55	723.79
Works and services rate	240.73	248.37	275.48	294.33	290.79	304.59	416.76	354.78	380.93	383.51	385.09
Works and services charge	252.42	236.59	258.99	273.72	272.63	284.76	387.44	330.36	355.88	359.46	362.01
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	46.41	60.94	61.92	65.74	69.27	80.09	84.74	85.76	84.73	85.91	88.95
Water (serviced and metered)	320.39	366.02	441.03	494.95	520.97	600.71	628.03	649.07	676.69	700.74	721.83
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,430.99</b>	<b>3,981.94</b>	<b>4,280.46</b>	<b>4,567.19</b>	<b>4,753.10</b>	<b>5,048.00</b>	<b>5,365.25</b>	<b>5,374.17</b>	<b>5,533.83</b>	<b>5,675.95</b>	<b>5,810.85</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>16.06%</b>	<b>7.50%</b>	<b>6.70%</b>	<b>4.07%</b>	<b>6.20%</b>	<b>6.28%</b>	<b>0.17%</b>	<b>2.97%</b>	<b>2.57%</b>	<b>2.38%</b>

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT RATING SCENARIOS (INCLUSIVE OF GST) - CONTINUED

### Coromandel

Farming and Horticultural CV \$2,485,000 LV \$2,075,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	1,149.26	1,099.82	1,180.55	1,210.60	1,254.52	1,297.83	1,335.53	1,379.37	1,394.60	1,454.87	1,441.14
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	108.54	195.72	211.60	325.66	363.49	381.89	399.24	417.44	435.90	445.62	479.36
Roading and building control CV	351.85	381.60	412.64	410.27	453.58	470.71	489.63	529.13	537.25	558.35	587.51
Works and services rate	1,023.11	851.83	944.84	1,009.48	997.34	1,044.68	1,429.38	1,216.80	1,306.48	1,315.36	1,320.76
Works and services charge	252.42	236.59	258.99	273.72	272.63	284.76	387.44	330.36	355.88	359.46	362.01
Water (serviced and metered)	320.39	366.02	441.03	494.95	520.97	600.71	628.03	649.07	676.69	700.74	721.83
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,729.21</b>	<b>3,731.62</b>	<b>4,091.57</b>	<b>4,371.60</b>	<b>4,527.19</b>	<b>4,751.39</b>	<b>5,337.87</b>	<b>5,194.93</b>	<b>5,379.13</b>	<b>5,509.11</b>	<b>5,584.73</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>0.06%</b>	<b>9.65%</b>	<b>6.84%</b>	<b>3.56%</b>	<b>4.95%</b>	<b>12.34%</b>	<b>-2.68%</b>	<b>3.55%</b>	<b>2.42%</b>	<b>1.37%</b>

Rural Other CV \$545,000 LV \$380,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	303.73	335.69	360.33	369.50	382.91	396.12	407.63	421.01	425.66	444.06	439.87
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	108.54	195.72	211.60	325.66	363.49	381.89	399.24	417.44	435.90	445.62	479.36
Roading and building control CV	70.67	83.69	90.50	89.98	99.48	103.23	107.38	116.05	117.83	122.46	128.85
Works and services rate	162.23	156.00	173.03	184.87	182.64	191.31	261.77	222.84	239.26	240.88	241.87
Works and services charge	252.42	236.59	258.99	273.72	272.63	284.76	387.44	330.36	355.88	359.46	362.01
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	15.99	17.96	18.24	19.37	20.41	23.60	24.97	25.27	24.96	25.31	26.21
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,519.07</b>	<b>1,714.03</b>	<b>1,844.24</b>	<b>2,005.02</b>	<b>2,086.15</b>	<b>2,166.99</b>	<b>2,378.83</b>	<b>2,328.81</b>	<b>2,393.31</b>	<b>2,434.65</b>	<b>2,476.65</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>12.83%</b>	<b>7.60%</b>	<b>8.72%</b>	<b>4.05%</b>	<b>3.87%</b>	<b>9.78%</b>	<b>-2.10%</b>	<b>2.77%</b>	<b>1.73%</b>	<b>1.73%</b>



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT RATING SCENARIOS (INCLUSIVE OF GST) - CONTINUED

### Mercury Bay

Residential CV \$360,000 LV \$155,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	151.86	136.92	146.98	150.72	156.19	161.58	166.27	171.73	173.62	181.13	179.42
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	118.98	214.55	231.95	356.99	398.46	418.63	437.65	457.60	477.83	488.49	525.48
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	54.71	55.28	59.78	59.44	65.71	68.19	70.93	76.66	77.83	80.89	85.11
Works and services rate	110.15	82.46	83.76	89.34	91.28	93.69	93.31	94.89	99.53	103.42	107.79
Works and services charge	232.53	230.92	234.54	248.58	254.97	262.30	263.50	269.09	280.39	291.81	304.49
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	21.14	22.31	22.67	24.07	25.36	29.32	31.02	31.39	31.02	31.45	32.56
Water (serviced and metered)	320.39	366.02	441.03	494.95	520.97	600.71	628.03	649.07	676.69	700.74	721.83
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,451.08</b>	<b>2,572.10</b>	<b>2,800.02</b>	<b>3,097.99</b>	<b>3,286.02</b>	<b>3,528.53</b>	<b>3,597.12</b>	<b>3,686.84</b>	<b>3,795.46</b>	<b>3,904.33</b>	<b>4,030.76</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>4.94%</b>	<b>8.86%</b>	<b>10.64%</b>	<b>6.07%</b>	<b>7.38%</b>	<b>1.94%</b>	<b>2.49%</b>	<b>2.95%</b>	<b>2.87%</b>	<b>3.24%</b>
Residential CV \$650,000 LV \$300,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	293.93	265.02	284.47	291.71	302.29	312.73	321.81	332.38	336.05	350.57	347.26
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	118.98	214.55	231.95	356.99	398.46	418.63	437.65	457.60	477.83	488.49	525.48
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	98.79	99.81	107.93	107.31	118.64	123.12	128.07	138.41	140.53	146.05	153.67
Works and services rate	213.20	159.61	162.13	172.92	176.68	181.34	180.60	183.65	192.64	200.17	208.63
Works and services charge	232.53	230.92	234.54	248.58	254.97	262.30	263.50	269.09	280.39	291.81	304.49
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	36.10	38.09	38.70	41.09	43.29	50.05	52.96	53.60	52.96	53.69	55.60
Water (serviced and metered)	320.39	366.02	441.03	494.95	520.97	600.71	628.03	649.07	676.69	700.74	721.83
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,755.22</b>	<b>2,837.65</b>	<b>3,080.06</b>	<b>3,387.46</b>	<b>3,588.39</b>	<b>3,843.00</b>	<b>3,919.04</b>	<b>4,020.21</b>	<b>4,135.63</b>	<b>4,257.93</b>	<b>4,391.03</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>2.99%</b>	<b>8.54%</b>	<b>9.98%</b>	<b>5.93%</b>	<b>7.10%</b>	<b>1.98%</b>	<b>2.58%</b>	<b>2.87%</b>	<b>2.96%</b>	<b>3.13%</b>

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT RATING SCENARIOS (INCLUSIVE OF GST) - CONTINUED

### Mercury Bay

<b>Residential</b> <b>2020 QV Average CV \$773,283</b> <b>(2017 QV Average \$640,732)</b> <b>2020 QV Average LV \$452,137</b>	<b>2020/2021</b> <b>Annual</b> <b>Plan</b>	<b>2021/2022</b>	<b>2022/2023</b>	<b>2023/2024</b>	<b>2024/2025</b>	<b>2025/2026</b>	<b>2026/2027</b>	<b>2027/2028</b>	<b>2028/2029</b>	<b>2029/2030</b>	<b>2030/2031</b>
General rate	339.98	399.41	428.73	439.64	455.59	471.32	485.01	500.94	506.47	528.35	523.37
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	118.98	214.55	231.95	356.99	398.46	418.63	437.65	457.60	477.83	488.49	525.48
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	97.38	118.75	128.40	127.67	141.15	146.48	152.36	164.66	167.18	173.75	182.82
Works and services rate	246.60	240.55	244.34	260.61	266.27	273.31	272.19	276.78	290.34	301.67	314.42
Works and services charge	232.53	230.92	234.54	248.58	254.97	262.30	263.50	269.09	280.39	291.81	304.49
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	30.30	34.95	35.51	37.70	39.72	45.93	48.60	49.18	48.59	49.27	51.01
Water (serviced and metered)	320.39	366.02	441.03	494.95	520.97	600.71	628.03	649.07	676.69	700.74	721.83
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,827.46</b>	<b>3,068.78</b>	<b>3,323.82</b>	<b>3,640.05</b>	<b>3,850.22</b>	<b>4,112.78</b>	<b>4,193.75</b>	<b>4,303.73</b>	<b>4,426.03</b>	<b>4,560.49</b>	<b>4,697.50</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>8.53%</b>	<b>8.31%</b>	<b>9.51%</b>	<b>5.77%</b>	<b>6.82%</b>	<b>1.97%</b>	<b>2.62%</b>	<b>2.84%</b>	<b>3.04%</b>	<b>3.00%</b>
<b>Industrial and Commercial</b> <b>CV \$1,165,000</b> <b>LV \$605,000</b>	<b>2020/2021</b> <b>Annual</b> <b>Plan</b>	<b>2021/2022</b>	<b>2022/2023</b>	<b>2023/2024</b>	<b>2024/2025</b>	<b>2025/2026</b>	<b>2026/2027</b>	<b>2027/2028</b>	<b>2028/2029</b>	<b>2029/2030</b>	<b>2030/2031</b>
General rate	450.69	534.45	573.68	588.28	609.63	630.67	648.99	670.30	677.70	706.99	700.31
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	118.98	214.55	231.95	356.99	398.46	418.63	437.65	457.60	477.83	488.49	525.48
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	138.31	178.90	193.45	192.34	212.65	220.68	229.54	248.06	251.87	261.76	275.43
Economic development rate	432.19	697.32	684.99	658.25	640.58	650.50	664.09	681.99	691.60	705.55	723.79
Works and services rate	326.90	321.87	326.95	348.72	356.30	365.71	364.21	370.36	388.50	403.67	420.73
Works and services charge	232.53	230.92	234.54	248.58	254.97	262.30	263.50	269.09	280.39	291.81	304.49
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	46.41	60.94	61.92	65.74	69.27	80.09	84.74	85.76	84.73	85.91	88.95
Water (serviced and metered)	320.39	366.02	441.03	494.95	520.97	600.71	628.03	649.07	676.69	700.74	721.83
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,507.71</b>	<b>4,068.61</b>	<b>4,327.83</b>	<b>4,627.76</b>	<b>4,835.90</b>	<b>5,123.39</b>	<b>5,227.16</b>	<b>5,368.65</b>	<b>5,507.85</b>	<b>5,671.32</b>	<b>5,835.09</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>15.99%</b>	<b>6.37%</b>	<b>6.93%</b>	<b>4.50%</b>	<b>5.94%</b>	<b>2.03%</b>	<b>2.71%</b>	<b>2.59%</b>	<b>2.97%</b>	<b>2.89%</b>

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT RATING SCENARIOS (INCLUSIVE OF GST) - CONTINUED

### Mercury Bay

<b>Farming and Horticultural</b> <b>CV \$2,485,000</b> <b>LV \$2,075,000</b>	<b>2020/2021</b> <b>Annual Plan</b>	<b>2021/2022</b>	<b>2022/2023</b>	<b>2023/2024</b>	<b>2024/2025</b>	<b>2025/2026</b>	<b>2026/2027</b>	<b>2027/2028</b>	<b>2028/2029</b>	<b>2029/2030</b>	<b>2030/2031</b>
General rate	1,149.26	1,099.82	1,180.55	1,210.60	1,254.52	1,297.83	1,335.53	1,379.37	1,394.60	1,454.87	1,441.14
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	118.98	214.55	231.95	356.99	398.46	418.63	437.65	457.60	477.83	488.49	525.48
Roading and building control CV	351.85	381.60	412.64	410.27	453.58	470.71	489.63	529.13	537.25	558.35	587.51
Works and services rate	1,389.33	1,103.94	1,121.37	1,196.01	1,222.00	1,254.29	1,249.14	1,270.25	1,332.46	1,384.48	1,442.99
Works and services charge	232.53	230.92	234.54	248.58	254.97	262.30	263.50	269.09	280.39	291.81	304.49
Water (serviced not metered)	640.78	645.06	712.77	761.77	782.16	856.22	877.95	893.49	916.24	935.86	952.81
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,406.37</b>	<b>4,275.93</b>	<b>4,535.74</b>	<b>4,831.13</b>	<b>5,030.34</b>	<b>5,230.78</b>	<b>5,322.02</b>	<b>5,471.69</b>	<b>5,611.11</b>	<b>5,788.58</b>	<b>5,926.54</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>-2.96%</b>	<b>6.08%</b>	<b>6.51%</b>	<b>4.12%</b>	<b>3.98%</b>	<b>1.74%</b>	<b>2.81%</b>	<b>2.55%</b>	<b>3.16%</b>	<b>2.38%</b>

<b>Rural Other</b> <b>CV \$545,000</b> <b>LV \$380,000</b>	<b>2020/2021</b> <b>Annual Plan</b>	<b>2021/2022</b>	<b>2022/2023</b>	<b>2023/2024</b>	<b>2024/2025</b>	<b>2025/2026</b>	<b>2026/2027</b>	<b>2027/2028</b>	<b>2028/2029</b>	<b>2029/2030</b>	<b>2030/2031</b>
General rate	303.73	335.69	360.33	369.50	382.91	396.12	407.63	421.01	425.66	444.06	439.87
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	118.98	214.55	231.95	356.99	398.46	418.63	437.65	457.60	477.83	488.49	525.48
Roading and building control CV	70.67	83.69	90.50	89.98	99.48	103.23	107.38	116.05	117.83	122.46	128.85
Works and services rate	220.30	202.17	205.36	219.03	223.79	229.70	228.76	232.62	244.02	253.54	264.26
Works and services charge	232.53	230.92	234.54	248.58	254.97	262.30	263.50	269.09	280.39	291.81	304.49
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	15.99	17.96	18.24	19.37	20.41	23.60	24.97	25.27	24.96	25.31	26.21
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,567.69</b>	<b>1,773.36</b>	<b>1,872.47</b>	<b>2,045.37</b>	<b>2,144.60</b>	<b>2,219.65</b>	<b>2,260.28</b>	<b>2,317.49</b>	<b>2,364.52</b>	<b>2,422.53</b>	<b>2,487.63</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>13.12%</b>	<b>5.59%</b>	<b>9.23%</b>	<b>4.85%</b>	<b>3.50%</b>	<b>1.83%</b>	<b>2.53%</b>	<b>2.03%</b>	<b>2.45%</b>	<b>2.69%</b>

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT RATING SCENARIOS (INCLUSIVE OF GST) - CONTINUED

### Tairua-Pauanui

Residential CV \$360,000 LV \$155,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	151.86	136.92	146.98	150.72	156.19	161.58	166.27	171.73	173.62	181.13	179.42
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	127.33	229.60	248.23	382.03	426.41	448.00	468.35	489.70	511.35	522.76	562.34
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	54.71	55.28	59.78	59.44	65.71	68.19	70.93	76.66	77.83	80.89	85.11
Works and services rate	74.10	57.69	61.19	59.11	59.89	64.35	62.80	63.76	67.40	63.56	63.95
Works and services charge	280.98	274.69	282.68	281.59	284.71	297.71	296.63	300.32	311.32	300.08	302.50
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	21.14	22.31	22.67	24.07	25.36	29.32	31.02	31.39	31.02	31.45	32.56
Water (serviced not metered)	640.78	645.06	712.77	761.77	782.16	856.22	877.95	893.49	916.24	935.86	952.81
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,792.22</b>	<b>2,885.20</b>	<b>3,113.60</b>	<b>3,392.63</b>	<b>3,573.50</b>	<b>3,819.48</b>	<b>3,880.37</b>	<b>3,963.46</b>	<b>4,067.33</b>	<b>4,142.14</b>	<b>4,252.78</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>3.33%</b>	<b>7.92%</b>	<b>8.96%</b>	<b>5.33%</b>	<b>6.88%</b>	<b>1.59%</b>	<b>2.14%</b>	<b>2.62%</b>	<b>1.84%</b>	<b>2.67%</b>

Residential CV \$650,000 LV \$300,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	293.93	265.02	284.47	291.71	302.29	312.73	321.81	332.38	336.05	350.57	347.26
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	127.33	229.60	248.23	382.03	426.41	448.00	468.35	489.70	511.35	522.76	562.34
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	98.79	99.81	107.93	107.31	118.64	123.12	128.07	138.41	140.53	146.05	153.67
Works and services rate	143.43	111.67	118.43	114.40	115.91	124.55	121.56	123.41	130.44	123.03	123.78
Works and services charge	280.98	274.69	282.68	281.59	284.71	297.71	296.63	300.32	311.32	300.08	302.50
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	36.10	38.09	38.70	41.09	43.29	50.05	52.96	53.60	52.96	53.69	55.60
Water (serviced not metered)	640.78	645.06	712.77	761.77	782.16	856.22	877.95	893.49	916.24	935.86	952.81
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,062.64</b>	<b>3,127.57</b>	<b>3,372.52</b>	<b>3,653.82</b>	<b>3,846.50</b>	<b>4,106.50</b>	<b>4,173.75</b>	<b>4,267.71</b>	<b>4,377.44</b>	<b>4,458.45</b>	<b>4,572.05</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>2.12%</b>	<b>7.83%</b>	<b>8.34%</b>	<b>5.27%</b>	<b>6.76%</b>	<b>1.64%</b>	<b>2.25%</b>	<b>2.57%</b>	<b>1.85%</b>	<b>2.55%</b>

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT RATING SCENARIOS (INCLUSIVE OF GST) - CONTINUED

### Tairua-Pauanui

Residential 2020 QV Average CV \$1,029,835 (2017 QV Average \$829,979) 2020 QV Average LV \$733,202	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	574.14	647.70	695.25	712.94	738.81	764.31	786.52	812.34	821.30	856.80	848.71
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	127.33	229.60	248.23	382.03	426.41	448.00	468.35	489.70	511.35	522.76	562.34
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	126.14	158.14	171.00	170.02	187.97	195.07	202.91	219.28	222.65	231.39	243.48
Works and services rate	280.16	272.91	289.43	279.60	283.28	304.40	297.08	301.61	318.80	300.68	302.53
Works and services charge	280.98	274.69	282.68	281.59	284.71	297.71	296.63	300.32	311.32	300.08	302.50
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	25.16	32.28	32.80	34.82	36.69	42.42	44.89	45.43	44.88	45.51	47.12
Water (serviced not metered)	640.78	645.06	712.77	761.77	782.16	856.22	877.95	893.49	916.24	935.86	952.81
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,496.00</b>	<b>3,724.02</b>	<b>4,011.48</b>	<b>4,296.70</b>	<b>4,513.12</b>	<b>4,802.25</b>	<b>4,880.75</b>	<b>4,998.58</b>	<b>5,125.10</b>	<b>5,219.49</b>	<b>5,333.56</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>6.52%</b>	<b>7.72%</b>	<b>7.11%</b>	<b>5.04%</b>	<b>6.41%</b>	<b>1.63%</b>	<b>2.41%</b>	<b>2.53%</b>	<b>1.84%</b>	<b>2.19%</b>

Industrial and Commercial CV \$1,165,000 LV \$605,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	450.69	534.45	573.68	588.28	609.63	630.67	648.99	670.30	677.70	706.99	700.31
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	127.33	229.60	248.23	382.03	426.41	448.00	468.35	489.70	511.35	522.76	562.34
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	138.31	178.90	193.45	192.34	212.65	220.68	229.54	248.06	251.87	261.76	275.43
Economic development rate	432.19	697.32	684.99	658.25	640.58	650.50	664.09	681.99	691.60	705.55	723.79
Works and services rate	219.92	225.19	238.83	230.71	233.75	251.17	245.14	248.87	263.06	248.10	249.63
Works and services charge	280.98	274.69	282.68	281.59	284.71	297.71	296.63	300.32	311.32	300.08	302.50
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	46.41	60.94	61.92	65.74	69.27	80.09	84.74	85.76	84.73	85.91	88.95
Water (serviced not metered)	640.78	645.06	712.77	761.77	782.16	856.22	877.95	893.49	916.24	935.86	952.81
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,777.92</b>	<b>4,309.79</b>	<b>4,575.86</b>	<b>4,834.63</b>	<b>5,032.23</b>	<b>5,329.15</b>	<b>5,421.85</b>	<b>5,554.90</b>	<b>5,686.42</b>	<b>5,793.42</b>	<b>5,929.85</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>14.08%</b>	<b>6.17%</b>	<b>5.66%</b>	<b>4.09%</b>	<b>5.90%</b>	<b>1.74%</b>	<b>2.45%</b>	<b>2.37%</b>	<b>1.88%</b>	<b>2.35%</b>

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT RATING SCENARIOS (INCLUSIVE OF GST) - CONTINUED

### Tairua-Pauanui

<b>Farming and Horticultural CV \$2,485,000 LV \$2,075,000</b>	<b>2020/2021 Annual Plan</b>	<b>2021/2022</b>	<b>2022/2023</b>	<b>2023/2024</b>	<b>2024/2025</b>	<b>2025/2026</b>	<b>2026/2027</b>	<b>2027/2028</b>	<b>2028/2029</b>	<b>2029/2030</b>	<b>2030/2031</b>
General rate	1,149.26	1,099.82	1,180.55	1,210.60	1,254.52	1,297.83	1,335.53	1,379.37	1,394.60	1,454.87	1,441.14
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Roading and building control CV	351.85	381.60	412.64	410.27	453.58	470.71	489.63	529.13	537.25	558.35	587.51
Works and services rate	934.67	772.35	819.11	791.29	801.70	861.46	840.77	853.57	902.23	850.93	856.17
Works and services charge	280.98	274.69	282.68	281.59	284.71	297.71	296.63	300.32	311.32	300.08	302.50
Water (served not metered)	640.78	645.06	712.77	761.77	782.16	856.22	877.95	893.49	916.24	935.86	952.81
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,881.17</b>	<b>3,773.55</b>	<b>4,049.67</b>	<b>4,102.44</b>	<b>4,241.32</b>	<b>4,454.73</b>	<b>4,509.13</b>	<b>4,628.64</b>	<b>4,733.98</b>	<b>4,774.81</b>	<b>4,812.25</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>-2.77%</b>	<b>7.32%</b>	<b>1.30%</b>	<b>3.39%</b>	<b>5.03%</b>	<b>1.22%</b>	<b>2.65%</b>	<b>2.28%</b>	<b>0.86%</b>	<b>0.78%</b>

<b>Rural Other CV \$545,000 LV \$380,000</b>	<b>2020/2021 Annual Plan</b>	<b>2021/2022</b>	<b>2022/2023</b>	<b>2023/2024</b>	<b>2024/2025</b>	<b>2025/2026</b>	<b>2026/2027</b>	<b>2027/2028</b>	<b>2028/2029</b>	<b>2029/2030</b>	<b>2030/2031</b>
General rate	303.73	335.69	360.33	369.50	382.91	396.12	407.63	421.01	425.66	444.06	439.87
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	127.33	229.60	248.23	382.03	426.41	448.00	468.35	489.70	511.35	522.76	562.34
Roading and building control CV	70.67	83.69	90.50	89.98	99.48	103.23	107.38	116.05	117.83	122.46	128.85
Works and services rate	148.21	141.44	150.01	144.91	146.82	157.76	153.97	156.32	165.23	155.83	156.79
Works and services charge	280.98	274.69	282.68	281.59	284.71	297.71	296.63	300.32	311.32	300.08	302.50
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	15.99	17.96	18.24	19.37	20.41	23.60	24.97	25.27	24.96	25.31	26.21
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,552.39</b>	<b>1,771.45</b>	<b>1,881.53</b>	<b>2,029.31</b>	<b>2,125.32</b>	<b>2,212.49</b>	<b>2,249.33</b>	<b>2,304.51</b>	<b>2,350.18</b>	<b>2,367.36</b>	<b>2,415.04</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>14.11%</b>	<b>6.21%</b>	<b>7.85%</b>	<b>4.73%</b>	<b>4.10%</b>	<b>1.66%</b>	<b>2.45%</b>	<b>1.98%</b>	<b>0.73%</b>	<b>2.01%</b>



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT RATING SCENARIOS (INCLUSIVE OF GST) - CONTINUED

### Whangamata

Residential CV \$360,000 LV \$155,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	151.86	136.92	146.98	150.72	156.19	161.58	166.27	171.73	173.62	181.13	179.42
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	127.33	229.60	248.23	382.03	426.41	448.00	468.35	489.70	511.35	522.76	562.34
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	54.71	55.28	59.78	59.44	65.71	68.19	70.93	76.66	77.83	80.89	85.11
Works and services rate	47.22	41.78	41.26	42.87	44.99	48.70	51.10	52.29	53.81	53.95	54.80
Works and services charge	193.96	250.12	273.60	227.49	233.59	242.68	249.12	252.19	254.04	255.40	257.84
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	21.14	22.31	22.67	24.07	25.36	29.32	31.02	31.39	31.02	31.45	32.56
Water	640.78	645.06	712.77	761.77	782.16	856.22	877.95	893.49	916.24	935.86	952.81
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,678.32</b>	<b>2,844.71</b>	<b>3,084.60</b>	<b>3,322.29</b>	<b>3,507.49</b>	<b>3,748.79</b>	<b>3,821.16</b>	<b>3,903.86</b>	<b>3,996.47</b>	<b>4,087.85</b>	<b>4,198.97</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>6.21%</b>	<b>8.43%</b>	<b>7.71%</b>	<b>5.57%</b>	<b>6.88%</b>	<b>1.93%</b>	<b>2.16%</b>	<b>2.37%</b>	<b>2.29%</b>	<b>2.72%</b>

Residential CV \$650,000 LV \$300,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	293.93	265.02	284.47	291.71	302.29	312.73	321.81	332.38	336.05	350.57	347.26
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	127.33	229.60	248.23	382.03	426.41	448.00	468.35	489.70	511.35	522.76	562.34
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	98.79	99.81	107.93	107.31	118.64	123.12	128.07	138.41	140.53	146.05	153.67
Works and services rate	91.40	80.86	79.85	82.98	87.09	94.26	98.90	101.21	104.16	104.42	106.07
Works and services charge	193.96	250.12	273.60	227.49	233.59	242.68	249.12	252.19	254.04	255.40	257.84
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	36.10	38.09	38.70	41.09	43.29	50.05	52.96	53.60	52.96	53.69	55.60
Water	640.78	645.06	712.77	761.77	782.16	856.22	877.95	893.49	916.24	935.86	952.81
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,923.59</b>	<b>3,072.20</b>	<b>3,324.87</b>	<b>3,568.29</b>	<b>3,766.56</b>	<b>4,021.17</b>	<b>4,103.58</b>	<b>4,197.39</b>	<b>4,293.87</b>	<b>4,395.17</b>	<b>4,509.67</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>5.08%</b>	<b>8.22%</b>	<b>7.32%</b>	<b>5.56%</b>	<b>6.76%</b>	<b>2.05%</b>	<b>2.29%</b>	<b>2.30%</b>	<b>2.36%</b>	<b>2.61%</b>

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT RATING SCENARIOS (INCLUSIVE OF GST) - CONTINUED

### Whangamata

Residential 2020 QV Average CV \$1,008,541 (2017 QV Average \$829,979) 2020 QV Average LV \$777,976	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	592.75	687.25	737.70	756.48	783.92	810.99	834.55	861.94	871.46	909.12	900.54
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	127.33	229.60	248.23	382.03	426.41	448.00	468.35	489.70	511.35	522.76	562.34
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	120.11	154.87	167.47	166.51	184.09	191.04	198.72	214.75	218.05	226.61	238.44
Works and services rate	184.32	209.70	207.08	215.19	225.84	244.43	256.46	262.45	270.10	270.79	275.07
Works and services charge	193.96	250.12	273.60	227.49	233.59	242.68	249.12	252.19	254.04	255.40	257.84
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	19.11	25.09	25.49	27.07	28.52	32.97	34.89	35.31	34.88	35.37	36.62
Water	640.78	645.06	712.77	761.77	782.16	856.22	877.95	893.49	916.24	935.86	952.81
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,319.66</b>	<b>3,665.33</b>	<b>3,951.66</b>	<b>4,210.44</b>	<b>4,437.61</b>	<b>4,720.44</b>	<b>4,826.45</b>	<b>4,946.25</b>	<b>5,054.67</b>	<b>5,182.32</b>	<b>5,297.75</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>10.41%</b>	<b>7.81%</b>	<b>6.55%</b>	<b>5.40%</b>	<b>6.37%</b>	<b>2.25%</b>	<b>2.48%</b>	<b>2.19%</b>	<b>2.53%</b>	<b>2.23%</b>

Industrial and Commercial CV \$1,165,000 LV \$605,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	450.69	534.45	573.68	588.28	609.63	630.67	648.99	670.30	677.70	706.99	700.31
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	127.33	229.60	248.23	382.03	426.41	448.00	468.35	489.70	511.35	522.76	562.34
Wastewater	835.82	775.25	847.77	931.99	1,008.49	1,108.04	1,116.02	1,140.58	1,184.72	1,229.55	1,275.60
Roading and building control CV	138.31	178.90	193.45	192.34	212.65	220.68	229.54	248.06	251.87	261.76	275.43
Economic development rate	432.19	697.32	684.99	658.25	640.58	650.50	664.09	681.99	691.60	705.55	723.79
Works and services rate	140.14	163.07	161.03	167.34	175.63	190.08	199.44	204.10	210.05	210.58	213.91
Works and services charge	193.96	250.12	273.60	227.49	233.59	242.68	249.12	252.19	254.04	255.40	257.84
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	46.41	60.94	61.92	65.74	69.27	80.09	84.74	85.76	84.73	85.91	88.95
Water	640.78	645.06	712.77	761.77	782.16	856.22	877.95	893.49	916.24	935.86	952.81
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,611.12</b>	<b>4,223.10</b>	<b>4,488.99</b>	<b>4,717.15</b>	<b>4,922.99</b>	<b>5,213.03</b>	<b>5,328.64</b>	<b>5,462.00</b>	<b>5,576.13</b>	<b>5,711.22</b>	<b>5,849.47</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>16.95%</b>	<b>6.30%</b>	<b>5.08%</b>	<b>4.36%</b>	<b>5.89%</b>	<b>2.22%</b>	<b>2.50%</b>	<b>2.09%</b>	<b>2.42%</b>	<b>2.42%</b>

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT RATING SCENARIOS (INCLUSIVE OF GST) - CONTINUED

### Whangamata

Farming and Horticultural CV \$2,485,000 LV \$2,075,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	1,149.26	1,099.82	1,180.55	1,210.60	1,254.52	1,297.83	1,335.53	1,379.37	1,394.60	1,454.87	1,441.14
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Roading and building control CV	351.85	381.60	412.64	410.27	453.58	470.71	489.63	529.13	537.25	558.35	587.51
Works and services rate	595.60	559.30	552.31	573.95	602.35	651.93	684.03	700.01	720.41	722.24	733.67
Works and services charge	193.96	250.12	273.60	227.49	233.59	242.68	249.12	252.19	254.04	255.40	257.84
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,814.30</b>	<b>2,890.88</b>	<b>3,061.03</b>	<b>3,069.23</b>	<b>3,208.70</b>	<b>3,333.95</b>	<b>3,426.93</b>	<b>3,533.45</b>	<b>3,578.64</b>	<b>3,665.58</b>	<b>3,692.28</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>2.72%</b>	<b>5.89%</b>	<b>0.27%</b>	<b>4.54%</b>	<b>3.90%</b>	<b>2.79%</b>	<b>3.11%</b>	<b>1.28%</b>	<b>2.43%</b>	<b>0.73%</b>

Rural Other CV \$545,000 LV \$380,000	2020/2021 Annual Plan	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031
General rate	303.73	335.69	360.33	369.50	382.91	396.12	407.63	421.01	425.66	444.06	439.87
UAGC	523.64	600.04	641.93	646.91	664.65	670.80	668.62	672.75	672.33	674.71	672.13
Rubbish and recycling	127.33	229.60	248.23	382.03	426.41	448.00	468.35	489.70	511.35	522.76	562.34
Roading and building control CV	70.67	83.69	90.50	89.98	99.48	103.23	107.38	116.05	117.83	122.46	128.85
Works and services rate	94.44	102.43	101.15	105.11	110.31	119.39	125.27	128.19	131.93	132.27	134.36
Works and services charge	193.96	250.12	273.60	227.49	233.59	242.68	249.12	252.19	254.04	255.40	257.84
Stormwater - charge	81.85	88.35	89.62	95.01	99.94	115.27	121.77	123.09	121.49	122.15	126.36
Stormwater - rate	15.99	17.96	18.24	19.37	20.41	23.60	24.97	25.27	24.96	25.31	26.21
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,411.61</b>	<b>1,707.87</b>	<b>1,823.60</b>	<b>1,935.40</b>	<b>2,037.70</b>	<b>2,119.09</b>	<b>2,173.11</b>	<b>2,228.26</b>	<b>2,259.60</b>	<b>2,299.11</b>	<b>2,347.95</b>
<b>Increase/(decrease)</b>		<b>20.99%</b>	<b>6.78%</b>	<b>6.13%</b>	<b>5.29%</b>	<b>3.99%</b>	<b>2.55%</b>	<b>2.54%</b>	<b>1.41%</b>	<b>1.75%</b>	<b>2.12%</b>

# FINANCIAL PRUDENCE

## FINANCIAL PRUDENCE

Under the Local Government Act 2002 Financial Reporting and Prudence Regulations 2014 all Councils are required to report performance against standardised benchmarks. The purpose of this statement is to disclose the council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities and general financial dealings. The council is required to include this statement in its Long Term Plan in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.

## RATES AFFORDABILITY BENCHMARK

The Council meets this benchmark if:

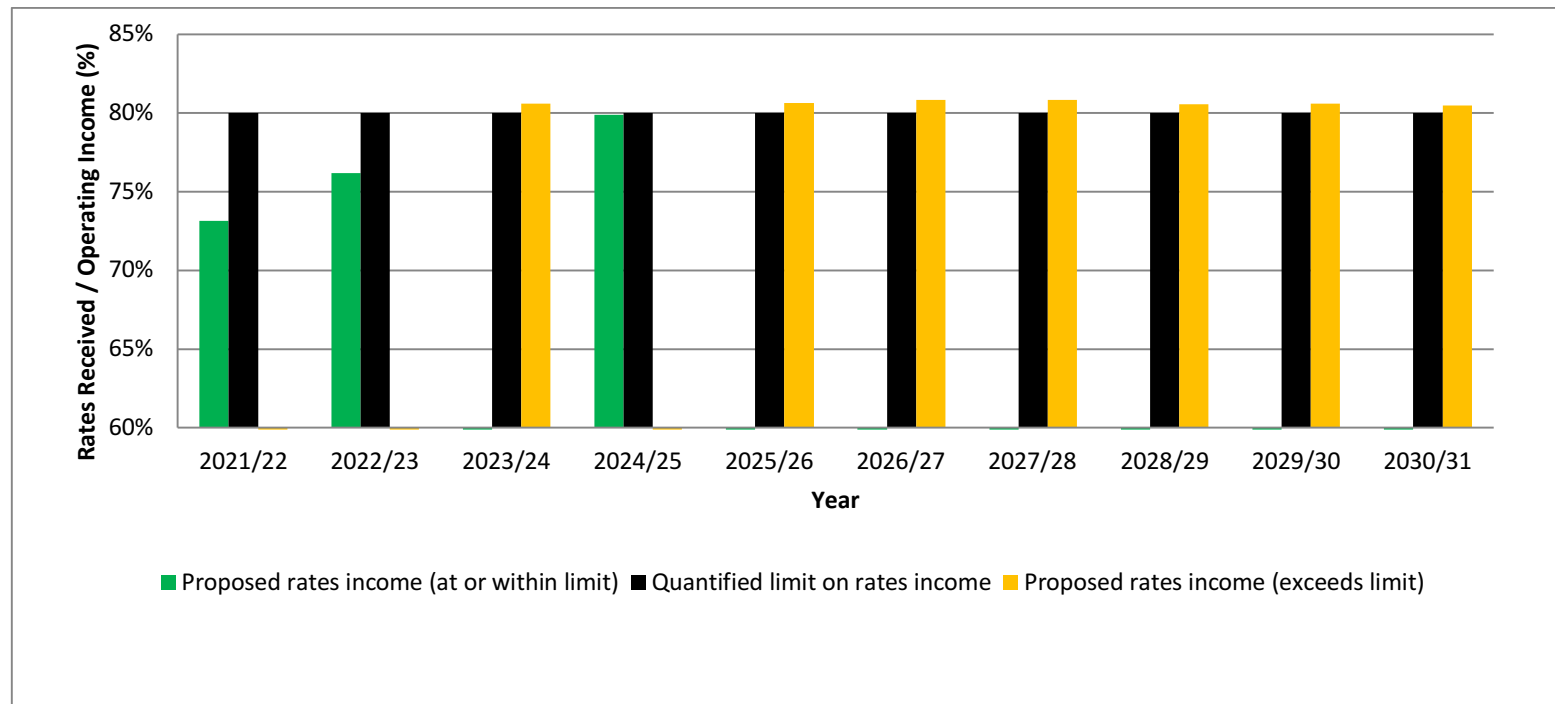
- total rates revenue does not exceed 80% of operating revenue; and
- total rates revenue will increase by no more than the local government costs index (LGCI) plus 2%

## RATES (INCOME) AFFORDABILITY BENCHMARK

### Quantified limit on rates

The total rates requirement for each year of the Long Term Plan will be no more than the rates increase % limit applied to the previous years rates requirement as adopted in the Long Term Plan.

The following graph compares Council's planned rates with a quantified limit on rates contained in the financial strategy included in this Long Term Plan. The quantified limit is that no more than 80% of total revenue is to come from rates.

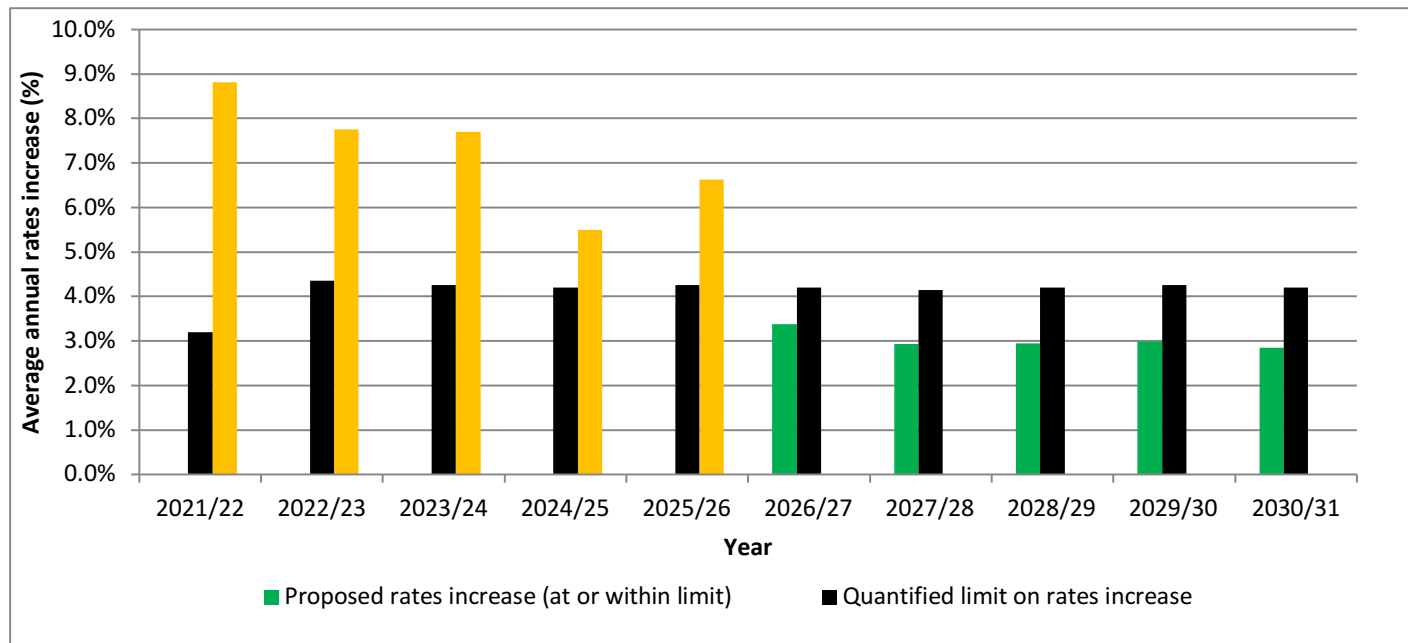


## Rates increases affordability benchmark

### Quantified Limit on Rates Increases

The following graph compares the councils planned rates increases with a quantified limit on rates increases contained in the financial strategy included in this long-term plan. The quantified limit is:

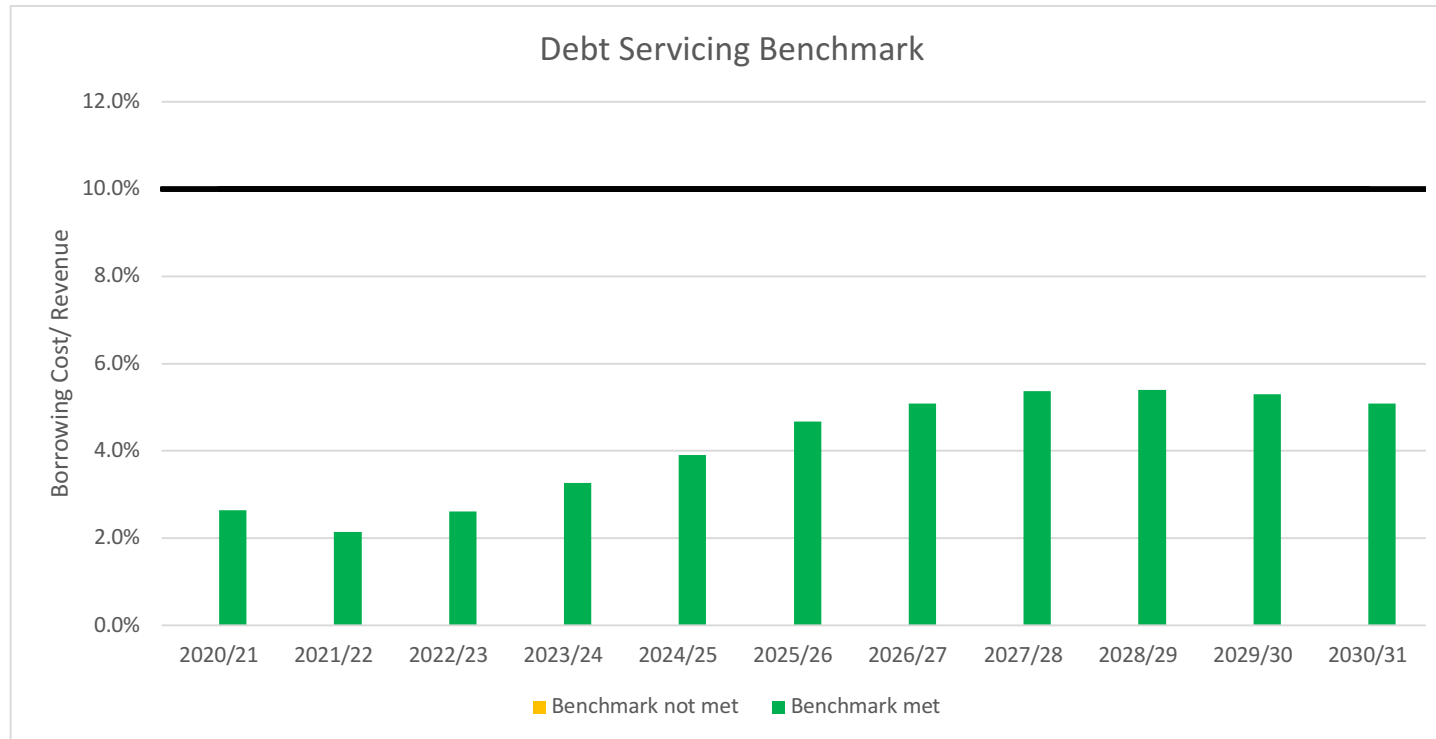
- LGCI + two percent





## Debt servicing benchmark

The following graph compares Council's planned borrowing costs as a proportion of planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property plant and equipment). Because Statistics New Zealand projects that Council's population will grow more slowly than what the national population is projected to grow by, it meets the debt servicing benchmark if its planned borrowing costs equal or are less than 10% of its planned revenue.

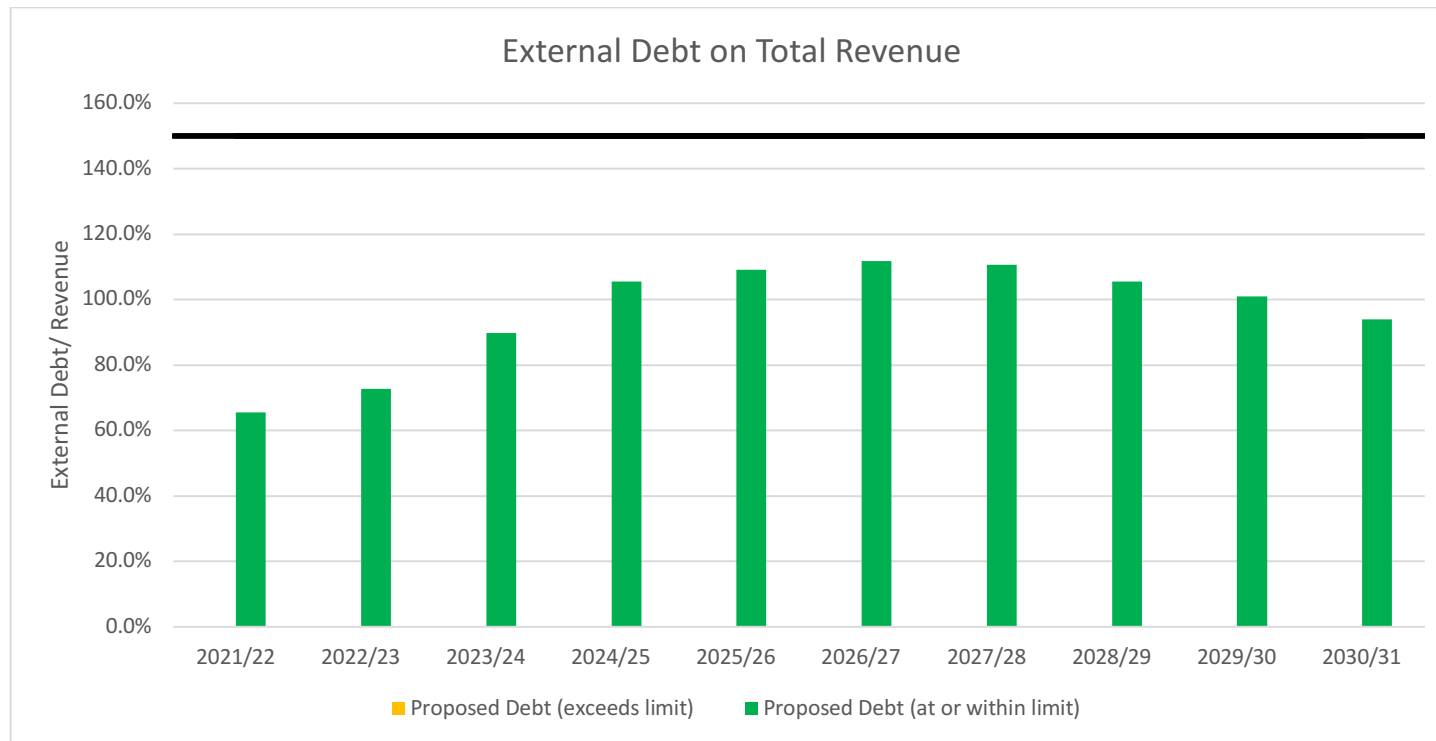


## Debt affordability benchmark

The Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if its planned borrowing is within each quantified limit on borrowing. Council has three quantified limits on borrowing.

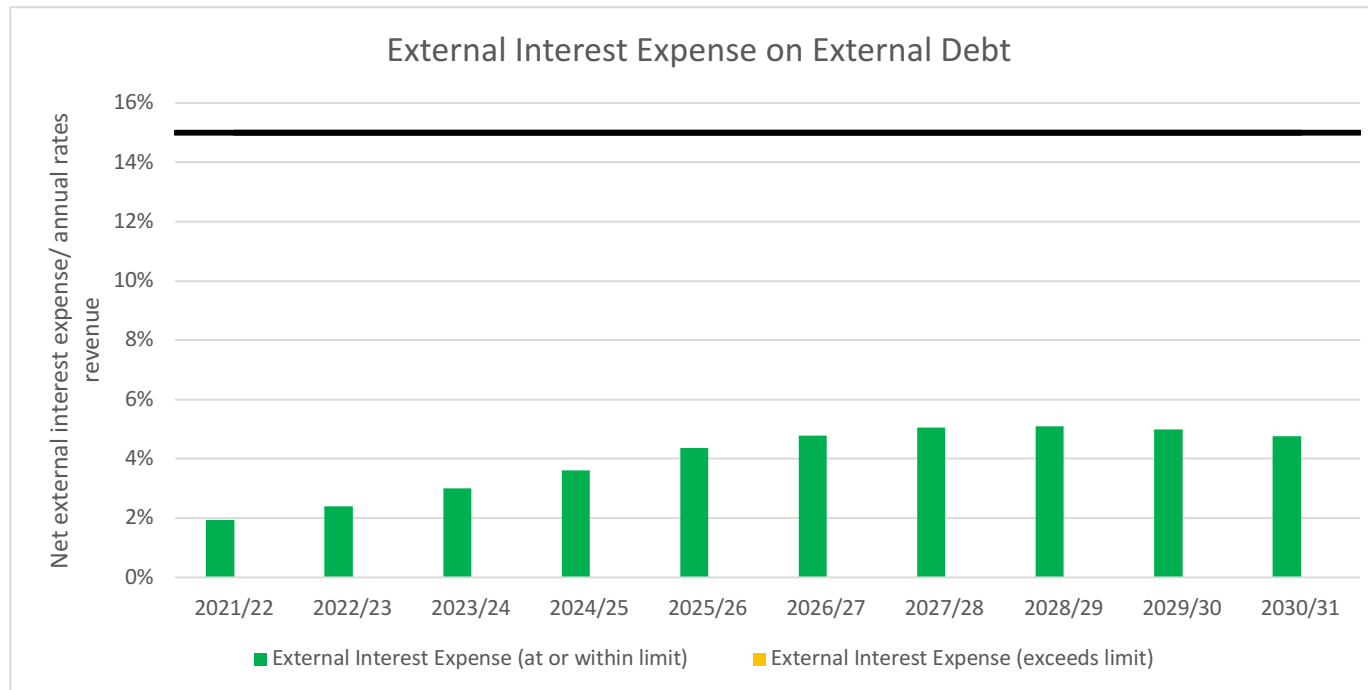
### External debt on total revenue

The following graph compares the council's planned borrowing with the first quantified limit on borrowing stated in the financial strategy included in this long-term plan. The quantified limit is net external debt will not be any more than 150% of total revenue.



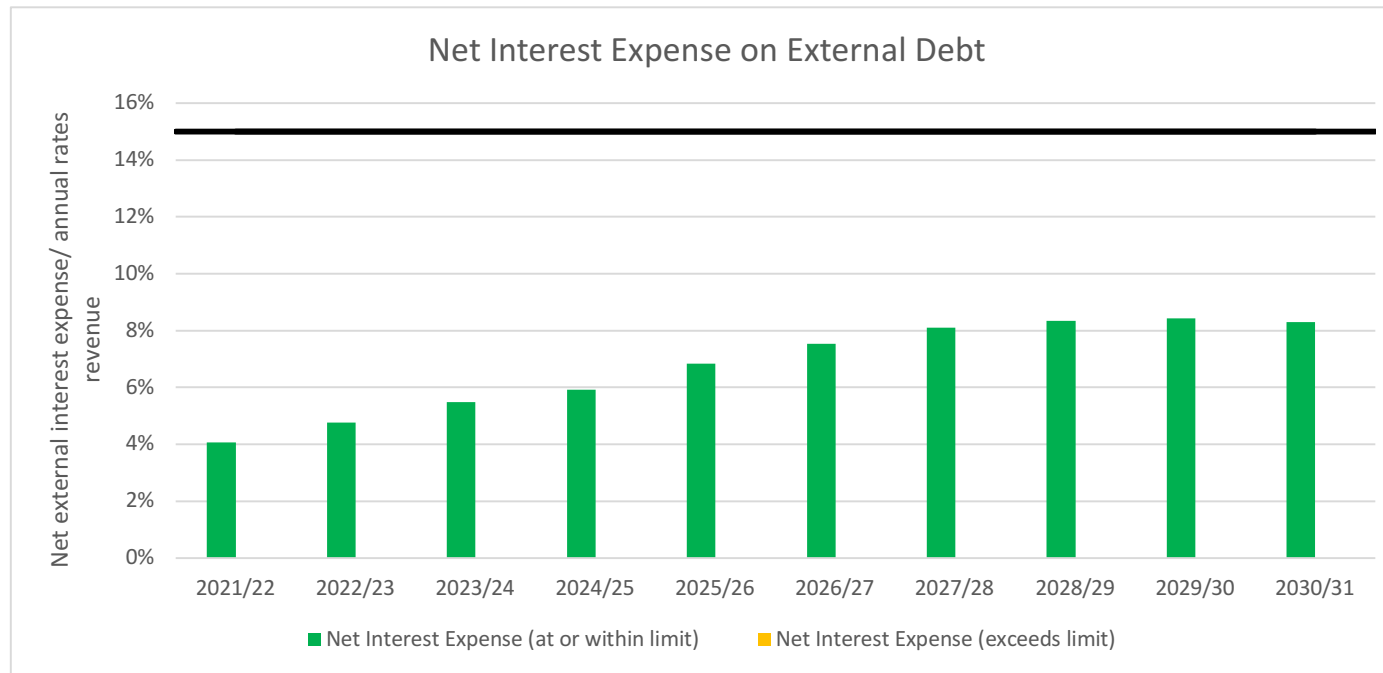
### Net external interest expense on external debt as a percentage of annual rates revenue

The following graph compares the council's planned borrowing with the second quantified limit on borrowing stated in the financial strategy included in this long-term plan. The quantified limit is net interest expense on external debt as a percentage of annual rates revenue will not exceed 15%.



## Net interest expense on external debt as a percentage of operating revenue

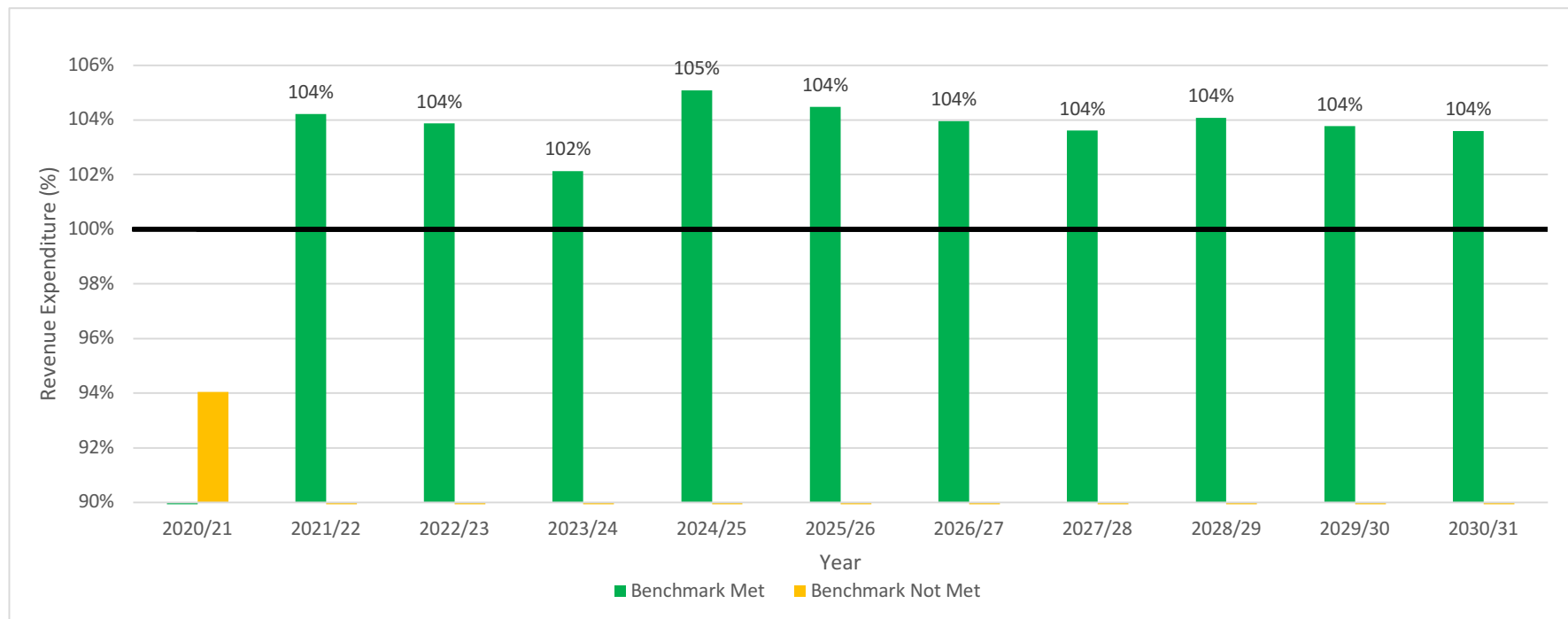
The following graph compares the council's planned borrowing with the third quantified limit on borrowing stated in the financial strategy included in this long-term plan. The quantified limit is net interest expense (both internal and external - after interest rate risk management costs/benefits) on external debt as a percentage of annual operating revenue will not exceed 15%.



## Balanced budget benchmark

The following graph shows the Council's planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property plant and equipment) as a proportion of operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant and equipment).

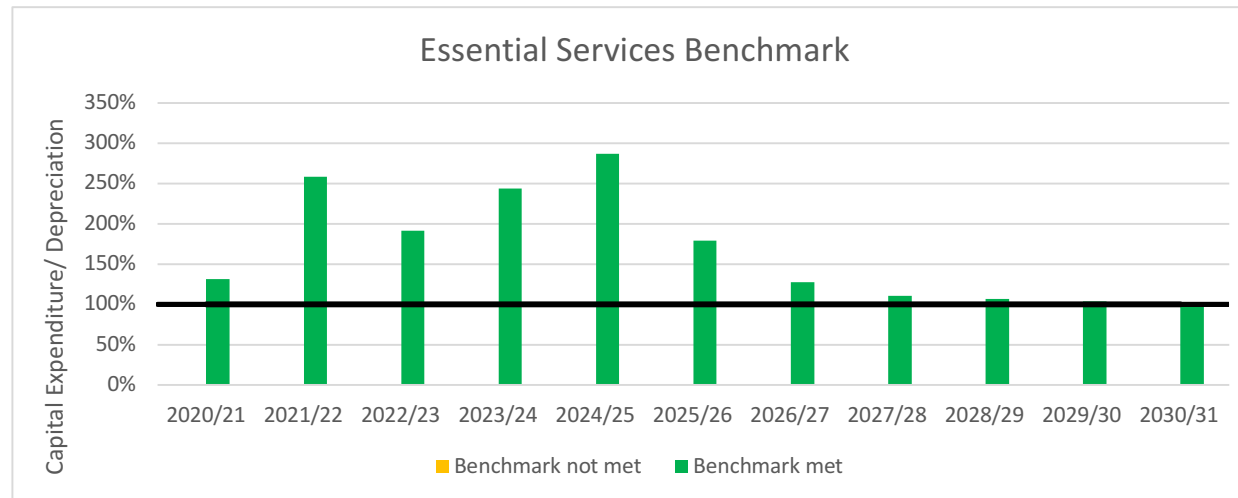
The Council meets the balanced budget benchmark if its planned revenue equals or is greater than its planned operating expenses.



## Essential services benchmark

The following graph shows the Council's planned capital expenditure on network services as a proportion of depreciation on network services.

Council meets the essential services benchmark if its planned capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than expected depreciation on network services.





# 2021/2022 SCHEDULE OF FEES AND CHARGES

## Airfields

### Pauanui Airfield – All fixed and rotary wing aircraft

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Private aircraft</b>			
Landing fee	Per day	\$11.00	\$15.00
	Per annum	\$110.00	\$200.00
Invoicing administration fee	Per invoice	\$25.00	\$25.00
<b>Commercial aircraft</b>			
Landing fee	Per landing	\$22.00	\$22.00
	Per day	\$55.00	\$55.00
	Per annum	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00
Invoicing administration fee	Per invoice	\$25.00	\$25.00
<b>Pauanui Airfield flight office</b>			
Non-profit users	Half day	\$10.00	\$10.00
	Full day	\$20.00	\$20.00
Commercial users	Half day	\$20.00	\$20.00
	Full day	\$50.00	\$50.00

### Thames Airfield – All fixed and rotary wing aircraft

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Private aircraft</b>			
Landing fee	Per day	\$11.00	\$15.00
	Per annum	\$250.00	\$200.00
Invoicing administration fee	Per invoice	\$25.00	\$25.00
Bulk landing fees (e.g. aviation school touch and go's, and landings) - by negotiation with Community Facilities Manager			
<b>Commercial aircraft</b>			
Landing fee	Per landing	\$22.00	\$22.00
	Per day	\$55.00	\$55.00
	Per annum	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00
Invoicing administration fee	Per invoice	\$25.00	\$25.00
<b>Domiciled aircraft</b>			
Aircraft domiciled at airfield outside of leased area	Per aircraft/per annum	\$765.00	\$765.00
Other activities not identified with a charge - by negotiation with Community Facilities Manager			

## Animal Control

### Dog Control

Registration Fees			
	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
All dogs except guide dogs and dangerous dogs	Per dog	\$80.00	\$85.00
Working farm dogs in excess of three registered to same owner (For the first three working dogs, standard dog fees apply, for the fourth and additional dogs, there is no charge. A statutory declaration must be provided with application).	Per dog	No charge	No charge
Dangerous dogs	Per dog	\$120.00	\$127.50
Guide dogs	Per dog	No charge	No charge
Penalty fees shall be charged at an additional 50% of annual dog registrations that remain unpaid as at 1 August of each financial year			
<p><b><u>Pro rata dog registration fee</u></b></p> <p>Where the following applies a Pro Rata dog registration fee can be charged by discretion of a Dog Control Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Where a dog has been imported into NZ after August 2nd of the current registration year.</li> <li>· Where a dog older than 3 months has been in possession of the owner for less than 3 months within the current registration year.</li> </ul>			
<p>* Pro rata fee - determined by dividing the registration fee payable for a full year by 12; and multiplying that amount by the number of complete months remaining in the registration year.</p>			

## Impounding Fees

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Registered Dogs</b>			
First offence	Per owner/dog	\$90.00	\$90.00
Second offence	Per owner/dog	\$120.00	\$120.00
Third offence	Per owner/dog	\$160.00	\$160.00
<b>Unregistered Dogs</b>			
First offence	Per owner/dog	\$130.00	\$130.00
Second offence	Per owner/dog	\$160.00	\$160.00
Third offence	Per owner/dog	\$200.00	\$200.00
Sustenance - impounded dogs	Per dog/day	\$20.00	\$20.00
Destruction - impounded dogs	Per dog/ offence	\$60.00	\$60.00
Micro chipping	Per dog	\$25.00	\$25.00

## Stock Control

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Impounding Fees</b>			
For each animal impounded	Per animal	\$60.00	\$60.00
Sustenance - impounded horse, bovine and similar size	Per animal/per day	\$20.00	\$20.00

## Cemeteries

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Plot Purchases</b>			
Adult	Per plot	\$1,300.00	\$1,500.00
Ashes	Per plot	\$300.00	\$500.00
Family ashes (to inter up to 12 sets of ashes)	Per plot	\$1,500.00	\$1,500.00
Natural burial area plot (where available)	Per plot	\$1,300.00	\$1,500.00
Pre-purchase plot fee surcharge	Per plot	25% of plot fee	25% of plot fee
<b>Interment Fees</b>			
Adult	Per interment	\$1,000.00	\$1,200.00
Child (age limit defined in Cemeteries 2015 Bylaw)	Per interment	No charge	No charge
Stillborn	Per interment	No charge	No charge
Ashes	Per interment	\$190.00	\$250.00
Ashes - Columbarium Wall	Per interment	\$55.00	\$55.00
Natural burial area interment fee	Per interment	\$895.00	\$895.00
<b>Other Fees</b>			
Extra fee Sunday/public holiday	Per service	\$500.00	\$500.00
Memorial concrete reopening	Per opening	Quote to be obtained, with all costs being passed back to the applicant	Quote to be obtained, with all costs being passed back to the applicant
Memorial permit fee	Per application	\$50.00	\$50.00
Extra out of district fee - full burial	Per service	\$950.00	\$950.00
Extra out of district fee - ashes	Per service	\$250.00	\$250.00
Stillborn memorial plaques	Per plaque	\$100.00	\$100.00
Disinterment	Per service	Quote to be obtained, with all costs being passed back to the applicant	Quote to be obtained, with all costs being passed back to the applicant

## Community Centres and Halls

### Coromandel Halls

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Non-profit Group	Per day	\$75.00	\$75.00
Public meetings*	Per hour	\$30.00	\$30.00
Funerals/wakes	Per day	\$150.00	\$150.00
Commercial bookings	Per hour	\$45.00	\$45.00
Private functions	Per day/night	\$200.00	\$200.00
Private functions	Per day only	\$100.00	\$100.00
Crockery hireage	Per booking	\$30.00	\$30.00
Bond (refundable) for in-district users	Per booking	\$200.00	\$200.00
Bond (refundable) for out of district users	Per booking	\$500.00	\$500.00
*Unless significant community benefit in which case as negotiated with Community Facilities Manager or delegate			

### Whitianga Hall

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Total facility all day and night* - 24 hours	Per booking	\$250.00	\$250.00
Total facility all day - 12 hours	Per booking	\$150.00	\$150.00
Main hall all day* - 12 hours	Per booking	\$100.00	\$100.00
Supper room all day* - 12 hours	Per booking	\$80.00	\$80.00
Total facility*	Per hour	\$15.00	\$15.00
Main hall*	Per hour	\$10.00	\$10.00
Supper room*	Per hour	\$8.00	\$8.00
Casual minimum charge*	Per booking	\$25.00	\$25.00
Piano*	Per booking	\$15.00	\$15.00
Sound system			
- regular user	Per day	\$25.00	\$25.00
- casual user	Per day	\$50.00	\$50.00
Bond for event, no liquor licence	Per booking	\$250.00	\$250.00
Bond for event with liquor licence	Per booking	\$500.00	\$500.00
* Unless significant community benefit in which case as negotiated with Community Facilities Manager or delegate			

## Thames Halls

### Thames War Memorial Civic Centre

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Whole Complex</b>			
Commercial rate	Per hour	\$90.00	\$90.00
	Day rate (Over 6 hours & up to 10 hours)	\$600.00	\$600.00
	Day/night rate (24 hours)	\$900.00	\$900.00
Private rate	Per hour	\$70.00	\$70.00
	Day rate (Over 6 hours & up to 10 hours)	\$400.00	\$400.00
	Day/night rate (24 hours)	\$600.00	\$600.00
Community rate	Per hour	\$50.00	\$50.00
	Day rate (Over 6 hours & up to 10 hours)	\$200.00	\$200.00
	**Day/night rate (24 hours)	\$300.00	\$300.00
	**Week long rate	\$1,500.00	\$1,500.00
Community regular hirer rate	Per hour	\$35.00	\$35.00
	Day rate (Over 6 hours & up to 10 hours)	\$200.00	\$200.00
	Day/night rate (24 hours)	\$300.00	\$300.00
Bleachers (Set up and dismantle charge)	Per booking	\$175.00	\$175.00
<b>Auditorium</b>			
Commercial rate	Per hour	\$50.00	\$50.00
	Day rate (Over 6 hours & up to 10 hours)	\$350.00	\$350.00
	Day/night rate (24 hours)	\$525.00	\$525.00
Private rate	Per hour	\$40.00	\$40.00
	Day rate (Over 6 hours & up to 10 hours)	\$250.00	\$250.00
	Day/night rate (24 hours)	\$375.00	\$375.00
Community rate	Per hour	\$30.00	\$30.00
	Day rate (Over 6 hours & up to 10 hours)	\$150.00	\$150.00
	**Day/night rate (24 hours)	\$225.00	\$225.00
	**Week long rate	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00



## Thames War Memorial Civic Centre (continued)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Community regular hirer rate	Per hour	\$20.00	\$20.00
	Day rate (Over 6 hours & up to 10 hours)	\$150.00	\$150.00
	**Day/night Rate (24 hours)	\$225.00	\$225.00
Bleachers (Set up and dismantle charge)	Per booking	\$175.00	\$175.00
<b>Function/Conference Room</b>			
Commercial rate	Per hour	\$40.00	\$40.00
	Day rate (Over 6 hours & up to 10 hours)	\$250.00	\$250.00
	Day/night rate (24 hours)	\$375.00	\$375.00
Private rate	Per hour	\$25.00	\$25.00
	Day Rate (Over 6 hours & up to 10 hours)	\$200.00	\$200.00
	Day/Night Rate (24 hours)	\$300.00	\$300.00
Community rate	Per hour	\$20.00	\$20.00
	Day rate (Over 6 hours & up to 10 hours)	\$100.00	\$100.00
	**Day/night rate (24 hours)	\$100.00	\$100.00
	**Week long rate	\$700.00	\$700.00
Community regular hirer rate	Per hour	\$20.00	\$20.00
	Day Rate (Over 6 hours & up to 10 hours)	\$100.00	\$100.00
	**Day/Night Rate (24 hours)	\$150.00	\$150.00
Piano hire	Per booking	\$55.00	\$55.00
<b>Kitchen (included in whole complex, auditorium and conference room hire)</b>			
Commercial	Full day (8 hours)	\$90.00	\$90.00
Commercial	Half day (4 hours)	\$50.00	\$50.00
Other	Per hour	\$10.00	\$10.00

## Thames War Memorial Civic Centre *(continued)*

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Thames Hall Bonds (refundable)</b>			
Bonds shall be required for bookings as follows:			
Bond - Local user, sports and community organisations	Per booking	\$110.00	\$110.00
Bond - Commercial business users	Per booking	\$200.00	\$200.00
Bond - Commercial shows	Per booking	\$500.00	\$500.00
Bond - Private function without liquor	Per booking	\$200.00	\$200.00
Bond - Private function with liquor	Per booking	\$500.00	\$500.00
Bond - Kitchen (if booked separately)	Per booking	\$150.00	\$150.00
Bond - Cordless microphone	Per booking	\$100.00	\$100.00
<b>Custodian Service Charges</b>			
Pack up/set up of room	Per hour	\$25.00	\$25.00
Basic cafe service	Per hour	\$25.00	\$25.00
Extra cleaning/weekend cleaning fee	Per hour	\$25.00	\$25.00

\*\*Where an additional non-community rate booking has been accommodated during a day/night or whole week booked by a community rate hirer, a credit may be applicable.

### Definitions

- **Commercial rate:** for an event (Commercial, seminars and corporate) which primary purpose is for a commercial/enterprise.
- **Private rate:** by an individual or collection of individuals where the event is not open to the public i.e. Social functions event
- **Community event and fundraiser rates:** For an event which primary purpose that provides an educational, social or economic community benefit that is able to be demonstrated.
- **Regular hirer rate:** This only applies to hirers who enter into an agreement to book regular weekly, fortnightly or monthly bookings for a minimum term of six months.

## Jack McLean Community Recreation Centre

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
New gym (Court one)	Hourly rate	\$25.00	\$25.00
Old school gym (Court two)	Hourly rate	\$25.00	\$25.00
The meeting room (Multi-purpose room)	Hourly rate	\$15.00	\$15.00
Whole facility	Hourly rate	\$50.00	\$50.00

## Whangamata Hall

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Commercial Use</b>			
Whole complex	Per booking per day	\$655.00	\$655.00
Existing hall and supper room	Per booking per day	\$295.00	\$295.00
Existing hall	Per booking per day	\$220.00	\$220.00
Auditorium and supper room	Per booking per day	\$435.00	\$435.00
Auditorium	Per booking per day	\$360.00	\$360.00
Auditorium foyer	Per booking per day	\$105.00	\$105.00
Auditorium foyer office	Per booking per day	\$65.00	\$65.00
Craft room/mini theatre	Per booking per day	\$220.00	\$220.00
Auditorium and Little Theatre (combined)	Per booking per day	\$500.00	\$500.00
Mezzanine floor	Per booking per day	\$105.00	\$105.00
Car park (use other than vehicle parking)	Per booking per day	\$310.00	\$310.00
Supper room fee	Per booking per day	\$115.00	\$115.00
Crockery hire	Per booking per day	\$20.00	\$20.00
Piano - regular user	Per booking per day	\$65.00	\$65.00
Piano - casual user	Per booking per day	\$150.00	\$150.00
Sound system - regular user	Per booking per day	\$55.00	\$55.00
Sound system - casual user	Per booking per day	\$100.00	\$100.00
Theatre lighting system - regular user	Per booking per day	\$55.00	\$55.00
Theatre lighting system - casual user	Per booking per day	\$100.00	\$100.00
Bleacher seating	Per set-up and dismantle	\$155.00	\$155.00
Bond	Per booking	\$500.00	\$500.00
<b>All other hires</b>			
Whole complex	Per booking per day	\$100.00	\$100.00
Existing hall and supper room	Per booking per day	\$40.00	\$40.00
Existing hall	Per booking per day	\$35.00	\$35.00
Auditorium	Per booking per day	\$50.00	\$50.00
Auditorium and supper room	Per booking per day	\$60.00	\$60.00

## Whangamata Hall (continued)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Auditorium foyer (when hired as a separate room)	Per booking per day	\$15.00	\$15.00
Auditorium foyer office	Per booking per day	\$10.00	\$10.00
Auditorium and Little Theatre (combined)	Per booking per day	\$75.00	\$75.00
Craft room/mini theatre	Per booking per day	\$35.00	\$35.00
Mezzanine floor	Per booking per day	\$15.00	\$15.00
Car park (use other than vehicle parking)	Per booking per day	\$50.00	\$50.00
Supper room	Per booking per day	\$15.00	\$15.00
Crockery hire	Per booking per day	\$5.00	\$5.00
Piano - regular user	Per booking per day	\$20.00	\$20.00
Piano - casual user	Per booking per day	\$70.00	\$70.00
Sound system - regular user	Per booking per day	\$15.00	\$15.00
Sound system - casual user	Per booking per day	\$40.00	\$40.00
Theatre lighting system - regular user	Per booking per day	\$15.00	\$15.00
Theatre lighting system - casual user	Per booking per day	\$40.00	\$40.00
Bleacher seating	Per set-up and dismantle	\$155.00	\$155.00
Refundable Bond Excluding High Risk Events*	Per booking	\$150.00	\$150.00
Refundable Bond High Risk Event *	Per booking	\$500	\$500
Local users, sports and community organisations operating for profit pay the applicable 'All other hires' fee plus 30%.			
<b>Notes applicable to all hires:</b>			
Upon application discretion on the applicable fee may be available for a booking where a significant community benefit would be gained from the event.			
*A high-risk event includes for example wedding receptions, balls, parties/celebrations and the status of an event for bonds will be determined by staff.			
Invoices received from call outs for external agencies (for example, but not limited to, New Zealand Fire Service, security, excessive noise and electrical) will be on-charged to the hirer.			
Bond letters may be accepted from regular users in lieu of payment.			

## Whangamata Hall (continued)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Storage</b>			
Kitchen - Small overhead cupboard	Per cupboard per financial year	\$15.00	\$15.00
Kitchen - Small under bench cupboard	Per cupboard per financial year	\$20.00	\$20.00
Kitchen - Large cupboard	Per cupboard per financial year	\$30.00	\$30.00
Old Hall - Small roller door	Per roller door per financial year	\$100.00	\$100.00
Old Hall - Large roller door	Per roller door per financial year	\$200.00	\$200.00
Old Hall - Under stage - Bay 1	Per bay per financial year	\$50.00	\$50.00
Old Hall - Under stage - Bay 2, 3, 5, 6 and 7	Per bay per financial year	\$50.00	\$50.00
Old Hall - Under stage - Bay 4	Per bay per financial year	\$50.00	\$50.00
Old Hall - Under stage - Bay 8	Per bay per financial year	\$50.00	\$50.00
Auditorium - Roller door	Per roller door per financial year	\$300.00	\$300.00
Little Theatre - Under stairs	Per storage area per financial year	\$50.00	\$50.00
Other - per m <sup>3</sup>	Per cubic meter per financial year	\$20.00	\$20.00
<b>Miscellaneous</b>			
Non-returned key fee	Per key	\$100.00	\$100.00

## Consents - Building Consents and Building Inspections

Council has two key roles in Building Control. One is the processing, inspecting and certification of building work via the Building Consent process. The other is that of a Territorial Authority with the primary focus on Public Safety. With particular emphasis around Building Warrants of Fitness, Swimming Pools and Earthquake Prone Buildings. In addition to this the TA function deals with illegal buildings, enforcement actions and general guidance.

Council's Consent and Inspections role is independently assessed every two years as a Building Consent Authority.

Given the range of building project work that Council processes, a range of fees are applicable. These usually consist of an initial fee and any further fees required are charged at an hourly rate if technical advice or processing exceeds the initial fee.

**These charges apply to all actions of the Council for which a charge may be levied pursuant to Section 219 and 240 of the Building Act 2004. The following outlines general fees for processing Building Consents. Further detail is provided under headings in the tables below:**

### **Inspection Fees rate duration**

All fees for Building Consent Inspections are valid for the two-year duration of a building consent. If you require an extension, any inspection carried out during the extension period will be at the rate applicable at the date and time of the inspection.

### **Investigation/Enforcement Fees**

The Council will investigate instances of alleged non-compliance with the Building Act 2004, the Building Code and related matters. In the event that an investigation concludes that an offence has occurred, costs associated with such investigations, calculated in accordance with the hourly rate specified will be recovered from the offending party or owner of the property on which an offence has occurred. Where a non-compliance with the Building Act, Consent or Building Code requires a Notice to Fix Council will also charge for the cost of the Notice.

### **Please also note that:**

- The standard fees in this schedule are minimum fees.
- Building consents will be granted and released once full payment of the fees has been receipted.
- Where the cost of processing significantly exceeds the fee or deposit stipulated below, then an actual time charge shall be payable at the hourly rate as set out in the schedule below.
- Fees associated with processing the building consent cover the assessment only. Inspections, lodgement, Code Compliance Certificate (CCC) and other professional fees are charged separately.
- An initial lodgement fee is required with all Building Consent and Certificate of Acceptance (COA) applications.
- COAs require the highest level of technical input which may result in additional fees.
- Council will refund any unused portion of fees for cancelled or withdrawn consents.
- Specialist services (payable at cost) and Central Government levies payable via Council are additional to fees and charges.
- Fees are charged based on the market value of the building project or as specifically identified.
- The deposit fee is the total of the document online fee, the planning check fee and the processing fee, based on project value unless otherwise stipulated.



## Consents - Building Consents and Building Inspections (*continued*)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Fixed Application Fee for Minor Applications</b>			
<b>Solid or liquid fuel heaters</b>	Per consent	\$480.00	\$480.00
Fee including processing review, online fee, record of title, CCC cost and required inspection (s). Any additional re-inspections at cost.			
<b>Temporary marquee</b>	Per consent	\$480.00	\$480.00
Fee including processing review, online fee, record of title, planning check, CCC cost and one inspection. Any additional inspections at cost.			
<b>Temporary stage</b>	Per consent	\$1,309.00	\$1,309.00
Fee including processing review, online fee, record of title, planning check, CCC cost and one inspection.			
Any additional inspections at cost.		+ Levies	+ Levies
Levies are additional for projects >\$20,000		as	as
<b>Project Information Memoranda (PIM)</b>	Per consent	\$380.00	\$380.00
Fee includes online fee.			
<b>Building Consent Lodgement Deposit Fees and Certificate of Acceptance (COA) Lodgement Deposit (non-refundable)</b>			
This deposit is required to accompany residential and non-residential building consent and COA applications under Sec45(1)(d) BA04 and is non-refundable.			
All fees are deposits unless otherwise stated. All deposits are non-refundable. All fees and hourly rates are inclusive of GST and are payable before the consent is issued.			
Fees exclude any additional processing charges, disbursements, government levies, accreditation levies, Certificate of Title, CCC, inspection costs and any other costs associated with the processing of the building consent.			

## Consents - Building Consents and Building Inspections (*continued*)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Residential</b> (Based on market value of the building project)			
Building projects valued at less than or equal to \$7,500. · includes processing review, online fee. No Planning check	Per consent	\$800.00	\$800.00
\$7,501 - 20,000 · includes processing review, online fee and planning check	Per consent	\$1,900.00	\$1,900.00
\$20,001 - 100,000 · includes processing review, online fee and planning check	Per consent	\$2,600.00	\$2,600.00
\$100,001 - 500,000 · includes processing review, online fee and planning check	Per consent	\$4,200.00	\$4,200.00
\$500,001 and over · includes processing review, online fee and planning check	Per consent	\$4,600.00	\$4,600.00

<b>Non-Residential</b> (Based on market value of the building project) All Non-residential building consents projects are those that require assessment in terms of public access, accessibility, fire and worker safety, including places for congregation. Types of buildings include, but are not limited to, shops, offices, doctor's rooms, sports venues, clubs, schools, show homes, farm sheds and farm buildings.			
	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Building projects valued at less than or equal to \$7,500.00 · includes processing review, online fee and planning check	Per consent	\$1,600.00	\$1,600.00
\$7,501 - 20,000 · includes processing review, online fee and planning check	Per consent	\$2,400.00	\$2,400.00
\$20,001 - 100,000 · includes processing review, online fee and planning check	Per consent	\$3,200.00	\$3,200.00
\$100,001 - 500,000 · includes processing review, online fee and planning check	Per consent	\$4,900.00	\$4,900.00
\$500,001 and over · includes processing review, online fee and planning check	Per consent	\$5,900.00	\$5,900.00

## Consents - Building Consents and Building Inspections (*continued*)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Document Online Systems Fee- Residential and Non-Residential</b> (Based on Market Value of the building project)			
<b>Project Value</b>			
\$0.00 - \$7500		\$10.00	\$10.00
\$7,501-\$20,000		\$50.00	\$50.00
\$20,001-\$100,000		\$70.00	\$70.00
\$100,001-\$500,000		\$120.00	\$120.00
\$500,001 and over		\$150.00	\$150.00
<b>Other Building Consent Fees Not Included in Fees Above</b>			
<b>Scanning and Printing charge</b>			
<b>The scanning of digital storage and file management will not be charged against those building consent applications and/or additional information lodged for processing subject to the online building consenting system being operational and the application been submitted in format that meets council requirements.</b>			
<b>Per page</b>	A3 or A4	\$2.00	\$2.00
<b>Per page</b>	A1 or A2	\$6.00	\$6.00
<b>Building Consent Administration Charges and Levies (subject to the Building Act 2004)</b> <b>Fees to be paid after Consent Approval</b>			
Building Research Association of New Zealand (BRANZ) 0.1% of the building project value for building projects valued at \$20,000 and over.	0.1% Per \$1,000 of Project Value	0.10%	0.10%
Department of Building and Housing (DBH - part of the Ministry of Building, Innovation and Employment) 0.175% of the building project value for building projects valued at \$20,444 and over.	0.175% Per \$1,000 of Project Value	0.175%	0.175%
BCA Accreditation and Assessment Levy. Charged for meeting the standards and criteria under the Building Accreditation Regulations 2006 per \$1000 or part thereof of the value of works over \$20,444.	Per \$1,000 of Project Value	\$0.40c	\$0.40c
<b>Project Planning Information Check for Building Consent</b>	Per consent	\$365.00	\$365.00
Record of Title (previously Certificate of Title)	Per application	\$30.00	\$30.00
Refusal of Building Consent		\$172.00	\$172.00
Lapsing a building consent		\$172.00	\$172.00
Cancellation Fee		\$172.00	\$172.00

## Consents - Building Consents and Building Inspections (*continued*)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Extension of time requests</b>	Per application	\$172.00	\$172.00
Fee covers application only. Processing time will be charged separately at the applicable hourly rate.			
<b>National Multiple use and Partnership Programme approval</b>	Per consent	\$1,770.00	\$1,770.00
Based on project value \$100,000-\$499,000			
Including Planning check, review and online fee			
<b>National Multiple use and Partnership Programme approval</b>	Per consent	\$3,190.00	\$3,190.00
Based on project value \$500,000 and over Including Planning check, review and online fee			
<b>Partnership Programme Fee</b>	Per Design	\$1,500.00	\$1,500.00
Valid until 30.06.2022	annually		
<b>Owner Builder Fee</b>	Per application	\$85.00	\$85.00
Fee provides for receiving, processing and sorting declaration			
<b>Engineering Audit Fee</b>	Per application	\$150.00	\$150.00
For PS1 received – at TA's discretion			
<b>Fire and Emergency NZ notification</b> (s46 of BA04)	Per application	\$100.00 + FENZ costs	\$100.00
<b>Amendments</b>			
<b>Amendments Assessment Fee (Residential &amp; Non-residential)</b> Plus Processing time will be charged separately at the applicable hourly rate. Plus planning check fee.	Per application	\$100.00 + hourly rate + planning check fee	\$100.00 + hourly rate + planning check fee
<b>Amendment Assessment- District Plan Review (Residential and Non-Residential)</b>	Per application	\$85.00	\$85.00
<b>Code Compliance Certificate</b>			
Code Compliance Certificate (residential)	Per application	\$240.00	\$240.00
Code Compliance Certificate (non-residential)	Per application	\$300.00	\$300.00
Copy of Code Compliance Certificate	Per certificate	\$60.00	\$60.00
<b>Code Compliance Certificate (CCC) for Building five years or older from date of granting the consent.</b> Charges are incurred at an hourly rate and include a full review of the building project including site/project inspection. All modification/waiver fees are additional to stated fees.	Per consent	Deposit of \$710.00 (plus building officer hourly rate as required)	Deposit of \$710.00 (plus building officer hourly rate as required)

## Consents - Building Consents and Building Inspections (*continued*)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>TCDC Administration Fee for Building Act Notice</b>			
<b>Memorandum of Encumbrance Fee</b> Includes review and Council's legal costs	Per application	\$700.00	\$500.00
<b>LINZ Registration (s72, s75) Fee</b> Where land is subject to natural hazards or building over more than one allotment. Includes review and Council's legal costs.	Per application	\$700.00	\$500.00
<b>LINZ Removal of Entry Fee</b> Includes review and Council's legal costs.	Per application	\$700.00	\$500.00
<b>Notice to Fix (NTF)</b> Fee includes preparation and administration.	Per Notice	\$220.00	\$220.00
<b>Waiver and modification of the Building Code applications</b> Fee covers application and first hour's processing time. Additional processing time will be charged separately at the applicable hourly rate.	Per application	\$172.00	\$172.00
<b>Certificate for Public Use (CPU)</b>			
CPU application Fee	Per application	\$500.00	\$500.00
<b>CPU Extension of Time</b>	Per application	\$100.00	\$100.00
<b>Change of Use Fee</b>	Per application	\$100.00 Deposit + officers hourly rate	\$100.00 Deposit + officers hourly rate
<b>Compliance Schedules and Building Warrant of Fitness</b>			
Compliance Schedule issue/modification and assessment	Per application	Admin fee \$95.00	Admin fee \$95.00
		plus \$65.00 per schedule item	plus \$65.00 per schedule item
Amendment to Compliance Schedule	Per application	\$95.00	\$95.00
Receiving Annual BWOF	Per application	\$95.00	\$95.00
BWOF Audit Site visit per hour (includes re-inspection)	Hourly rate	\$198.00	\$198.00

## Consents - Building Consents and Building Inspections (*continued*)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Exemptions</b>			
<b>Exempt building work Schedule 1, excludes (2)</b>	Per application	\$240.00	\$240.00
<b>Residential Exemption Application and Discretionary Exemptions; Schedule 1(2) Applications</b>	Per application	\$240.00 + Officers hourly rate	\$240.00 + Officers hourly rate + Planning check + Online fee
<b>Commercial Exemption Application and Discretionary Exemptions; Schedule 1(2) Applications</b>	Per application	\$500.00 +Officers hourly rate + Planning check + Online Fee	\$500.00 +Officers hourly rate + Planning check + Online Fee
<b>Building Inspection Fees</b>			
<b>Building Inspections</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assessments of the number of building inspections required will be made as part of the building consent process.</li> <li>Final inspection fees may also be required for other projects as deemed appropriate by the building inspector or processing officer.</li> <li>Code Compliance Certificates and associated inspections must be paid prior to the building consent being released.</li> <li>Fee rates are calculated at the time the consent is approved.</li> </ul>			
	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Building Inspection (residential)	Per inspection	\$180.00	\$180.00
Building Final Inspection (residential)	Per inspection	\$250.00	\$250.00
Building Inspection (non-residential)	Per inspection	\$200.00	\$200.00
Building Final Inspection (non-residential)	Per inspection	\$285.00	\$285.00
Building Compliance Schedule Inspection	Per Inspection	\$300.00	\$300.00
Building Inspection same Day cancellation Fee	Per inspection	\$180.00	\$180.00

## Consents - Building Consents and Building Inspections (*continued*)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Certificate of Acceptance (COA)</b>			
There are three types of COA applications: 1. Emergency Work COA 2. COA 3. Certifier COA.			
<b>Certificate of Acceptance (COA) applications. For Emergency Work only.</b>	Per application	\$500 COA Lodgement Fee  + Building consent Lodgement Deposit based on value + Planning check + Online System Fee + Actual Inspection Fees charged at building consent rates + Certificate of title + Levies if applicable	COA Lodgement Deposit based on project value +  + Actual Inspection Fees charged at building consent rates + Record of title + Levies if applicable  + COA Certificate



## Consents - Building Consents and Building Inspections (*continued*)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Certificate of Acceptance (COA) applications</b>  This includes COA fees, charges and levies in terms of S96(1)(a).  Note Building consent lodgement Deposit Fees are charged twice. This covers the initial building consent when one should have been applied for and one to cover current COA application.	Per application	\$500 COA Lodgement Fee  + Building consent Lodgement Deposit based on value + Planning check + Online System Fee + Actual Inspection Fees charged at building consent rates + Certificate of title + Levies if applicable  Plus additional COA fees below in terms of Sec96(1)(a)  Full building consent lodgement fees for relevant project value (this includes all fees, charges and levies payable had a building consent been obtained. Current rates apply).	COA Lodgement Deposit based on project value + + Building consent Lodgement Deposit based on value  + Actual Inspection Fees charged at building consent rates + Record of title + Levies if applicable  Plus additional COA fees below in terms of Sec96(1)(a)  Full building consent lodgement fees for relevant project value (this includes all fees, charges and levies payable had a building consent been obtained. Current rates apply).
<b>COA Certifier Applications</b>	Per application	\$500 COA Lodgement Fee + Planning check + online fee + actual inspection costs + actual processing costs  + sundry costs	\$500 COA Lodgement Fee + Planning check + online fee + actual inspection costs + actual processing costs + sundry costs + COA Certificate
<b>COA Certificate (residential)</b>	Per certificate	\$240.00	\$240.00
<b>COA Certificate (non-residential)</b>	Per certificate	\$300.00	\$300.00

## Consents - Building Consents and Building Inspections (*continued*)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Building Consent Administration Charges and Levies (subject to the Building Act 2004)</b>			
<b>S116A Subdivision Check</b>	Per application	\$170 + hourly rate for additional time	\$170 + hourly rate for additional time
<b>Third Party Report Filing Fee</b>	Per lodgement	\$200.00	\$200.00
To place on the property file at owner's request. e.g. Pre 1992 Safe & Sanitary report from Building Surveyor. Note any report received must have a disclaimer in favour of, acceptable to, and indemnifying Council in all respects, put on the document and signed by the applicant.			
<b>S362T Building Contractor Filing Fee</b> Received under separate cover and not with CCC application	Per application	\$25.00 + scanning costs	\$25.00 + scanning costs
<b>Swimming Pool/Small Heated Pool Compliance Cycle Inspection</b>			
Swimming or small heated pool compliance	Per inspection	\$185.00	\$185.00
(First and subsequent re-inspections)			
Cost to place IQPI records on file and monitoring compliance	Per application	\$65.00	\$65.00
Cost to give one property status and previous record to IQPI	Per application	\$65.00	\$65.00

## Consents - Building Consents and Building Inspections (*continued*)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>EPB Building Matters</b>			
These charges are to recover the cost Council has incurred in implementing the legislative requirements under the Building (Earthquake-prone Building) Amendment Act 2016.			
EPB Extension of Time	Per application	\$150.00	\$150.00
EPB Exemption	Per application	\$150.00	\$150.00
Alterations to EPB	Per application	\$150.00	\$150.00
Determine EPB Rating	Per application	\$300.00	\$300.00
<b>Amusement Device Permits (Fees are set by legislation)</b>			
For one device, for the first seven days	Per application	\$11.50	\$11.50
For each additional device by the same owner for the first 7 days	Per application	\$2.30	\$2.30
For each device for each further period of 7 days	Per application	\$1.15	\$1.15
<b>Alcohol Licensing - Building code certification under the Sale of Liquor Act</b>			
Inspect premises for fire and Access for PWD	Per application	\$395.00	\$395.00
<b>Building Information Fees - Statistical Returns Report</b>			
<b>Issuing Consent Report</b> -Annual Subscription for monthly reports	Per year	\$350.00	\$350.00
<b>Issuing Consent Report</b> -Monthly Fee	Per month	\$30.00	\$30.00

## Consents - Building Consents and Building Inspections (*continued*)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Council Officers Hourly Rates</b>			
Administration staff	Per hour	\$104.00/hr	\$95.00
Building officers	Per hour	\$172.00/hr	\$172.00
Team Leader/ Technical Specialist	Per hour	\$198.00/hr	\$198.00
Manager	Per hour	\$225.00	\$225.00
Compliance Officer for all aspects of monitoring, enforcement and investigation work.	Per hour	\$198.00	\$198.00
External specialist fees are charged out at actual costs + Admin Fee 15min	As incurred	Actual cost + 15min Admin Time	Actual cost + 15min Admin Time
<b>Requests for Information</b>			
Requests for information other than those relating to either the Resource Management Act 1991 or the Building Act 2004 that cannot be answered by customer service representatives will be charged at the hourly rates specified under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, Schedule of Fees and Charges for Requests for Official Information.			
<b>Other Administration Costs</b>			
Disbursement cost such as digital scanning or photocopying etc. will be charged at actual costs as appropriate.			

## Building Control - Monitoring

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Inspection charge	Per hour	\$198.00	\$198.00
Administration charge	Per hour	\$104.00	\$95.00
Engineering and asset management	Actual cost	Actual cost + 15mins admin fee	Actual cost + 15mins admin fee
Disbursements	As incurred	Actual cost	Actual cost

## Consents - Resource Consents

### Timing of Payments

All the charges and amounts listed in this schedule (unless otherwise specified) are payable in advance of any action being undertaken by the Council. Pursuant to section 36AAB(2) of the Resource Management Act 1991, the Council need not perform the action to which the charge relates until the charge has been paid in full.

### Fixed Initial Deposit Charges

Fixed Initial Deposit Charges are levied at the start of the application process and are payable at the time an application is submitted to the Council for processing. Notwithstanding that a fixed initial deposit charge may be paid the Council will commence processing the application only when it is satisfied that the information received with the application is adequate. Fixed Initial Deposit Charges are not subject to the rights of objection and appeal.

Since resource consent applications can vary significantly in their content and nature, the Council cannot set one Fixed Initial Deposit Charge that would be fair and reasonable in every case. The fixed charges shown in the schedule are the minimum Fixed Initial Deposit Charge for that particular application category. A fixed charge higher than the minimum could be required and this would be dependent on the nature and scale of each specific application (see miscellaneous section). During the course of processing an application, the Council may charge additional charges in relation to costs incurred above the fixed charge already received. Pursuant to section 36AAB(2) of the Resource Management Act 1991, the Council reserves the right to cease or suspend processing of any consent where any amount invoiced remains unpaid.

The Fixed Initial Deposit Charges this year have been increased to more closely reflect the actual costs of processing the applications, which will then allow for a quicker issuing of the completed consents. For the larger and more complex applications additional 'Fixed Initial Deposits' may be required or more frequent invoicing may occur.

For public notified and limited notified resource consents there is an additional 'Fixed Initial Deposit Charge', which needs to be paid before the notified process is begun, to cover the costs of notification. For applications that require a hearing it is likely there will be further costs and applicants may be required to pay these prior to the commencement of the hearing.

Any unused portion of your deposit will be refunded.

### Additional Charges

Additional charges will be required under section 36(5) of the Resource Management Act 1991 where the fixed charge is inadequate to enable the Council to recover its actual and reasonable costs relating to any particular application.

An additional charge to recover actual and reasonable costs will be made where the costs exceed the fixed charge paid.

Additional charges may be invoiced on a monthly basis as they are incurred.

### Set Fees

Set fees are payable at the time of application and no additional charges will be made.

## Consents - Resource Consents (continued)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Pre application meetings on larger resource consent applications</b> (as determined by the Development Planning Manager, Principal Planner or Senior Planner)	Actual	Actual cost of attendance experts	Actual cost of attendance experts
<b>Pre-lodgements meetings</b>	Set fee	\$95.00	\$95.00
<b>Applications for Resource Consent</b>			
<b>NB:</b> In addition to the listed charge, all resource consent applications (except those for outline plans) incur a monitoring charge as detailed below.			
<b>Non-notified Applications</b>			
The following fixed charges apply for non-notified applications for resource consent:			
	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
A. Controlled activities	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$1,200.00	\$1,200.00
B. Restricted discretionary activities	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$1,300.00	\$1,300.00
C. Discretionary activities	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$1,700.00	\$1,700.00
D. Non-complying activities	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$2,100.00	\$2,100.00
E. Boundary activities, providing written approvals have been provided by the affected parties	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$750.00	\$750.00
<b>Notified Applications</b>			
The Fixed Initial Deposit Charge for any limited notified application for resource consent will be the amount required for a non-notified application of the same type <b>plus</b> \$6,000.	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	As above plus \$6,000.00	As above plus \$6,000.00
The Fixed Initial Deposit Charge for <b>public notified</b> resource applications will be the amount required for a non-notified application of the same type <b>plus</b> \$15,000. (For larger or more complex applications, the fixed charge for notified applications may be increased to <b>\$20,000</b> at the discretion of the Development Planning Manager. This is to cover increased notification costs associated with the application including publicity, organising the hearing and expert referrals etc.)	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	As above plus \$15,000.00	As above plus \$15,000.00

## Consents - Resource Consents (continued)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Actions Related to All Types of Resource Consent</b>			
Signing fees are included.			
A. Preparation and signing of any bond, covenant, legal document or variation thereto required as a condition of consent (Resource Management Act 1991 sections 108 and 109).	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$315.00	\$315.00
<b>NB:</b> The Council will meet the actual internal legal costs associated with covenant document preparation where covenants are entered into on a voluntary basis.			
B. Application to extend time in respect of any bond covenant or consent notice (Resource Management Act 1991 sections 108 and 109).	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$315.00	\$315.00
C. Bond discharges plus actual time for inspections.	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$338.00	\$338.00

## Consents – Applications for Subdivision Consents

<b>Non-Notified Applications</b>			
The following fixed charges apply for non-notified applications for subdivision consent:			
	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
A. Controlled activities, restricted discretionary activities, rights-of-way.	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$1,600.00	\$1,600.00
B. Resource Management Act 1991 section 226 Certificates	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$1,200.00	\$1,200.00
C. Discretionary activities	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$2,500.00	\$2,500.00
D. Non-complying activities	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$3,200.00	\$3,200.00
<b>Notified Applications</b>			
The deposit for any <b>limited notified</b> subdivision application will be the fixed charge required for a non-notified application of the same <b>type plus \$6,000</b> .	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	As above plus \$6,000.00	As above plus \$6,000.00
The fixed charge for <b>public notified</b> applications for subdivision will be the amount required for a non-notified application of the same <b>type plus \$15,000</b> .	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	As above plus \$15,000.00	As above plus \$15,000.00
(For larger or more complex applications, the fixed charge for notified applications may be increased to \$20,000 at the discretion of the Development Planning Manager. This is to cover increased notification costs associated with the application including publicity, organising the hearing and expert referrals etc.)			
<b>Actions Related to All Types of Subdivision Consent</b>			
Signing fees are included except where stated.			



## Consents – Applications for Subdivision Consents (continued)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
A. Resource Management Act 1991 section 223 Certificates (section 305, Local Government Act) Survey Plan Approval.	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$380.00	\$380.00
B. Preparation and signing of any bond, covenant, legal document or variation thereto required as a condition of consent or to enable the issue of a completion certificate (Resource Management Act 1991 sections 108 and 109).	Set fee	\$350.00 plus document preparation	\$385.00 plus document preparation
C. Updating Cross lease flats plans, plus signing 223c, 224c, 224f etc. and property charges Subdivisions completions, processing, inspections and signing of 224c or equivalent certificates.	Set fee	\$550.00 plus certificate signing fees	\$600.00 plus certificate signing fees
For 1 additional lot and boundary change	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$600.00	\$600.00
Between 2 and 5 lots	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00
5 Lots and 10 lots and unit titles up to 10 lots	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$2,500.00	\$2,500.00
11 lots and above and unit titles of more than 11 lots	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00
D. Preparation of any consent notice	Set fee	\$320.00	\$320.00
E. Change or cancellation of consent notice	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$430.00	\$430.00
F. Property File Creation	Set fee per lot	\$70.00	\$70.00
G. Application to extend time in respect of any bond, covenant under Resource Management Act 1991 sections 108, 109 and 222(2)	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$330.00 plus inspection costs	\$330.00 plus inspection costs
H. Bond discharges	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$335.00	\$335.00
I. Approvals and Certificates under Part XXI Local Government Act- Signing Fees	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$325.00	\$325.00
J. Cross-lease amendments (signing fee not included)	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$325.00	\$325.00

## Consents – Applications for Subdivision Consents (continued)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
K. Easement approvals - report and certificate (Resource Management Act 1991 section 243)	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$325.00	\$325.00
L. Revocation of easements - report and certificate (Resource Management Act 1991 section 243)	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$325.00	\$325.00
M. Resource Management Act 1991 section 224f and s32(2)(a) unit titles	Set fee	\$250.00	\$275.00
NB: All charges, plus any additional charge outstanding from the processing of the subdivision consent, must be paid prior to the release of the section 224 Certificate.			

## Designations and Heritage Orders (Applications and Requirements)

Non-Notified Applications			
The following fixed charges apply for non-notified applications for requirements for designations or heritage orders:			
	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
A. Requirements for designation	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$2,500.00	\$2,500.00
B. Requirements for alteration to a designation	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$1,500.00	\$1,500.00
C. Requirements for removal of a designation	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$750.00	\$750.00
D. Applications to determine that a designation should not lapse under Resource Management Act 1991 sections 184(1)(b) and 2(b)	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$600.00	\$600.00
E. Requirements for heritage orders	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00
F. Requirements for the removal of heritage orders	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$750.00	\$750.00
G. Outline Plans (Resource Management Act 1991 section 176A)	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$550.00	\$550.00
H. Waiver of requirement for outline plan (Resource Management Act 1991 section 176A(2))	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$350.00	\$350.00
Notified Application			
The fixed charge for any notified notice of requirement or heritage order will be the fixed charge required for a non-notified application of the same type plus \$6,000.	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	As above plus \$6,000.00	As above plus \$6,000.00
Monitoring			
The requiring authority or heritage protection authority shall pay the actual and reasonable costs incurred by the Council in monitoring the condition of notices of requirement and heritage orders (section 36(1)(d)).	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$300.00	\$300.00

## Resource Consents Miscellaneous Charges Including signing fees

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
A. Applications for extensions of time (Resource Management Act 1991 sections 125(b), 126(b))	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$750.00	\$750.00
B. Change, review or cancellation of consent conditions (Resource Management Act 1991 sections 127-132)	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$750.00	\$750.00
C. Preparation of minor covenants or any variations thereto	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$350.00	\$350.00
D. Certificates of Compliance & Existing Use Certificates (Resource Management Act 1991 section 139 & 139A)	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00
E. Exemption notice for marginal or temporary non compliance (s87BB)	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00
F. Easement approvals (Local Government Act section 348)	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$750.00	\$750.00
G. Preparation of any document, encumbrance or certificate for the purposes of the Overseas Investment Commission or for any purpose under any such enactments or regulations.	Set fee	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00
H. Resource management planning certificates under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012	Set fee	\$350.00	\$350.00
I. Every other certificate, authority, approval, consent, or service given, or inspection made by the Council under any enactment or regulation not otherwise mentioned elsewhere in this schedule where such enactment contains no provision authorising the Council to charge a fee and does not provide that the certificate, authority, approval, consent, service or inspection is to be given or made free of charge. Including documentation required for the attachment of Council Seal and signing by authorised officers.	Set fee	\$120.00	\$120.00
J. Fee for uplifting of building line restrictions	Set fee	\$600.00	\$600.00
K. Document lodgement	Set fee	\$70.00	\$70.00
L. Discharges of memorandum of encumbrances (includes legal, monitoring, signing and LINZ registration fee)	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$800.00	\$800.00
M. Objections lodged under section 357 and 357A. Where a hearing is required a Hearing fee will also be charged.	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$650.00	\$650.00

## Resource Consents Miscellaneous Charges Including signing fees (continued)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Fixed Initial Deposit Charges</b>			
A. Any fixed charge required under this schedule of charges for any application for a resource consent or requirement for designation or heritage order may be increased where the matter to which the charge relates has any of the following attributes:		The fixed initial deposit charge* that would otherwise apply and	The fixed initial deposit charge* that would otherwise apply and
· It is a large development proposal	Fixed charge	plus 200%	plus 200%
· It is likely to involve significant potential effects on the environment	Fixed charge	plus 200%	plus 200%
· It involves major policy issues	Fixed charge	plus 100%	plus 100%
· It is likely to involve the Council in significant research or investigation	Fixed charge	plus 200%	plus 200%
· It will involve the notification of over 35 parties	Fixed charge	plus 200%	plus 200%
· It is a subdivision involving more than 10 lots	Fixed charge	plus 100%	plus 100%
· It is a subdivision involving more than 50 lots	Fixed charge	plus 200%	plus 200%
B. The Planning Manager shall have the right to vary fixed charges and final charges for heritage order requests if, in his or her opinion, some of the benefits are to the community as a whole			
C. Where a notified application involves both a resource and subdivision consent, then only one fixed charge for a notified application may be required.		Where more than one of the attributes listed applies, the % increase shall be applied only once at the greater of the rates that apply	Where more than one of the attributes listed applies, the % increase shall be applied only once at the greater of the rates that apply
<b>Hearings</b>			
A. For the hearing of any application made under the Resource Management Act 1991 a charge will be made of the costs of planning staff and technical advisers		Part of processing costs	Part of processing costs
B. The actual costs of employing external Commissioners to hear any application will be charged to the applicant.		Actual cost	Actual cost
C. Should a submitter request that the hearing be heard by an external Independent Commissioner, then the submitter will be responsible for the difference in costs between a Council determined decision and an Independent Commissioner decision		Difference in costs between a Council determined decision and an Independent Commissioner decision	Difference in costs between a Council determined decision and an Independent Commissioner decision
D. In instances where an applicant does not give at least 48 hours written notice of a request for cancellation, withdrawal or postponement of a scheduled hearing, the Council reserves the right to charge the applicant the actual costs incurred in preparing for the scheduled hearing.	Fixed charge	Actual costs incurred in preparing for the scheduled hearing.	Actual costs incurred in preparing for the scheduled hearing.
E. Pre-hearing meetings (Section 99).	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$800.00	\$800.00

## Resource Consents Miscellaneous Charges Including signing fees (continued)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Engineering Charges</b>			
Basic Engineering Plans and Engineering works inspections (generally 1 to 4 lots)	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$650.00	\$650.00
Complex Engineering Plans (Determined by Development Planning Manager generally 5 lots or more)	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$1,600.00	\$1,600.00
Supervision of work	Actual Cost	Actual cost	Actual cost
<b>Requests for Private Plan Changes/ Variations</b>			
An additional charge to recover actual and reasonable costs will be made where the costs exceed the fixed initial deposit charge. Additional charges may be invoiced on a monthly basis as they are incurred. Should the processing costs not reach the fixed charge paid, a refund will be provided.	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$15,000.00	\$15,000.00
<b>Additional Charges</b>			
-Planner	Per hour	\$165.00	\$180.00
- Team Leader	Per hour	\$180.00	\$200.00
-Planning Manager	Per hour	\$195.00	\$220.00
-Development Engineers	Per hour	\$165.00	\$180.00
-Administration	Per hour	\$85.00	\$95.00
Council disbursements including:			
-Advertising	As incurred	Actual cost	Actual cost
-Photocopying	As incurred	Actual cost	Actual cost
-Postage	As incurred	Actual cost	Actual cost
-Printing	As incurred	Actual cost	Actual cost
-Telecommunication	As incurred	Actual cost	Actual cost

## Resource Consents Miscellaneous Charges Including signing fees (continued)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
- Travel time	As incurred	Actual cost	Actual cost
- Vehicle mileage	As incurred	Actual cost	Actual cost
Consultants Costs	As incurred	Actual cost	Actual cost
Legal Costs	As incurred	Actual cost	Actual cost
Hearing costs including Commissioner costs, site visits, and meals.	As incurred	Actual cost	Actual cost
Costs paid by the Council to government departments and Waikato Regional Council for charges made to the Council for their input into any application, certificates or other Resource Management Act 1991 process.	As incurred	Actual cost	Actual cost
<b>Review of Resource Consent Conditions</b>			
Review of resource conditions under sections 128, 129 of the Resource Management Act 1991. The fixed charge is an estimated initial fee but should the application require notification and hearing, then the actual charges will increase significantly.	Fixed charge	\$1,600.00	\$1,600.00
<b>Independent Commissioner Review - Development Contributions</b>			
For the reconsideration of any application made under Section 199A(1) of the Local Government Act 2002 a charge will be made of the costs of staff time and technical advisers.	As incurred	Actual cost	Actual cost
The actual costs of employing an Independent Commissioner to hear any application will be charged to the applicant.	As incurred	Actual cost	Actual cost
Additional charges (e.g. disbursements, legal costs and administration).	As incurred	Actual cost	Actual cost
<b>Valuations</b>			
Valuation for reserve contribution purposes under the Development Contributions Policy. This fee will include the actual cost of obtaining the valuation from a Council appointed valuer, any administrative charges and additional costs such as arbitration.	As incurred	Actual cost	Actual cost
<b>Encumbrance Monitoring</b>			
The terms of the Encumbrance Instrument entitle Council to recover actual and reasonable costs to monitor the Encumbrance and acknowledge compliance with it.			
Encumbrance monitoring fee	Set fee per annum	No charge	No charge
Monitoring costs to address non-compliance of terms of Encumbrance.	As incurred	Actual cost	Actual cost

## Resource Consents - Monitoring

Monitoring of Resource Consents			
There shall be a charge for every resource consent (which will be refunded if consent is refused) relating to the monitoring and associated administration of the consent (Resource Management Act section 36(1)(c)).			
There are two levels of monitoring fees:			
	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
A. To monitor progress with giving effect to the consent and compliance with consent conditions for minor resource consents.	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$195.00	\$495.00
B. To monitor progress with giving effect to the consent and compliance with consent conditions for all other resource consents.	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge	\$350.00	\$825.00
<b>NB:</b> For larger applications that have numerous conditions or require specialist input such as engineers or other specialists for auditing expert reports this fee will be increased to cover these additional costs.			
If adverse effects arise from the development, or breaches of conditions are continuing, or repeated, and Council officers determine that more site visits are required, a per visit charge applies.	Additional charge	\$165.00	\$165.00
<b>NB: Any additional charges of Council monitoring officers will be charged at \$165 per hour. Any additional charges for specialist time in connection with monitoring and compliance of conditions of the resource consent will be charged at the relevant hourly rate or the actual cost to cover these additional costs.</b>			



## Development Contributions

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Hahei	Unit of demand	\$16,542.32	\$25,690.73
Matarangi	Unit of demand	\$17,606.89	\$25,852.21
Whitianga	Unit of demand	\$20,345.22	\$35,708.53
Whangapoua	Unit of demand	\$11,124.26	\$10,833.58
Cooks Beach	Unit of demand	\$12,787.62	\$12,997.70
Opito Bay	Unit of demand	\$11,124.26	\$10,833.58
Kuaotunu West	Unit of demand	\$11,124.26	\$10,833.58
Kuaotunu	Unit of demand	\$11,124.26	\$10,833.58
Hot Water Beach	Unit of demand	\$11,124.26	\$10,833.58
Tairua	Unit of demand	\$13,057.39	\$14,938.54
Pauanui	Unit of demand	\$13,001.22	\$13,982.57
Thames	Unit of demand	\$5,614.04	\$20,157.94
Matatoki**	Unit of demand	\$7,848.81	\$14,770.95
Thames Valley**	Unit of demand	\$5,086.67	\$11,781.21
Whangamata	Unit of demand	\$16,936.73	\$15,456.51
Onemana	Unit of demand	\$3,506.93	\$6,684.10
Coromandel	Unit of demand	\$8,690.51	\$11,202.43
Oamaru Bay	Unit of demand	\$3,746.89	\$4,778.03
Mercury Bay Rural	Unit of demand	\$5,004.53	\$5,467.38
Tairua/Pauanui Rural	Unit of demand	\$2,497.46	\$3,762.41
Thames Rural	Unit of demand	\$2,841.13	\$8,246.62
Whangamata Rural	Unit of demand	\$3,506.93	\$4,494.95
Coromandel-Colville Rural	Unit of demand	\$3,746.89	\$4,778.03

\*\* A moratorium on new connections to the Thames Valley and Matatoki water schemes is currently in place therefore the water contribution is not payable on these schemes until connections are available.

## District Plan Maps & Text

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Volumes 1, 2 and Planning Maps (Compact Disc)	Per copy	free	free
<b>Proposed District Plan (hard copy)</b>			
Text & Appendices	Per copy	\$140.00	\$140.00
Planning Maps - A4	Per copy	\$200.00	\$200.00
Volumes 1, 2 and 3 (Compact Disk)	Per copy	free	free

## Electoral Roll

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Electoral Roll	Per roll (all wards)	\$80.00	\$81.00

## Engineering Code of Practice

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Code of Practice for Subdivision and Development	Book	\$120.00	\$120.00
Engineering Standards	Compact Disc	\$35.00	\$35.00

## Harbour Facilities

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Coromandel-Colville</b>			
Recreational Boat Launching / Trailer Parking Annual Permit	Per permit	\$90.00	\$90.00
Recreational Boat Launching / Trailer Parking Daily Permit	Per permit	\$10.00	\$10.00
Annual wharf use permit for mooring holders	Per permit	\$10.00	\$10.00
Commercial Wharfage	Per metre/per annum	\$75.00	\$75.00
Slipway Grid (Emergency Maintenance only - Te Kouma)	Per berth/per day	\$65.00	\$65.00
Boat Sheds	Per shed	\$350.00	\$350.00
Slipways	Per slipway	\$550.00	\$550.00
Passenger Fee (Ferries and Charter Boats)	Per passenger over 5 years of age. Charged per embarkment and disembarkment	\$1.00	\$1.00
Casual Berthage	Per berth/per day	\$30.00	\$30.00
Commercial advertising/signage at Hannafords Jetty and Coromandel Wharf	Annual fee	\$50.00	\$50.00
<b>Whangamata</b>			
Recreational Boat Launching / Trailer Parking Annual Permit	Per permit	\$80.00	\$80.00
Recreational Boat Launching / Trailer Parking Daily Permit	Per permit	\$10.00	\$10.00
Annual wharf use permit for mooring holders	Per permit	\$65.00	\$65.00
Commercial Berthage	Per metre/ per annum	\$38.00	\$38.00
Casual Berthage	Per berth/per day	\$30.00	\$30.00
<b>Mercury Bay</b>			
Recreational Boat Launching / Trailer Parking Annual Permit where applicable	Per permit	\$80.00	\$80.00
Recreational Boat Launching / Trailer Parking Daily Permit where applicable	Per permit	\$10.00	\$10.00
Annual wharf use permit for mooring holders	Per permit	\$65.00	\$65.00
Commercial Wharfage	Per metre/ per annum	\$48.00	\$48.00
Casual Berthage	Per berth/per day	\$30.00	\$30.00
Service Vehicles (High)	Per annum	\$687.00	\$687.00
Service Vehicles (Low)	Per annum	\$490.00	\$490.00

## Harbour Facilities - continued

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Tairua/Pauanui</b>			
Commercial Wharfage	Per metre/ per annum	\$48.00	\$48.00
Casual Berthage	Per berth/per day	\$30.00	\$30.00
<b>Thames</b>			
Commercial Wharfage	Per metre/per annum	\$48.00	\$48.00
Berthage	Per metre/per annum	\$150.00	\$150.00
Casual Berthage	Per berth/per day	\$30.00	\$30.00

## Health Licences

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Food premises registered under the Food Act 2014</b>			
<b>Registration</b> - application for registration of Food Control Plan or National Programme based upon a template or model issued by MPI.	Per application (includes up to two hours processing time)	\$330.00	\$350.00
	Per hour for every subsequent hour	\$165.00	\$175.00
<b>Renewal of registration</b> - application for renewal of Food Control Plan or National Programme.	Per application (includes up to one hour processing time)	\$165.00	\$175.00
	Per hour for every subsequent hour	\$165.00	\$175.00
<b>Amendment to registration</b> - amendment of Food Control Plan registration or National Programme.	Per application (includes up to one hour processing time)	\$165.00	\$175.00
<b>Verification</b> - including site visits and compliance checks with food plans. (Also covers any follow up verification site visits to check remedial actions, verification checks.)	Per application (includes up to two hours of verification activities)	\$495.00	\$350.00
	Per hour for every subsequent hour	\$165.00	\$175.00
<b>Compliance and monitoring</b> - includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compliance driven investigation resulting in issue of improvement notice by food safety officer</li> <li>Application for review of issue of improvement notice</li> <li>Monitoring of food safety and suitability.</li> </ul>	Per hour	\$165.00	\$175.00
	Per hour	\$165.00	\$175.00
All other services for which a fee may be set under the Food Act	Per hour	\$165.00	\$175.00
Reprint of documentation	Per document set	\$80.00	\$80.00

## Health Licences (continued)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Other Health Licences</b>			
Camping Grounds	Per application (includes one inspection and 2 hours processing time)	\$225.00	\$300.00
Hairdressers	Per application (includes one inspection and 2 hours processing time)	\$220.00	\$250.00
Funeral Directors	Per application (includes one inspection and 2 hours processing time)	\$180.00	\$200.00
	Per hour for every subsequent hour	\$165.00	\$175.00
Mobile Shops	Per licence	\$210.00	\$210.00

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Miscellaneous Charges</b>			
Transfer of any licence registration of premises	Per premises	\$85.00	\$95.00
Additional administration charge when any licence fee or charge is outstanding 1 month after due date	Per premises	\$55.00	\$95.00
Reprint of documentation	Per document set	\$80.00	\$20.00
Inspection or advisory visit (non -routine)	Per premises or site visit	\$165.00	\$175.00
Follow-up inspection or corrective action assessment (includes any licence type or audit or compliance inspection type)	Per premises or site visit	\$165.00	\$175.00
Water or food sample	Per inspection	\$125.00	Actual cost
Outdoor Dining and Outdoor Display Fee	Per application	\$100.00 application fee plus \$20.00 per square metre	\$100.00 application fee plus \$20.00 per square metre

## Land Information Memoranda (LIM)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Standard LIM	Per LIM	\$250.00	\$255.00
Commercial LIM (2 ¾ hours)	Per LIM	\$300.00	\$310.00
Commercial LIM (per ½ hour after 2 ¾ hours)	Per LIM	\$50.00	\$50.00
Urgent fee	Per LIM	\$200.00	\$200.00
Cancellation Fee (up to point of LIM start notification)	Per LIM		\$100.00

## Legal Fees

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Drafting Documents</b>			
Community Groups	Per document	\$170.00	\$170.00
Commercial Businesses	Per document	\$405.00	\$405.00
Attending to execution of documents drafted externally	Per document	\$140.00	\$140.00
<b>Hourly rates</b>			
Lawyer	Per hour	\$255.00	\$255.00
Legal Assistant	Per hour	\$80.00	\$80.00
Property Officer	Per hour	\$80.00	\$80.00

## Requests for Official Information

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Time spent by staff searching for relevant material, abstracting and collating, copying, transcribing and supervising access where the total time involved is in excess of one hour:</b>			
Each chargeable half hour or part thereof	Per half hour	\$38.00	\$38.00
<b>Photocopying charges:</b>			
Photocopying on standard A4 paper where total number of pages is in excess of 20:			
For each page after the first 20 pages	Per copy	\$0.20	\$0.20
Disbursements will be charged if incurred	As incurred	Actual cost	Actual cost
Please refer to Miscellaneous Charges			

## Libraries

Thames, Mercury Bay, and Tairua (NB: not all services are available at all libraries)			
	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Book rentals for fiction books up to a year old (excludes children's' books)	Per book	\$2.50	\$2.50
Book rentals for fiction books over one year old	Per book	No charge	No charge
DVD rentals	Per DVD	\$2.50	\$2.50
Magazine rentals	Per magazine	\$1.00	\$1.00
Talking books (for non print disabled)	Per book	\$2.50	\$2.50
Membership cards	Per card	No charge	No charge
<b>Library fines:</b>			
<b>Children</b>	Per day	nil	nil
<b>Adult and young adult:</b>			
All items	Per day	\$0.50	\$0.50
<b>Other Charges:</b>			
Interloans	Per item	\$6.00	\$6.00
Photocopy sales: (black & white A4 size)	Per page	\$0.20	\$0.20
Photocopy sales: (black & white A3 size)	Per page	\$0.50	\$0.50
Photocopy sales: (colour A 4 size)	Per page	\$1.00	\$1.00
Photocopy sales: (colour A 3 size)	Per page	\$2.00	\$2.00
Scanning	Per page	\$0.20	\$0.20
Subscriptions (visitor valid 3 months)	Per card	\$20.00	\$20.00
Internet fees	Per session	No charge	No charge
<b>Printing:</b>			
Black and white	Per page	\$0.20	\$0.20
Colour	Per page	\$1.00	\$1.00



## Libraries (continued)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Fax Charges:</b>			
National calls	First page	\$2.50	\$2.50
	Following pages	\$1.00	\$1.00
International calls	First page	\$4.50	\$4.50
	Following pages	\$2.00	\$2.00
<b>Reservation Charges:</b>			
Thames, Mercury Bay and Tairua request	Per item	\$1.00	\$1.00
Whangamata request	Per item	\$1.00	\$1.00
<b>Thames Library Meeting Room hire:</b>			
· For non-profit users	Per half day	Free	Free
	Per day	Free	Free
· For Commercial users	Per half day	\$25.00	\$25.00
	Per day	\$40.00	\$40.00
· Kitchen	Per hire	\$10.00	\$10.00
· Cleaning charge (optional)	Per hire	\$10.00	\$10.00

## Alcohol Licensing Charges (set by Central Government)

### Categories

The licensing system has five fee categories, which reflect the range of cost/risk ratings.

Total rating	Fee category
0-2	Very low
3-5	Low
6-15	Medium
16-25	High
26 plus	Very high

Determining a premises' cost/risk rating

Premises' cost/risk rating is determined by a combination of factors.

The above table shows how premises' cost/risk rating are determined. For example, a bottler store (scores 15) closing at 11:00 pm (scores 3) with two enforcements in the last 18 months (scores 20) would have an overall cost/risk rating of 38.

Licence type	Type of premises	Weighting
<b>On-licence</b>	Class 1 restaurant, night club, tavern, adult premises	15
	Class 2 restaurant, hotel, function centre	10
	Class 3 restaurant, other	5
	BYO restaurant, theatres, cinemas, winery cellar doors	2
<b>Off-licence</b>	Supermarket, grocery store, bottle store	15
	Hotel, tavern	10
	Class 1, 2 or 3 club, remote sale premises, other	5
	Winery cellar doors	2
<b>Club licence</b>	Class 1 club	10
	Class 2 club	5
	Class 3 club	2

## Alcohol Licensing Charges (set by Central Government) (continued)

Licence type	Latest trading hour allowed by licence	Weighting
On-licence or club licence	2:00am or earlier	-
	Between 2:01am and 3:00am	3
	Any time after 3:00am	5
Off-licence (excl. remote sales premises)	10:00pm or earlier	-
	Any time after 10:00pm	3
Remote sales premises	Not applicable	-
Licence type	Number of enforcement holdings in last 18 months	Weighting
All licence types	None	-
	1	10
	2 or more	20

## Fees

Application Fee - Payable by Applicant			
Cost/risk fee category		2020/2021	2021/2022
Very low		\$368.00	\$368.00
Low		\$609.50	\$609.50
Medium		\$816.50	\$816.50
High		\$1,023.50	\$1,023.50
Very high		\$1,207.50	\$1,207.50
Annual Fee - Payable by Licensee			
Cost/risk fee category		2020/2021	2021/2022
Very low		\$161.00	\$161.00
Low		\$391.00	\$391.00
Medium		\$632.50	\$632.50
High		\$1,035.00	\$1,035.00
Very high		\$1,437.50	\$1,437.50

## Alcohol Licensing Charges (set by Central Government) (continued)

All Other Fees			
	Description	2020/2021	2021/2022
Temporary Authority	Per application	\$296.70	\$296.70
Temporary Licence		\$296.70	\$296.70
Special Licence	Maximum 2 events	\$63.25	\$63.25
Special Licence	Three - 12 events or one to three events that are of a medium size (100-400 attendees)	\$207.00	\$207.00
Special Licence	For all other special licences that are large events	\$575.00	\$575.00
Permanent Club Charter	Annual fee due on 30 June of each year and paid to ARLA	\$632.50	\$632.50
Managers Certificate	Per application	\$316.25	\$316.25
Advertising	Per application	\$100	\$100.00
Appeal to ARLA	Paid directly to ARLA	\$517.50	\$517.50
Extract of register (ARLA or DLC)		\$57.50	\$57.50
Reissue of a current licence or managers certificate	Non statutory administration charge for reissuing or replacing a lost or damaged licence or certificate	\$80.00	\$20.00

## Miscellaneous Charges

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Photocopying (Black/White):</b>			
-A2	Per sheet	\$3.00	\$3.00
-A3	Per sheet	\$1.00	\$1.00
-A4	Per sheet	\$0.20	\$0.20
<b>Photocopying (Colour):</b>			
-A3	Per sheet	\$2.00	\$2.00
-A4	Per sheet	\$1.00	\$1.00
<b>Plan Prints:</b>			
-AO	Per sheet	\$9.00	\$9.00
-A1	Per sheet	\$6.00	\$6.00
-A2	Per sheet	\$5.00	\$5.00
<b>Aerial Photos:</b>			
-A1	Per sheet	\$46.00	\$46.00
-A2	Per sheet	\$25.00	\$25.00
-A3	Per sheet	\$13.00	\$13.00
-A4	Per sheet	\$9.00	\$9.00
<b>Contour Aerial Maps:</b>			
-A1	Per sheet	\$58.00	\$58.00
-A2	Per sheet	\$36.00	\$36.00
-A3	Per sheet	\$24.00	\$24.00
-A4	Per sheet	\$19.00	\$19.00
<b>Property Files</b>	Per DVD/CD	\$50.00	\$50.00
Photocopying charges less than \$20.00 must be paid at the time of request of service. If an invoice is required there will be a minimum charge of \$20.00 (this includes monthly account holders).			
<b>Geospatial Specialist Services</b>	Per hour	\$145.00	\$145.00

## Order Papers

(These charges will only apply when the service is available electronically)			
	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Single Copies</b>			
Council	Per copy	\$25.00	\$25.00
Infrastructure Committee	Per copy	\$15.00	\$15.00
Other Committees	Per copy	\$15.00	\$15.00
Community Boards	Per copy	\$12.00	\$12.00
Reports	Per sheet	As per photocopying charges	As per photocopying charges
<b>Annual Subscription</b>			
Council	Per annum	\$235.00	\$235.00
Infrastructure Committee	Per annum	\$65.00	\$65.00
Community Boards	Per annum	\$110.00	\$110.00

## Parking Fees - Hahei Car Park

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Hahei Beach Road Car Park	Hourly rate	\$4.00	\$4.00
Hahei Beach Road Car Park	Daily rate	\$15.00	\$15.00
Hahei Grange Road Car Park	Daily rate	\$15.00/ 4 hour limit	\$15.00/ 4 hour limit

## Transfer Fees - Hahei Car Park

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Hahei Transfer Fees	Per Adult	\$5.00	\$5.00
	Per Child	\$3.00	\$3.00
	Family Rate (2 adults & 2 children)	\$10.00	\$10.00

## Parking Fees - Hot Water Beach Car Park

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Hot Water Beach Main Car Park	Hourly rate	\$4.00	\$4.00
Hot Water Beach Main Car Park	Daily rate	\$25.00	\$25.00
Hot Water Beach Taiwawe Car Park	Hourly rate	\$2.00	\$2.00
Hot Water Beach Taiwawe Car Park	Daily rate	\$15.00	\$15.00
Note: a fee exemption may be granted to residents and ratepayers within the Hot Water Beach Village Area as defined by the Mercury Bay Community Board.			



## Parks and Reserves

### All areas

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Events - All Areas</b>			
Non Commercial - Large (more than 500 people) Event and Application Fee (daily charge may apply)	Per event	\$440.00	\$440.00
Commercial - Minor Event (less than 500 people) Application Fee.	Per application	\$60.00	\$60.00
Commercial - Large Event (500 - 1000 people) Application Fee.	Per application	\$100.00	\$100.00
Commercial - Major Event (more than 1000 people) Application Fee.	Per application	\$200.00	\$200.00
Commercial - Minor Event (less than 500 people) Event Fee (daily charge may apply)	Per event	\$420.00	\$420.00
Commercial - Large Event (500 - 1000 people) Event Fee	Per event	\$600.00	\$600.00
Commercial - Major Event (more than 1000 people) Event Fee (daily charge may apply)	Per event	\$1,200.00	\$1,200.00
	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Parks Concessions - All Areas</b>			
Commercial Operator - operate during the summer period and holiday weekends	Per operator/ per annum	\$360.00	\$360.00
Commercial Operator - operate all year and in one location	Per operator/ per annum	\$520.00	\$520.00
Commercial Operator - operate all year and in 2-4 locations	Per operator/ per annum	\$775.00	\$775.00
Commercial Operator - operate all year and in 4+ locations	Per operator/ per annum	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00
<b>Street Flags</b>			
Commercial booking fee	Per booking	\$100.00	\$100.00
Not for profit booking fee	Per booking	\$50.00	\$50.00
Amusement devices application fee	Per event	\$15.00	\$15.00
Each additional device	Per event	\$5.00	\$5.00
Non-commercial reserve fees may be waived by Community Facilities Manager if evidence of community benefit is provided			
A bond may be required for any event at the discretion of the Council.			

## Mercury Bay Multi Sport Complex

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>1: Events - All Areas</b>			
Note: Events charged as per the existing Parks and Reserves Fees and Charges			
<u>Sports Ground Facility Charges</u>			
Meeting Room	Per hour	\$10.00	\$10.00
Foyer and Kitchen	Per hour	\$20.00	\$20.00
Barbeque	Per use	\$10.00	\$10.00
<b>2: Sports Ground Facilities Charges</b>			
Main Gate Access outside normal opening hours	per booking	\$35.00	\$35.00
Men's & Women's change and shower facilities (including Toilets)	per booking	\$20.00 half day fee \$30.00 full day fee \$300.00 annual fee Key loan agreement to be signed for annual fee holders (liable for \$200.00 for non- return of keys) Key non return fee \$100.00 bond for half and full day key issue	\$20.00 half day fee \$30.00 full day fee \$300.00 annual fee Key loan agreement to be signed for annual fee holders (liable for \$200.00 for non- return of keys) Key non return fee \$100.00 bond for half and full day key issue
Please note there are free public toilets available within the separate public toilet block for users.			
Codes storage areas - per m3	per cubic metre annually	\$20.00	\$20.00
Car park area two (use other than general vehicle parking)	per booking per day	Commercial \$310.00 All other hires \$50.00	Commercial \$310.00 All other hires \$50.00
Whole complex	per booking per day	Commercial \$655.00 Non Commercial \$100.00	Commercial \$655.00 Non Commercial \$100.00
Meeting Room	Per hour	\$10.00	\$10.00
Foyer and Kitchen	Per hour	\$20.00	\$20.00
Barbeque	Per use	\$10.00	\$10.00
Sports Code Combo Field or courts plus mens and womens change and shower facilities (including toilets)	Per annum	\$450.00	\$450.00

## Mercury Bay Multi Sport Complex (continued)

3: Sport Ground Activities			
	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Fields 1 - 5	Annually per club	\$350.00	\$350.00
Netball Courts 1-5	Annually per club	\$350.00	\$350.00
Tennis Courts 1-3	Annually per club	\$350.00	\$350.00
4: Notes applicable to all charges and fees:			
Upon application discretion on the applicable fee may be available for a booking where a significant community benefit would be gained from the event.			
Invoices received from call outs for external agencies (for example, but not limited to, New Zealand Fire Service, security, excessive noise and electrical) will be on-charged to the hirer.			
Local users, sports and community organisations operating for profit pay the applicable fee plus 30%.			

## Rates Postponement

(Aged 65 years and over)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Register statutory land charge	Per application	\$180.00	\$180.00
Interest total	Total postponement	6.99%	6.85%

## Refuse Bags, Recycling Bins & Transfer Stations (Solid Waste Fees)

### Refuse Bags & Recycling Bins

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Official refuse bags (Standard size)	Per bag	\$3.90	\$3.90
240L Wheelie Bin	Per bin	\$124.00	\$124.00
80L Wheelie Bin	Per bin	\$110.00	\$110.00
Wheelie Bin Tow Hitch	Per tow hitch	\$20.00	\$20.00
Official refuse bags (Half size)	Per bag	\$1.50	\$1.50
Glass crate	Per crate	\$16.00	\$16.00

See Transfer Stations (Solid Waste Fees) section below for drop off un-official rubbish bag fees.

### Transfer Stations (Solid Waste Fees)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Where no weigh bridge available:</b>			
· Un-compacted waste	Per cubic metre	\$85.00	\$85.00
· Compacted waste	Per cubic metre	\$247.00	\$247.00
· Green waste	Per cubic metre	\$59.00	\$59.00
<b>Where weigh bridge available:</b>			
· Waste	Per tonne	\$260.00	\$260.00
· Green waste	Per tonne	\$164.00	\$164.00
Unofficial refuse bags	Per bag	\$5.00	\$5.00
Small carrier bag of rubbish	Per bag	\$2.00	\$2.00
Designated recyclables	Per cubic metre	No charge	No charge

## Transfer Stations (Solid Waste Fees) (continued)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Tyres car - without rim	Per tyre	\$7.50	\$7.50
Tyres car - with rim	Per tyre	\$12.50	\$12.50
Tyres 4x4 - without rim	Per tyre	\$17.50	\$17.50
Tyres 4x4 - with rim	Per tyre	\$22.50	\$22.50
Tyres truck - without rim	Per tyre	\$20.00	\$20.00
Tyres truck - with rim	Per tyre	\$25.00	\$25.00
Tyres tractor	Per tyre	\$60.00	\$60.00
LPG bottles	Per bottle	\$6.50	\$6.50
Car bodies - stripped	Per car	\$25.00	\$25.00
Car bodies - unstripped	Per car	\$75.00	\$75.00
Whiteware	Per item	\$10.00	\$10.00

## Roading Fees

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Corridor access request application fees	Per application	\$130.00	\$130.00
Vehicle crossing application fees	Approved Contractor	\$130.00	\$130.00
Vehicle crossing application fees	Non-Approved Contractor	\$225.00	\$225.00
Finger directional signs application fees	Per application	\$110.00*	\$150.00*
Abandoned vehicle recovery charge	Per application	\$600.00	\$600.00
Road stopping	Fixed Initial Deposit Charge per application	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00
* excludes sign manufacture and installation costs			
<b>Additional Charges:</b>			
An additional charge to recover actual and reasonable costs for the road stopping process will be made where the costs exceed the fixed charge paid.			
Additional charges may be invoiced on a monthly basis as they are incurred.			

## Swimming Pool - Thames

NOTE: Other charges may be included in the price list throughout the year as new programmes are developed. These can be found on the Pool website ([www.tcdc.govt.co.nz](http://www.tcdc.govt.co.nz) - Services A to Z - Thames Centennial Pool) and at the Centennial Pool complex.

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Admission Fees:</b>			
Adult	1 swim	\$4.50	\$4.50
Child/Student/Senior Citizen	1 swim	\$3.50	\$3.50
Pre-schooler	1 swim	\$1.00	\$1.00
Family - 2 Adults, 2 Children (children 5yr -15yrs)	1 swim	\$10.50	\$10.50
<b>Admission Concession Cards:</b>			
<b>Adult Concessions:</b>			
10 swim concession	10 swims	\$37.00	\$37.00
30 swim concession	30 swims	\$102.00	\$102.00
60 swim concession	60 swims	\$194.00	\$194.00
<b>Child/Student/Senior Citizen Concessions:</b>			
10 swim concession	10 swims	\$28.00	\$28.00
30 swim concession	30 swims	\$78.00	\$78.00
60 swim concession	60 swims	\$148.00	\$148.00
SWIM ALL ACTIVITIES YEAR ROUND (Excludes all levels of LTS, Squad, Lane/Pool hire)	Unlimited use	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00
<b>Learn to Swim (LTS): Fees for LTS must be paid in advance and are non-refundable.</b>			
One child	10 lessons	\$75.00	\$75.00
Two children	10 lessons	\$140.00	\$140.00
Three children	10 lessons	\$200.00	\$200.00
Intensive Holiday Block Lessons	8 lessons	\$60.00	\$60.00
<b>Aquarobics:</b>			
Adult	1 session	\$5.50	\$5.50
	10 sessions	\$50.00	\$50.00
Seniors	1 session	\$4.50	\$4.50
	10 sessions	\$40.00	\$40.00

## Swimming Pool – Thames (continued)

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Pool/Lane Hire:</b>			
Lane hire	1 hour	\$50.00	\$50.00
Pool hire. - (Non-school)	½ day (up to 3 hours)	\$180.00+	\$180.00+
	Entry fee per swimmer	\$1.00	\$1.00
	1 day (up to 8 hours)	\$350.00+	\$350.00+
	Entry fee per swimmer	\$1.00	\$1.00
Pool hire. - (School)	½ day (up to 3 hours)	\$160.00	\$160.00
	Entry fee per swimmer		
	1 day (up to 8 hours)	\$310.00	\$310.00
	Entry fee per swimmer		
Hire: Pool Toy (includes Lifeguard cover)	Flat rate - up to 3 hours	\$220.00	\$220.00
	Flat rate - up to 8 hours	\$400.00	\$400.00

## Water Connection Charges

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
20mm connection up to 5m without meter, in grass berm. No footpath, driveway or road crossing	Per connection	\$745.00	\$745.00
20mm connection up to 5m with meter, in grass berm. No footpath, driveway or road crossing	Per connection	\$900.00	\$900.00
20mm connection up to 5m without meter, in concrete footpath	Per connection	\$1,025.00	\$1,025.00
20mm connection up to 5m with meter, in concrete footpath	Per connection	\$1,165.00	\$1,165.00

## Water Usage

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Extraordinary water usage fee for users of metered water in excess of 50,000 cubic metres per annum	Per cubic metre	\$1.15	\$1.15



## Utility Connections - Application & Inspection Fees

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Non-refundable application fee	Per application	\$150.00	\$150.00
Inspection fee	Per inspection	\$155.00	\$155.00

## Septic Tank Disposal

	Units	2020/2021	2021/2022
Regular volumes	Per m <sup>3</sup>	\$6.00	\$6.00
Large volumes in excess of 8,000m <sup>3</sup> per annum	Per m <sup>3</sup>	\$1.80	\$1.80



## CONTACT US

**Email:** [customer.services@tcdc.govt.nz](mailto:customer.services@tcdc.govt.nz)

**Phone:** 07 868 0200

### Service Centres:

515 Mackay Street, Thames

355 Kapanga Road, Coromandel Town

10 Monk Street, Whitianga

620 Port Road, Whangamata

**Post:** Thames-Coromandel District Council  
Private Bag 1001, Thames, 3540